State of California
Office of Administrative Law

In re:
California Health Benefit Exchange

Regulatory Action:

Title 10, California Code of Regulations

Adopt sections: **6408, 6410, 6450, 6452, 6454, 6470, 6472, 6474, 6476, 6478, 6480, 6482, 6484, 6486, 6490, 6492, 6494, 6496, 6498, 6500, 6502, 6504, 6506, 6508, 6510, 6600, 6602,6604, 6606, 6608, 6610, 6612, 6614, 6616, 6618, 6620, 6622**

Amend sections:

Repeal sections:

NOTICE OF APPROVAL OF CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Government Code Sections 11349.1 and 11349.6(d)

OAL Matter Number: 2018-0810-04

OAL Matter Type: Certificate of Compliance (C)

This certificate of compliance makes permanent emergency regulations adopted pursuant to Government Code section 100504(a)(6). In compliance with state and federal laws, these regulations provide definitions, abbreviations, standards for notice, standards for eligibility determination and redetermination for qualified health plans, requirements for coverage eligibility, procedures for termination of coverage, and an appeals process.

OAL approves this regulatory action pursuant to section 11349.6(d) of the Government Code.

Date: September 24, 2018

Thanh Huynh
Senior Attorney

For: Debra M. Cornez
Director

Original: Peter Lee, Executive Director
Copy: Bahara Hosseini

CERT

STATE OF CALIFORNIA—OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

NOTICE PUBLICATION/REGULATIONS SUBMISSION

(See instructions on reverse)

For use by Secretary of State only

STD. 400 (REV. 01-2013)

OAL FILE NUMBERS	NOTICE FILE NUMBER	REGULATORY ACTION NUMBER	EMERGENCY NUMBER
	Z-2018-0220-08	2018-0810-04C	

For use by Office of Administrative Law (OAL) only

RECEIVED DATE	PUBLICATION DATE	
FEB 20 '18	MAR 02 '18	2018 AUG 10 P 4:44
Office of Administrative Law		OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW
NOTICE		REGULATIONS

ENDORSED - FILED
In the office of the Secretary of State
of the State of California
SEP 24 2018
4:12 pm

AGENCY WITH RULEMAKING AUTHORITY: California Health Benefit Exchange

AGENCY FILE NUMBER (If any):

A. PUBLICATION OF NOTICE (Complete for publication in Notice Register)

1. SUBJECT OF NOTICE	TITLE(S)	FIRST SECTION AFFECTED	2. REQUESTED PUBLICATION DATE
Application, Eligibility, and Enrollment Process	10	6408	March 2, 2018

3. NOTICE TYPE	4. AGENCY CONTACT PERSON	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER (Optional)
[X] Notice re Proposed Regulatory Action [ ] Other	Bahara Hosseini	916-228-8486	

OAL USE ONLY	ACTION ON PROPOSED NOTICE	NOTICE REGISTER NUMBER	PUBLICATION DATE
	[ ] Approved as Submitted [ ] Approved as Modified [ ] Disapproved/ Withdrawn	2018, 09-Z	3/2/2018

B. SUBMISSION OF REGULATIONS (Complete when submitting regulations)

1a. SUBJECT OF REGULATION(S)	1b. ALL PREVIOUS RELATED OAL REGULATORY ACTION NUMBER(S)
Application, Eligibility, and Enrollment Process for the Individual Exchange	See attached.

2. SPECIFY CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS TITLE(S) AND SECTION(S) (Including title 26, if toxics related)

SECTION(S) AFFECTED (List all section number(s) individually. Attach additional sheet if needed.)	
	ADOPT: See attached.
	AMEND:
TITLE(S): 10	REPEAL:

3. TYPE OF FILING

[ ] Regular Rulemaking (Gov. Code §11346)
[ ] Resubmittal of disapproved or withdrawn nonemergency filing (Gov. Code §§11349.3, 11349.4)
[ ] Emergency (Gov. Code, §11346.1(b))
[✓] Certificate of Compliance: The agency officer named below certifies that this agency complied with the provisions of Gov. Code §§11346.2-11347.3 either before the emergency regulation was adopted or within the time period required by statute.
[ ] Resubmittal of disapproved or withdrawn emergency filing (Gov. Code, §11346.1)
[ ] Emergency Readopt (Gov. Code, §11346.1(h))
[ ] File & Print
[ ] Other (Specify)
[ ] Changes Without Regulatory Effect (Cal. Code Regs., title 1, §100)
[ ] Print Only

4. ALL BEGINNING AND ENDING DATES OF AVAILABILITY OF MODIFIED REGULATIONS AND/OR MATERIAL ADDED TO THE RULEMAKING FILE (Cal. Code Regs. title 1, §44 and Gov. Code §11347.1)
5/18/18 - 6/2/18 per agency request 9/21/18 (AH)

5. EFFECTIVE DATE OF CHANGES (Gov. Code, §§ 11343.4, 11346.1(d); Cal. Code Regs., title 1, §100)
[ ] Effective January 1, April 1, July 1, or October 1 (Gov. Code §11343.4(a))
[✓] Effective on filing with Secretary of State
[ ] §100 Changes Without Regulatory Effect
[ ] Effective other (Specify)

6. CHECK IF THESE REGULATIONS REQUIRE NOTICE TO, OR REVIEW, CONSULTATION, APPROVAL OR CONCURRENCE BY, ANOTHER AGENCY OR ENTITY
[✓] Department of Finance (Form STD. 399) (SAM §6660)
[ ] Fair Political Practices Commission
[ ] State Fire Marshal
[ ] Other (Specify)

7. CONTACT PERSON	TELEPHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER (Optional)	E-MAIL ADDRESS (Optional)
Bahara Hosseini	916-228-8486		Bahara.Hosseini@covered.ca.gov

8. **I certify that the attached copy of the regulation(s) is a true and correct copy of the regulation(s) identified on this form, that the information specified on this form is true and correct, and that I am the head of the agency taking this action, or a designee of the head of the agency, and am authorized to make this certification.**

SIGNATURE OF AGENCY HEAD OR DESIGNEE	DATE
[signature]	8/2/18

TYPED NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNATORY: Kathleen Keeshen, General Counsel

For use by Office of Administrative Law (OAL) only

ENDORSED APPROVED
SEP 24 2018
Office of Administrative Law

ALL PREVIOUS RELATED OAL REGULATORY ACTION NUMBER(S):

2013-0802-03E
2013-0920-02ER
2014-0321-04EE
2014-0620-05EE
2014-0922-04EE
2014-1202-01EE
2015-0429-01EE
2015-0910-01EE
2015-1204-02EE
2016-0525-02EE
2016-0926-05EE
2017-0207-11EE
2017-1016-02EE

SECTION(S) AFFECTED:

Adopt

6408, 6410, 6450, 6452, 6454, 6470, 6472, 6474, 6476, 6478, 6480, 6482, 6484, 6486, 6490, 6492, 6494, 6496, 6498, 6500, 6502, 6504, 6506, 6508, 6510, 6600, 6602, 6604, 6606, 6608, 6610, 6612, 6614, 6616, 6618, 6620, and 6622.

California Code of Regulations

Title 10. Investment

Chapter 12. California Health Benefit Exchange (§ 6400 et seq.)

Article 2. Abbreviations and Definitions

§ 6408. Abbreviations.

The following abbreviations shall apply to this chapter:

ACO	Accountable Care Organization
APTC	Advance Payments of Premium Tax Credit
CAHPS	Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems
CalHEERS	California Healthcare Eligibility, Enrollment, and Retention System
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEC	Certified Enrollment Counselor
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CHIP	Children's Health Insurance Program
CSR	Cost-Sharing Reduction
DHCS	Department of Health Care Services
DHS	U.S. Department of Homeland Security
EPO	Exclusive Provider Organization
FPL	Federal Poverty Level
FQHC	Federally-Qualified Health Center
HDHP	High Deductible Health Plan

HEDIS	Health Effectiveness Data and Information Set
HHS	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
HIPAA	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-191)
HMO	Health Maintenance Organization
HSA	Health Savings Account
IAP	Insurance Affordability Program
IPA	Independent Practice Association
IRC	Internal Revenue Code of 1986
IRS	Internal Revenue Services
LEP	Limited English Proficient
MAGI	Modified Adjusted Gross Income
MEC	Minimum Essential Coverage
MMCP	Medi-Cal Managed Care Plan
PBE	Certified Plan-Based Enroller
PBEE	Certified Plan-Based Enrollment Entity
POS	Point of Service
QDP	Qualified Dental Plan
QHP	Qualified Health Plan
SHOP	Small Business Health Options Program
SSA	Social Security Administration
SSN	Social Security Number
TIN	Taxpayer Identification Number

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100501, 100502, and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 155.20 and 155.300.

§ 6410. Definitions.

As used in this chapter, the following terms shall mean:

"Advance Payments of Premium Tax Credit" (APTC) means payment of the tax credits authorized by Section 36B of IRC (26 USC § 36B) and implementing regulations, which are provided on an advance basis to an eligible individual enrolled in a QHP through an Exchange in accordance with Section 1412 of the Affordable Care Act.

"Affordable Care Act" (ACA) means the federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (Pub.L. 111-148), as amended by the federal Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Pub.L. 111-152), and any amendments to, or regulations or guidance issued under, those acts, as defined in Government Code 100501(e).

"Annual Open Enrollment Period" means the period each year during which a qualified individual may enroll or change coverage in a QHP through the Exchange, as specified in Section 6502 of Article 5 of this chapter, Section 1399.849(c)~~(1)~~ of the Health and Safety Code, and Section 10965.3(c)~~(1)~~ of the Insurance Code.

"Applicable Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) MAGI–based Income Standard" means the applicable income standard as defined at 42 CFR Section 457.310(b)(1)~~,~~ (November 30, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, as applied under the State plan adopted in accordance with title XXI of the Social Security Act, or waiver of such plan and as certified by the State CHIP Agency in accordance with 42 CFR Section 457.348(d)~~,~~ (November 30, 2016),

hereby incorporated by reference, for determining eligibility for child health assistance and enrollment in a separate child health program.

"Applicable Medi-Cal Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI)-based Income Standard" means the same standard as "applicable modified adjusted gross income standard," as defined in 42 CFR Section 435.911(b); (November 30, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, and as specified in Sections 14005.60 and 14005.64 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

"Applicant" means:

(a) An individual who is seeking eligibility for coverage for himself or herself through an application submitted to the Exchange (excluding those individuals seeking eligibility for an exemption from the shared responsibility payment) or transmitted to the Exchange by an agency administering an insurance affordability program for at least one of the following:

(1) Enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange; or

(2) Medi-Cal and CHIP.

(b) For SHOP (CCSB):

(1) An employer who is seeking eligibility to purchase coverage through the SHOP Exchange but is not seeking to enroll in that coverage for himself or herself.

~~(b)~~(2) An employer, employee, or former employee seeking eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the SHOP for himself or herself, and, if the qualified employer offers dependent coverage through the SHOP, seeking eligibility to enroll his or her dependents in a QHP through the SHOP.

"Application Filer" means an applicant; an adult who is in the applicant's household, as defined in 42 CFR Section 435.603(f); (November 30, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, or family, as defined in 26 USC Section 36B(d) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(d) (December 19,

2016), hereby incorporated by reference; an authorized representative; or if the applicant is a minor or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly for an applicant; excluding those individuals seeking eligibility for an exemption from the shared responsibility payment.

"Authorized Representative" means any person or entity that has been designated, in writing, by the applicant to act on his/her behalf or individuals who have appropriate power of attorney or legal conservatorship.

"Benefit Year" means a calendar year for which a health plan provides coverage for health benefits.

"Board" means the executive board that governs the California Health Benefit Exchange, established by Government Code Section 100500.

"California Health Benefit Exchange" or the "Exchange" means the entity established pursuant to Government Code Section 100500. The Exchange also does business as and may be referred to as "Covered California."

"California Healthcare Eligibility, Enrollment, and Retention System" (CalHEERS) means the California Healthcare Eligibility, Enrollment, and Retention System, created pursuant to Government Code Sections 100502 and 100503, as well as 42 USC Section 18031, to enable enrollees and prospective enrollees of QHPs to obtain standardized comparative information on the QHPs as well as apply for eligibility, enrollment, and reenrollment in the Exchange.

"Cancellation of Enrollment" means specific type of termination action that ends a qualified individual's enrollment on or before the coverage effective date resulting in enrollment through the Exchange never having been effective with the QHP.

"Captive Agent" means an insurance agent who is currently licensed in good standing by the California Department of Insurance to sell, solicit, and negotiate health insurance coverage and

has a current and exclusive appointment with a single Issuer and may receive compensation on a salary or commission basis as an agent only from that Issuer.

"Carrier" means either a private health insurer holding a valid outstanding certificate of authority from the Insurance Commissioner or a health care service plan, as defined under subdivision (f) of Section 1345 of the Health and Safety Code, licensed by the Department of Managed Health Care.

"Catastrophic Plan" means a health plan described in Section 1302(e) of the Affordable Care Act, Section 1367.008(c)(1) of the Health and Safety Code, and Section 10112.295(c)(1) of the Insurance Code.

"Certified Enrollment Counselor" (CEC) means an individual as defined in Section 6650 of Article 8 of this chapter.

"Certified Insurance Agent" means an agent as defined in Section 6800 of Article 10 of this chapter.

"Certified Plan-Based Enroller" (PBE) means an individual who provides Enrollment Assistance to Consumers, as defined in Section 6700 of Article 9 of this chapter, in the Individual Exchange through a Certified Plan-Based Enroller Program. Such an individual may be:

(a) A Captive Agent of a QHP issuer; or

(b) An Issuer Application Assister as defined in 45 CFR Section 155.20 December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, provided that the issuer application assister is not employed or contracted by a PBEE to sell, solicit, or negotiate health insurance coverage licensed by the California Department of Insurance.

"Certified Plan-Based Enroller Program" (PBE Program) means the Program whereby a PBEE may provide Enrollment Assistance to Consumers in the Individual Exchange in a manner considered to be through the Exchange.

"Certified Plan-Based Enrollment Entity" (PBEE) means a QHP Issuer registered through the Exchange to provide Enrollment Assistance, as defined in Section 6700 of Article 9 of this chapter, to Consumers, as defined in Section 6700 of Article 9 of this chapter, in the Individual Exchange through a Certified Plan-Based Enroller Program sponsored by the Entity. A PBEE shall be registered by the Exchange only if it meets all of the training and certification requirements specified in Section 6706 of Article 9 of this chapter.

"Child" means a person as defined in Sections 1357.500(a) and 1399.845(a) of ~~California~~the Health and Safety Code and in Section 10753(d) of ~~California~~the Insurance Code.

"Cost-share" or "Cost-sharing" means any expenditure required by or on behalf of an enrollee with respect to receipt of Essential Health Benefits; such term includes deductibles, coinsurance, copayments, or similar charges, but excludes premiums, balance-billing amounts for non-network providers, if applicable, and spending for non-covered services.

"Cost-Sharing Reduction" (CSR) means reductions in cost-sharing for an eligible individual enrolled in a silver level plan in the Exchange or for an individual who is an Indian enrolled in a QHP in the Exchange.

"Day" means a calendar day unless a business day is specified.

"Dental Exclusive Provider Organization" (DEPO) means a managed care plan where services are covered if provided through doctors, specialists, and hospitals in the plan's network (except in an emergency).

"Dental Health Maintenance Organization" (DHMO) means a type of dental plan product that delivers dental services by requiring assignment to a primary dental care provider who is paid a capitated fee for providing all required dental services to the enrollee unless specialty care is needed. DHMOs require referral to specialty dental providers. These products do not include coverage of services provided by dental care providers outside the dental plan network.

"Dental Preferred Provider Organization" (DPPO) means a type of dental plan product that delivers dental services to members through a network of contracted dental care providers and includes limited coverage of out-of-network services.

"Dependent" means:

(a) In the Individual Exchange:

(1) For purposes of eligibility determination for APTC and CSR, a dependent as defined in Section 152 of IRC (26 USC § 152) and the regulations thereunder. For purposes of eligibility determinations for enrollment in a QHP without requesting APTC or CSR, "dependent" also includes domestic partners.

(2) For purposes of enrollment in a QHP, including enrollment during a special enrollment period specified in Section 6504 of Article 5 of this chapter, a dependent as defined in Section 1399.845(b) of the Health and Safety Code and in Section 10753(e) of the Insurance Code, referring to the spouse or registered domestic partner, or child until attainment of age 26 (as defined in subdivisions (n) and (o) of Section 599.500 of Title 2 of the CCR) unless the child is disabled (as defined in subdivision (p) of Section 599.500 of Title 2 of the CCR and as specified in Section ~~1357~~1373(d) of the Health and Safety Code), of a qualified individual or enrollee.

(b) In the SHOP Exchange, a dependent as defined in Section 1357.500(b) of the Health and Safety Code and in Section 10753(e) of the Insurance Code and also includes a non-registered

domestic partner who meets the requirements established by the qualified employer for non-registered domestic partners and who is approved by the QHP issuer for coverage in the SHOP Exchange.

"Domestic Partner" means:

(a) For purposes of the Individual Exchange, a person as defined in Sections 297 and 299.2 of the Family Code.

(b) For purposes of the SHOP, a person who has established a domestic partnership as described in Sections 297 and 299.2 of the Family Code and also includes a person that has not established a domestic partnership pursuant to Sections 297 and 299.2 of the Family Code, but who meets the requirements established by his or her employer for non-registered domestic partners and who is approved by the QHP issuer for coverage in the SHOP Exchange.

"Eligible Employee" means an employee as defined in Section 1357.500(c) of the Health and Safety Code and in Section 10753(f) of the Insurance Code.

"Eligible Employer-Sponsored Plan" means a plan as defined in Section 5000A(f)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 5000A(f)(2)).

"Employee" means an individual as defined in Section 2791 of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC § 300gg-91).

"Employer" means a person as defined in Section 2791 of the Public Health Service Act (42 USC § 300gg-91), except that such term includes employers with one or more employees. All persons treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), or (m) of Section 414 of IRC (26 USC § 414) are treated as one employer.

"Employer Contributions" means any financial contributions towards an employer sponsored health plan, or other eligible employer-sponsored benefit made by the employer including those made by salary reduction agreement that is excluded from gross income.

"Enrollee" means a person who is enrolled in a QHP. It also means the dependent of a qualified employee enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP, and any other person who is enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP, consistent with applicable law and the terms of the group health plan. If at least one employee enrolls in a QHP through the SHOP, "enrollee" also means a business owner enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP, or the dependent of a business owner enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP.

"Essential Community Providers" means providers that serve predominantly low-income, medically underserved individuals, as defined in 45 CFR Section 156.235 (December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Essential Health Benefits" means the benefits listed in 42 USC Section 18022, Health and Safety Code Section 1367.005, and Insurance Code Section 10112.27.

"Exchange Service Area" means the entire geographic area of the State of California.

"Exclusive Provider Organization" (EPO) means a health insurance issuer's or carrier's insurance policy that limits coverage to health care services provided by a network of providers who are contracted with the issuer or carrier.

"Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Exchange.

"Federal Poverty Level" (FPL) means the most recently published federal poverty level, updated periodically in the Federal Register by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 USC Section 9902(2), as of the first day of the annual open enrollment period for coverage in a QHP through the Exchange, as specified in Section 6502 of Article 5 of this chapter.

"Full-time employee" means a permanent employee with a normal workweek of an average of 30 hours per week over the course of a month.

"Geographic Service Area" or "Service Area" means an area as defined in Section 1345(k) of the Health and Safety Code.

"Group Contribution Rule" means the requirement that a qualified employer pays a specified percentage or fixed dollar amount of the premiums for coverage of eligible employees.

"Group Dental Plan" means a plan certified by the Exchange for offer in the small group marketplace that provides the pediatric dental benefits required in Health and Safety Code Section 1367.005(a)(5) and Insurance Code Section ~~1011~~10122.27(a)(5), and also includes coverage for certain benefits for adult enrollees and is available to qualified employers meeting the requirements of Section 6522(a)(5)(~~A~~B) of Article 6 of this chapter.

"Group Participation Rate" means the minimum percentage of all eligible individuals or employees of an employer that must be enrolled.

"Health Insurance Coverage" means coverage as defined in 45 CFR Section 144.103 (December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Health Insurance Issuer" has the same meaning as the term is defined in 42 USC Section 300gg-91 and 45 CFR Section 144.103. Also referred to as "Carrier," "Health Issuer," or "Issuer."

"Health Maintenance Organization" (HMO) means an organization as defined in Section 1373.10(b) of the Health and Safety Code.

"Health plan" means a plan as defined in Section 1301(b)(1) of the Affordable Care Act (42 USC § 18021(b)(1)).

"High deductible health plan" (HDHP) has the same meaning as the term is defined in Section 223(c)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 223(c)(2)).

"Incarcerated" means confined, after the disposition of charges, in a jail, prison, or similar penal institution or correctional facility.

"Indian" has the same meaning as the term is defined in Section 4(d) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub.L. 93-638; 25 USC § 450b(d)), referring to a person who is a member of an Indian tribe.

"Indian Tribe" has the same meaning as the term is defined in Section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub.L. 93-638; 25 USC § 450b(e)), referring to any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) [43 USC § 1601 et seq.], which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

"Individual and Small Business Health Options Program (SHOP) Exchange" means the program administered by the Exchange pursuant to ~~California~~the Government Code Section 100500 et seq. (2010 Cal. Stat. 655 (AB 1602) and 2010 Cal. Stat. 659 (SB 900)), 42 USC Section 18031(b) of the federal Patient Protection Affordable Care Act and other applicable laws to furnish and to pay for health insurance plans for Qualified Individuals and Qualified Employers.

"Individual Market" means a market as defined in Section 1304(a)(2) of the Affordable Care Act (42 USC § 18024 (a)(2)).

"Initial Open Enrollment Period" means the initial period in which Qualified Individuals may enroll in QHPs, from October 1, 2013 to March 31, 2014, subject to 45 CFR Section 155.410(b), (April 18, 2017), hereby incorporated by reference, Section 1399.849(c)(1) of the Health and Safety Code, and Section 10965.3(c)(1) of the Insurance Code.

"Insurance Affordability Program" (IAP) means a program that is one of the following:

(a) The Medi-Cal program under title XIX of the federal Social Security Act (42 USC § 1396 et seq.).

(b) The State children's health insurance program (CHIP) under title XXI of the federal Social Security Act (42 USC § 1397aa et seq.).

(c) A program that makes available to qualified individuals coverage in a QHP through the Exchange with APTC established under Section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code (26 USC § 36B).

(d) A program that makes available coverage in a QHP through the Exchange with CSR established under section 1402 of the Affordable Care Act.

"Lawfully Present" means a non-citizen individual as defined in 45 CFR Section 152.2 (August 30, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Level of Coverage" or "Metal Tier" means one of four standardized actuarial values and the catastrophic level of coverage as defined in 42 USC Section 18022(d) and (e), Sections 1367.008(a) and (c)(1) and 1367.009 of the Health and Safety Code, and Sections 10112.295(a) and (c)(1) and 10112.297 of the Insurance Code.

"Medi-Cal Managed Care Plan" (MMCP) means a person or an entity contracting with DHCS to provide health care services to enrolled Medi-Cal beneficiaries, as specified in Section14093.07(b) of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

"Minimum Essential Coverage" (MEC) means coverage as defined in Section 5000A(f) of IRC (26 USC § 5000A(f)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(c) (July 26, 2017), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Minimum Value" when used to describe coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan, means that the plan meets the requirements with respect to coverage of the total allowed costs of benefits set forth in Section 36B(c)(2)(C)(ii) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(c)(2)(C)(ii)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(c)(3)(vi).

"Modified Adjusted Gross Income" (MAGI) means income as defined in Section 36B(d)(2)(B) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(d)(2)(B)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(e)(2).

"Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI)-based income" means income as defined in 42 CFR Section 435.603(e) for purposes of determining eligibility for Medi-Cal.

"Non-citizen" means an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States, in accordance with Section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 USC § 1101(a)(3)).

"Part-time Eligible Employee" means a permanent employee who works at least 20 hours per week but not more than 29 hours per week and who otherwise meets the definition of an eligible employee except for the number of hours worked.

"Plan Year" means:

(a) For purposes of the Individual Exchange, a calendar year.

(b) For purposes of the SHOP, a period of time as defined in 45 CFR Section 144.103.

"Plain Language" means language that the intended audience, including individuals with limited English proficiency, can readily understand and use because that language is concise, well-organized, uses simple vocabulary, avoids excessive acronyms and technical language, and follows other best practices of plain language writing.

"Preferred Provider Organization" (PPO) means a health insurance issuer's or carrier's insurance policy that offers covered health care services provided by a network of providers who are

contracted with the issuer or carrier (-"in-network") and providers who are not part of the provider network (-"out-of-network").

"Premium Payment Due Date" means a date no earlier than the fourth remaining business day of the month prior to the month in which coverage becomes effective.

"QHP Issuer" means a licensed health care service plan or insurer who has been selected and certified by the Exchange to be offered to Qualified Individuals and Qualified Employers purchasing health insurance coverage through the Exchange.

"Qualified Dental Plan" (QDP) means a plan providing limited scope dental benefits as defined in 26 USC Section 9832(c)(2)(A), including the pediatric dental benefits meeting the requirements of 42 USC Section 18022(b)(1)(J).

"Qualified Employee" means any employee or former employee of a qualified employer who has been offered health insurance coverage by such qualified employer through the SHOP for himself or herself and, if the qualified employer offers dependent coverage through the SHOP, for his or her dependents.

"Qualified Employer" has the same meaning as the term is defined in 42 USC Section 8032(f)(2) and 45 CFR Section 155.710 (February 27, 2015), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Qualified Health Plan" (QHP) has the same meaning as the term is defined in Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act Section 1301 (42 USC § 18021) and Government Code Section 100501(g) and includes QDP.

"Qualified Individual" means an individual who meets the requirements of 42 USC Section 18032(f)(1) and 45 CFR Section 155.305(a) (April 17, 2018), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Qualifying Coverage in an Eligible Employer-Sponsored Plan" means coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan that meets the affordability and minimum value standards specified in Section 36B(c)(2)(C) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(c)(2)(C)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(c)(3).

"Rating Region" means the geographic regions for purposes of rating defined in Sections 1357.512(a)(2)(A) and 1399.855(a)(2)(A) of the Health and Safety Code and Sections 10753.14(a)(2)(A) and 10965.9(a)(2)(A) of the Insurance Code.

"Reasonably Compatible" has the same meaning as the term is defined in 45 CFR Section 155.300(d) (July 15, 2013), hereby incorporated by reference, providing that information the Exchange obtained through electronic data sources, information provided by the applicant, or other information in the records of the Exchange shall be considered to be reasonably compatible with an applicant's attestation if the difference or discrepancy does not impact the applicant's eligibility, including the amount of APTC or the category of CSR.

"Reconciliation" means coordination of premium tax credit with advance payments of premium tax credit (APTC), as described in Section 36B(f) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(f)) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-4(a) (July 26, 2017), hereby incorporated by reference.

"Reference Plan" means a QHP that is selected by an employer, which is used by the SHOP to determine the contribution amount the employer will be making towards its employees' premiums.

"Reinstatement of Enrollment" means a correction of an erroneous termination of coverage or cancellation of enrollment action and results in restoration of an enrollment with no break in coverage.

"Self-only Coverage" means a health care service plan contract or an insurance policy that covers one individual.

"SHOP" means a Small Business Health Options Program operated by the Exchange through which a qualified employer can provide its employees and their dependents with access to one or more QHPs. The SHOP also does business as and may be referred to as "Covered California for Small Business" or "CCSB."

"SHOP Application Filer" means an applicant, an authorized representative, an agent or broker of the employer, or an employer filing for its employees where not prohibited by law.

"SHOP Plan Year" means a 12-month period beginning with the Qualified Employer's effective date of coverage.

"Small Employer" means an employer as defined in Section 1357.500(k)(3) of the Health and Safety Code and in Section 10753(q)(3) of the Insurance Code.

"Small Group Market" means a group market as defined in Section 1304(a)(3) of the Affordable Care Act.

"Special Enrollment Period" means a period during which a qualified individual or enrollee who experiences certain qualifying events, as specified in Section 6504(a) of Article 5 of this chapter, Section 1399.849(d) of the Health and Safety Code, and Section 10965.3(d) of the Insurance Code, may enroll in, or change enrollment in, a QHP through the Exchange outside of the initial and annual open enrollment periods.

"State Health Insurance Regulator" or "State Health Insurance Regulators" means the Department of Managed Health Care and the Department of Insurance.

"Tax Filer" means an individual, or a married couple, who attests that he, she, or the couple expects:

(a) To file an income tax return for the benefit year, in accordance with Sections 6011 and 6012 of IRC (26 USC §§ 6011, 6012), and implementing regulations;

(b) If married (within the meaning of 26 CFR §Section 1.7703-1 (January 16, 1997), hereby incorporated by reference), to file a joint tax return for the benefit year, unless the tax filer satisfies one of the exceptions specified in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(b)(2)(ii)-(v);

(c) That no other taxpayer will be able to claim him, her, or the couple as a tax dependent for the benefit year; and

(d) That he, she, or the couple expects to claim a personal exemption deduction under Section 151 of IRC (26 USC § 151) on his or her tax return for one or more applicants, who may or may not include himself or herself and his or her spouse.

"Termination of Coverage" or "Termination of Enrollment" means an action taken after a coverage effective date that ends an enrollee's coverage through the Exchange for a date after the original coverage effective date, resulting in a period during which the individual was enrolled in coverage through the Exchange.

"TIN" means an identification number used by the IRS in the administration of tax laws. It is issued either by the SSA or by the IRS. TINs include SSN, Employer Identification Number (EIN), Individual Taxpayer Identification Number (ITIN), Taxpayer Identification Number for Pending U.S. Adoptions (ATIN), and Preparer Taxpayer Identification Number (PTIN). A SSN is issued by the SSA whereas all other TINs are issued by the IRS.

Note: Authority cited: Sections 100502, 100503, 100504, and 100505, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100501, 100502, 100503, and 100505, Government Code; Section 10753, Insurance Code; 42 CFR Sections 435.603, 435.911, 457.310 and 457.348; 45 CFR Sections 144.103, 152.2, 155.20, 155.300, 155.305, 155.410, 155.415, 155.430, 155.700, 155.705, 155.710, 155.725, 156.235 and 156.1230; ~~and~~ 26 CFR Sections 1.36B-1, 1.36B-2, 1.36B-4, 1.5000A-1(d) and 1.7703-1.

Article 4. General Provisions

§ 6450. Meaning of Words.

Words in this chapter shall have their usual meaning unless the context or a definition clearly indicates a different meaning. "Shall" is used in the mandatory sense. "May" is used in the permissive sense. "Should" is used to indicate suggestion or recommendation.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100501, 100502, and 100503, Government Code.

§ 6452. Accessibility and Readability Standards.

(a) All applications, including the single, streamlined application described in Section 6470 of Article 5 of this chapter, forms, notices, and correspondence provided to the applicants and enrollees by the Exchange and QHP issuers shall conform to the standards outlined in subdivisions (b), (c), and (d) of this section. This section shall not be interpreted as limiting the application of existing State laws and regulations regarding accessibility and readability standards, if any, that apply to the QHP issuers.

(b) Information shall be provided to applicants and enrollees in plain language, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter, and to the extent administratively feasible, all written correspondence shall also:

(1) Be formatted and written in such a way that it can be understood at the ninth-grade level and, if possible, at the sixth-grade level;

(2) Be in print no smaller than 12 point-equivalent font; and

(3) Contain no language that minimizes or contradicts the information being provided.

(c) Information shall be provided to applicants and enrollees in a manner that is accessible and timely to:

(1) Individuals living with disabilities through the provision of auxiliary aids and services at no cost to the individual, including accessible Web sites, in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.

(2) Individuals who are limited English proficient through the provision of language services at no cost to the individual, including:

(A) Oral interpretation ~~or written translations; and~~, including telephonic interpreter services in at least 150 languages;

(B) Written translations; and

~~(B)~~(C) Taglines in non-English languages indicating the availability of language services in at least the top 15 languages spoken by the limited English proficient population.

(3) Inform individuals of the availability of the services described in subdivisions (c)(1) and (2) of this section and how to access such services.

(d) Information shall be provided to applicants and enrollees in a manner that is compliant with Section 1557 of the ACA (42 USC § 18116) and its implementing regulations under Part 92 of Title 45 of Code of Federal Regulations (45 CFR Part 92) (May 18, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in certain health programs and activities.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; 42 USC Section 18116; 45 CFR Part 92; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.205.

§ 6454. General Standards for Exchange Notices.

(a) Any notice of action required to be sent by the Exchange to individuals or employers shall be written and include:

(1) An explanation of the action reflected in the notice, including the effective date of the action;

(2) Any factual bases upon which the decision was made;

(3) Citations to, or identification of, the relevant regulations supporting the action;

(4) Contact information for available customer service resources, including local legal aid and welfare rights offices; and

(5) An explanation of appeal rights.

(b) All Exchange notices shall~~, at least annually,~~ conform to the accessibility and readability standards specified in Section 6452.

(c) The Exchange shall, at least annually, reevaluate the appropriateness and usability of all notices.

(d) The individual market Exchange shall provide required notices either through standard mail, or if an individual elects, electronically, provided that the requirements for electronic notices in 42 CFR Section 435.918 (July 15, 2013), hereby incorporated by reference, are met, except that the individual market Exchange shall not be required to implement the process specified in 42 CFR Section 435.918(b)(1) for eligibility determinations for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange and IAPs that are effective before January 1, 2015.

(e) Unless otherwise required by federal or State law, the SHOP shall provide required notices electronically, or if an employer or employee elects, through standard mail. If notices are provided electronically, the SHOP shall comply with the requirements for electronic notices in 42 CFR Section 435.918(b)(2) through (5) for the employer or employee.

(f) In the event that the individual market Exchange or SHOP is unable to send select required notices electronically due to technical limitations, it may instead send these notices through standard mail, even if an election has been made to receive such notices electronically.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; 42 CFR 435.918 and 45 CFR Section 155.230.

Article 5. Application, Eligibility, and Enrollment Process for the Individual Exchange

§ 6470. Application.

(a) A single, streamlined application shall be used to determine eligibility and to collect information necessary for ~~enrollment in an IAP, including~~:

(1) Enrollment in a QHP,

~~(1)~~(2) Medi-Cal,

~~(2)~~(3) CHIP,

~~(3)~~(4) APTC, and

~~(4)~~(5) CSR.

(b) To apply for any of the programs listed in subdivision (a) of this section, an applicant or an application filer shall submit all information, documentation, and declarations required on the single, streamlined application, as specified in subdivisions (c), (d), and (e) of this section, and shall sign and date the application.

(c) An applicant or an application filer shall provide the following information on the single, streamlined application:

(1) The applicant's full name (first, middle, if applicable, and last).

(2) The applicant's date of birth.

(3) The home and mailing address, if different from home address, for the applicant and for all persons for whom application is being made, the applicant's county of residence and telephone number(s). For an applicant who does not have a home address, only a mailing address shall be provided.

(4) The applicant's SSN, if one has been issued to the applicant, and if the applicant does not have a SSN, the reason for not having one. The applicant's TIN, if one has been issued to the applicant in lieu of a SSN.

(5) The applicant's gender.

(6) The applicant's marital status.

(7) The applicant's status as a U.S. Citizen or U.S. National, or the applicant's immigration status, if the applicant is not a U.S. Citizen or U.S. National and attests to having satisfactory immigration status or lawful presence status.

(8) The applicant's employment status.

(9) Sources, amount, and payment frequency of the applicant's taxable gross income ~~including,~~ as well as the following three types of tax-exempt income~~, such as:~~ foreign earned income, income from interest that the applicant receives or accrues during the taxable year, and income from Social Security benefits, but excluding income from child support payments, veteran's payments, and Supplemental Security Income/State Supplementary Payment (SSI/SSP). If self-employed, the type of work, and the amount of net income.

(10) The applicant's expected annual household income from all sources, as specified in subdivision (c)(9) of this section.

(11) The number of members in the applicant's household.

(12) Whether the applicant is an American Indian or Alaska Native, and if so:

(A) Name and state of the tribe;

(B) Whether the applicant has ever received a service from the Indian Health Service, a tribal health program, or an urban Indian health program or through a referral from one of these programs, and if not, whether he or she is eligible to receive such services; and

(C) The sources, amount, and frequency of payment for any income the applicant receives due to his or her status as American Indian or Alaska Native, if applicable.

(13) The applicant's expected type and amount of ~~any~~the tax deductions~~, including but not limited~~ that the applicant is allowed to ~~student loan interest deduction, tuition and fees, educator expenses, IRA contribution, moving expenses, penalty~~deduct from his or her taxable gross income when calculating the applicant's adjusted gross income on ~~early withdrawal of savings, health savings account deduction, alimony paid, and domestic production activities deduction~~his or her federal income tax return.

(14) Whether the applicant currently has MEC through an employer-sponsored plan, as defined in Section 5000A(f)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 5000A(f)(2)), and if so, the amount of monthly premium the applicant pays for self-only coverage through his or her employer and whether it meets the minimum value standards, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter.

(15) Whether the applicant currently has MEC through any government sponsored programs, as defined in Section 5000A(f)(1)(A) of IRC (26 USC § 5000A(f)(1)(A)).

(16) Whether the applicant has any physical, mental, emotional, or developmental disability.

(17) Whether the applicant needs help with long-term care or home and community-based services.

(18) Pregnancy status, if applicable, and if pregnant, the number of babies expected and the expected delivery date.

(19) The applicant's preferred written and spoken language.

(20) The applicant's preferred method of communication, including telephone, mail, and email, and if email has been selected, the applicant's email address.

(21) Whether the applicant is 18 to 20 years old and a full-time student.

(22) Whether the applicant is 18 to 26 years old and lived in foster care on his or her 18th birthday or whether the applicant was in foster care and enrolled in Medicaid in any state.

(23) Whether the applicant is temporarily living out of state.

(24) Whether the applicant intends to file a federal income tax return for the year for which he or she is requesting coverage, and if so, the applicant's expected tax-filing status.

(25) Whether the applicant is a primary tax filer or a tax dependent~~, and if~~. If the applicant is a tax dependent, the non-applicant primary tax filer shall provide the information in subdivision(c)(1) through (13) of this section, except for the information in subdivision (c)(7) regarding citizenship, status as a national, or immigration status~~, for the non-applicant primary tax filer~~.

(26) For each person for whom the applicant is applying for coverage:

(A) The relationship of each person to the applicant; and

(B) The information in subdivision(c)(1) through (25) of this section.

(27) Whether the applicant designates an authorized representative, and if so, the authorized representative's name and address, and the applicant's signature authorizing the designated representative to act on the applicant's behalf for the application, eligibility and enrollment, and appeals process, if applicable.

(d) An applicant or an application filer shall declare under penalty of perjury that he or she:

(1) Understood all questions on the application, and gave true and correct answers to the best of his or her personal knowledge, and where he or she did not know the answer personally, he or she made every effort to confirm the answer with someone who did know the answer;

(2) Knows that if he or she does not tell the truth on the application, there may be a civil or criminal penalty for perjury that may include up to four years in jail, pursuant to California Penal Code Section 126;

(3) Knows that the information provided on the application shall be only used for purposes of eligibility determination and enrollment for all the individuals listed on the application who are requesting coverage, and that the Exchange shall keep such information private in accordance with the applicable federal and State privacy and security laws;

(4) Agrees to notify the Exchange if any information in the application for any person applying for health insurance changes, which may affect the person's eligibility;

(5) Understands that if he or she received premium tax credits for health coverage through the Exchange during the previous benefit year, he or she must have filed or will file a federal tax return for that benefit year; and

(e) An applicant or an application filer shall indicate that he or she understands his or her rights and responsibilities by providing, on the single, streamlined application, a declaration that:

(1) The information the applicant provides on the application is true and accurate to the best of his or her knowledge, and that the applicant may be subject to a penalty if he or she does not tell the truth.

(2) The applicant understands that the information he or she provides on the application shall be only used for purposes of eligibility determination and enrollment for all the individuals listed on the application.

(3) The applicant understands that information he or she provides on the application shall be kept private in accordance with the applicable federal and State privacy and security laws and that the Exchange shares such information with other federal and State agencies in order to verify the

information and to make an eligibility determination for the applicant and for any other person(s) for whom he or she has requested coverage on the application, if applicable.

(4) The applicant understands that to be eligible for Medi-Cal, the applicant is required to apply for other income or benefits to which he or she, or any member(s) of his or her household, is entitled, including: pensions, government benefits, retirement income, veterans' benefits, annuities, disability benefits, Social Security benefits (also called OASDI or Old Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance), and unemployment benefits. However, such income or benefits do not include public assistance benefits, such as CalWORKs or CalFresh.

(5) The applicant understands that he or she is required to report any changes to the information provided on the application to the Exchange.

(6) The applicant understands that the Exchange shall not discriminate against the applicant or anyone on the application because of race, color, national origin, religion, age, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, veteran's status, or disability.

(7) The applicant understands that, except for purposes of applying for Medi-Cal, the applicant and any other person(s) the applicant has included in the application shall not be confined, after the disposition of charges (judgment), in a jail, prison, or similar penal institution or correctional facility.

(8) If the applicant or any other persons the applicant has included in the application qualifies for Medi-Cal, the applicant understands that if Medi-Cal pays for a medical expense, any money the applicant, or any other person(s) included in the application, receives from other health insurance, legal settlements, or judgments covering that medical expense shall be used to repay Medi-Cal until the medical expense is paid in full.

(9) The applicant understands that he or she shall have the right to appeal any action or inaction taken by the Exchange and shall receive assistance from the Exchange regarding how to file an appeal.

(10) The applicant understands that any changes in his or her information or information of any member(s) in the applicant's household may affect the eligibility of other members of the household.

(f) If an applicant or an application filer selects a health insurance plan or a QDP, as applicable, in the application:

(1) He or she shall provide:

(A) The name of the applicant and each family member who is enrolling in a plan; and

(B) The plan information, including plan name, metal tier, metal number, coverage level and plan type, as applicable; and

(2) All individuals, responsible parties, or authorized representatives, age 18 or older who are selecting and enrolling into a health insurance plan shall agree to, sign, and date the agreement for binding arbitration, as set forth below:

(A) For an Exchange Plan: "I understand that every participating health plan has its own rules for resolving disputes or claims, including, but not limited to, any claim asserted by me, my enrolled dependents, heirs, or authorized representatives against a health plan, any contracted health care providers, administrators, or other associated parties, about the membership in the health plan, the coverage for, or the delivery of, services or items, medical or hospital malpractice (a claim that medical services were unnecessary or unauthorized or were improperly, negligently, or incompetently rendered), or premises liability. I understand that, if I select a health plan that requires binding arbitration to resolve disputes, I accept, and agree to, the use of binding

arbitration to resolve disputes or claims (except for Small Claims Court cases and claims that cannot be subject to binding arbitration under governing law) and give up my right to a jury trial and cannot have the dispute decided in court, except as applicable law provides for judicial review of arbitration proceedings. I understand that the full arbitration provision for each participating health plan, if they have one, is in the health plan's coverage document, which is available online at CoveredCA.com for my review, or, I can call Covered California at 1-800-300-1506 (TTY: 1-888-889-4500) for more information."

(B) For a Kaiser Medi-Cal health plan: "I have read the plan description. I understand that Kaiser requires the use of binding neutral arbitration to resolve certain disputes. This includes disputes about whether the right medical treatment was provided (called medical malpractice) and other disputes relating to benefits or the delivery of services, including whether any medical services provided were unnecessary or unauthorized, or were improperly, negligently, or incompetently rendered. If I pick Kaiser as my Medi-Cal health plan, I give up my constitutional right to a jury or court trial for those certain disputes. I also agree to use binding neutral arbitration to resolve those certain disputes. I do not give up my right to a state hearing of any issue, which is subject to the state hearing process."

(g) The Exchange may request on the application that the applicant authorizes the Exchange to obtain updated tax return information, as described in Section 6498(eb), for up to five years to conduct an annual redetermination, provided that the Exchange inform the applicant that he or she shall have the option to:

(1) Decline to authorize the Exchange to obtain updated tax return information; or

(2) Discontinue, change, or renew his or her authorization at any time.

(h) If a CEC, PBE, or a Certified Insurance Agent assists an applicant or an application filer in completing the application, he or she shall:

(1) Provide his or her name;

(2) Provide his or her certification or license number, if applicable;

(3) Provide the name of the entity with which he or she is affiliated;

(4) Certify that he or she assisted the applicant complete the application free of charge;

(5) Certify that he or she provided true and correct answers to all questions on the application to the best of his or her knowledge and explained to the applicant in plain language, and the applicant understood, the risk of providing inaccurate or false information; and

(6) Date and sign the application.

(i) To apply for an eligibility determination and enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange without requesting any ~~APTC or CSR~~IAPs, an applicant or an application filer shall, for the applicant and each person for whom the applicant is applying for coverage, submit all information, documentation, and declarations required in:

(1) Subdivision (c)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (12)(A), (19), (20), (26)(A), and (27) of this section;

(2) Subdivision (d) of this section;

(3) Subdivision (e)(1), (2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (9), and (10) of this section;

(4) Subdivision (f)(1) and (2)(A) of this section; and

(5) Subdivision (h) of this section.

(j) An applicant or an application filer may file an application through one of the following channels:

(1) The Exchange's Internet Web site;

(2) Telephone;

(3) Facsimile;

(4) Mail; or

(5) In person.

(k) The Exchange shall accept an application from an applicant or application filer and make an eligibility determination for an applicant seeking an eligibility determination at any point in time during the year.

(l) If an applicant or application filer submits an incomplete application that does not include sufficient information for the Exchange to conduct an eligibility determination for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange or for an IAP, if applicable, the Exchange shall proceed as follows:

(1) The Exchange shall provide notice to the applicant indicating that information necessary to complete an eligibility determination is missing, specifying the missing information, and providing instructions on how to provide the missing information;

(2) The Exchange shall provide the applicant with a period of 90 calendar days from the date of the notice described in subdivision (l)(1) of this section, or until the end of an enrollment period, whichever date is earlier, to provide the information needed to complete the application to the Exchange. In no event, shall this period be less than 30 calendar days from the date of the notice described in subdivision (l)(1) of this section.

(3) During the period specified in subdivision (l)(2) of this section, the Exchange shall not proceed with the applicant's eligibility determination or provide APTC or CSR, unless the applicant or application filer has provided sufficient information to determine the applicant's eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange, in which case the Exchange shall make such a determination for enrollment in a QHP.

(4) If the applicant fails to provide the requested information within the period specified in subdivision (l)(2) of this section, the Exchange shall provide notice of denial to the applicant, including notice of appeals rights in accordance with Section 6604 of Article 7 of this chapter.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 155.310 ~~and~~, 155.405.

§ 6472. Eligibility Requirements for Enrollment in a QHP Through the Exchange.

(a) An applicant who is seeking enrollment in a QHP that is not a catastrophic plan shall meet the requirements of this section, except for the requirements specified in subdivision (f) of this section, regardless of the applicant's eligibility for APTC or CSR. For purposes of this section, an applicant includes all individuals listed on the application who are seeking enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange. An applicant who is seeking enrollment in a catastrophic QHP shall also meet the requirements specified in subdivision (f) of this section. An applicant who is seeking enrollment in a QDP shall also meet the requirements specified in subdivision (g) of this section.

(b) An applicant who has a SSN shall provide his or her SSN to the Exchange.

(c) An applicant shall be a citizen or national of the United States, or a non-citizen who is lawfully present in the United States, and is reasonably expected to be a citizen, national, or a non-citizen who is lawfully present for the entire period for which enrollment is sought.

(d) An applicant shall not be incarcerated, other than incarceration pending the disposition (judgment) of charges.

(e) An applicant shall meet one of the following applicable residency standards:

(1) For an individual who is age 21 and over, is not living in an institution as defined in 42 CFR Section 435.403(b) (March 23, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference, is capable of indicating

intent, and is not receiving Supplemental Security Income/State Supplemental Program payments as defined in Title 22, Division 3, Section 50095 of CCR, the service area of the Exchange of the individual is the service areas of the Exchange in which he or she is living and:

(A) Intends to reside, including without a fixed address; or

(B) Has entered with a job commitment or is seeking employment (whether or not currently employed).

(2) For an individual who is under the age of 21, is not living in an institution as defined in ~~in~~ 42 CFR Section 435.403(b), is not eligible for Medi-Cal based on receipt of assistance under title IV–E of the Social Security Act, is not emancipated, and is not receiving Supplemental Security Income/State Supplementary Payment (SSI/SSP) as defined in Title 22, Division 3, Section 50095 of CCR, the Exchange service area of the individual is:

(A) The service area of the Exchange in which he or she resides, including without a fixed address; or

(B) The service area of the Exchange of a parent or caretaker, established in accordance with subdivision (e)(1) of this section, with whom the individual resides.

(3) For an individual who is not described in subdivisions (e)(1) or (2) of this section, the Exchange shall apply the residency requirements described in 42 CFR Section 435.403 with respect to the service area of the Exchange.

(4) Special rule for tax households with members in multiple Exchange service areas.

(A) Except as specified in subdivision (e)(4)(B) of this section, if all of the members of a tax household are not within the same Exchange service area, in accordance with the applicable standards in subdivisions (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this section, any member of the tax household

may enroll in a QHP through any of the Exchanges for which one of the tax filers meets the residency standard.

(B) If both spouses in a tax household enroll in a QHP through the same Exchange, a tax dependent may choose to enroll in a QHP either through that Exchange or through the Exchange that services the area in which the dependent meets a residency standard described in subdivisions (e)(1), (2), or (3) of this section.

(5) The Exchange shall not deny or terminate an individual's eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange if the individual meets the standards in subdivision (e)(1)–(4) of this section but for a temporary absence from the service area of the Exchange and intends to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished.

(f) The eligibility standards specified in this subdivision shall only apply to the eligibility determination for enrollment through the Exchange in a QHP that is a catastrophic plan, as defined in Section 1302(e) of the Affordable Care Act.

(1) The Exchange shall determine an applicant eligible for enrollment in a catastrophic QHP through the Exchange if the applicant:

(A) Has not attained the age of 30 before the beginning of the plan year; or

(B) Has a certification in effect for any plan year that the applicant is exempt from the requirement to maintain MEC under section 5000A of IRC (26 USC § 5000A) by reason of:

1. Section 5000A(e)(1) of IRC (26 USC § 5000A(e)(1)) relating to individuals without affordable coverage; or

2. Section 5000A(e)(5) of IRC (26 USC § 5000A(e)(5)) relating to individuals with hardships.

(2) APTC shall not be available to support enrollment in a catastrophic QHP through the Exchange.

(g) The eligibility standards specified in this subdivision shall only apply to the eligibility determination for enrollment in a QDP through the Exchange. The Exchange shall determine an applicant eligible for enrollment in a QDP if the applicant meets both of the following requirements:

(1) At least one adult in the applicant's family who is enrolled in a non-catastrophic QHP through the Exchange is enrolled in the QDP. The family may continue enrollment in the QDP even if the adult later ceases enrollment in the non-catastrophic QHP through the Exchange.

(2) To enroll one child in a family in a QDP, all children in the family under 19 years of age shall also enroll in the same QDP.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~42 CFR 435.403; 45 CFR Section 155.305.

§ 6474. Eligibility Requirements for APTC and CSR.

(a) Those individuals who apply to receive APTC and CSR shall meet the eligibility requirements of this section in addition to the requirements of Section 6472, except for the requirements specified in Section 6472(f) relating to enrollment in a catastrophic QHP.

(b) For purposes of this section, household income has the meaning given the term in Section 36B(d)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(d)(2)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(e).

(c) Eligibility for APTC.

(1) A tax filer shall be eligible for APTC if:

(A) Tax filer is expected to have a household income of greater than or equal to 100 percent but not more than 400 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(B) One or more applicants for whom the tax filer expects to claim a personal exemption deduction on his or her tax return for the benefit year, including the tax filer and his or her spouse:

1. Meets the requirements for eligibility for enrollment in a QHP that is not a catastrophic plan through the Exchange, as specified in subdivisions (a) through (e) of Section 6472;

2. Is not eligible for MEC, with the exception of coverage in the individual market, in accordance with section 36B(c)(2)(B) and (C) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(c)(2)(B), (C)) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(a)(2) and (c); and

3. Is enrolled in a QHP that is neither a catastrophic plan nor a QDP through the Exchange.

(2) A non-citizen tax filer who is lawfully present and ineligible for Medi-Cal by reason of immigration status, and is not otherwise eligible for APTC under subdivision (c)(1) of this section, shall be eligible for APTC if:

(A) Tax filer meets the requirements specified in subdivision (c)(1) of this section, except for subdivision (c)(1)(A);

(B) Tax filer is expected to have a household income of less than 100 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(C) One or more applicants for whom the tax filer expects to claim a personal exemption deduction on his or her tax return for the benefit year, including the tax filer and his or her spouse, is a non-citizen who is lawfully present and ineligible for Medi-Cal by reason of immigration status, in accordance with section 36B(c)(1)(B) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(c)(1)(B)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(b)(5).

(3) Tax filer shall not be eligible for APTC if:

(A) HHS notifies the Exchange, as part of the verification process described in Sections 6482 through 6486, that APTC was made on behalf of the tax filer (or either spouse if the tax filer is a married couple) for a year for which tax data would be used to verify household income and family size in accordance with Section 6482(d) and (e);

(B) Tax filer (or his or her spouse) did not comply with the requirement to file an income tax return for that year, as required by Sections 6011 and 6012 of IRC (26 USC §§ 6011, 6012) and implementing regulations; and

(C) The APTC was not reconciled for that period.

(4) The APTC amount shall be calculated in accordance with section 36B of IRC (26 USC § 36B) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-3 (July 26, 2017), hereby incorporated by reference.

(5) An application filer shall provide the SSN of a tax filer who is not an applicant only if an applicant attests that the tax filer has a SSN and filed a tax return for the year for which tax data would be used to verify household income and family size.

~~(6) Notwithstanding the requirement in subdivision (c)(3) of this section, the Exchange shall not deny eligibility for APTC under subdivision (c)(3) of this section unless the Exchange first sends direct notification to the tax filer, consistent with the standards set forth in Section 6454, that his or her eligibility will be discontinued as a result of the tax filer's failure to comply with the requirement specified under subdivision (c)(3) of this section.~~

(d) Eligibility for CSR.

(1) An applicant shall be eligible for CSR if he or she:

(A) Meets the eligibility requirements for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange, as specified in Section 6472;

(B) Meets the requirements for APTC, as specified in subdivision (c) of this section; and

(C) Is expected to have a household income that does not exceed 250 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested.

(2) The Exchange may only provide CSR to an enrollee who is not an Indian if he or she is enrolled through the Exchange in a silver-level QHP, as defined by section 1302(d)(1)(B) of the Affordable Care Act.

(3) The Exchange shall use the following eligibility categories for CSR when making eligibility determinations under this section:

(A) An individual who is expected to have a household income:

1. Greater than or equal to 100 percent of the FPL and less than or equal to 150 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested, or

2. Less than 100 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested, if he or she is eligible for APTC under subdivision (c)(2) of this section;

(B) An individual is expected to have a household income greater than 150 percent of the FPL and less than or equal to 200 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; or

(C) An individual who is expected to have a household income greater than 200 percent of the FPL and less than or equal to 250 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested.

(4) If an enrollment in a QHP under a single family policy covers two or more individuals, the Exchange shall deem the individuals under such family policy to be collectively eligible only for the last category of eligibility listed below for which all the individuals covered by the family policy would be eligible:

(A) Not eligible for CSR;

(B) Section 6494(a)(3) and (4) — Special CSR eligibility standards and process for Indians regardless of income;

(C) Subdivision (d)(3)(C) of this section;

(D) Subdivision (d)(3)(B) of this section;

(E) Subdivision (d)(3)(A) of this section; or

(F) Section 6494(a)(1) and (2) — Special CSR eligibility standards and process for Indians with household incomes under 300 percent of FPL.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Sections 1.36B-1, 1.36B-2, 1.36B-3; 45 CFR Section 155.305.

§ 6476. Eligibility Determination Process.

(a) An applicant may request an eligibility determination only for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange.

(b) An applicant's request for an eligibility determination for an IAP shall be deemed a request for all IAPs.

(c) The Exchange shall determine an applicant eligible for an enrollment period if he or she meets the criteria for an enrollment period, as specified in Sections 6502 and 6504.

(d) The following special rules relate to APTC.

(1) An enrollee may accept less than the full amount of APTC for which he or she is determined eligible.

(2) To be determined eligible for APTC, a tax filer shall make the following attestations as applicable:

(A) He or she will file an income tax return for the benefit year, in accordance with Sections 6011 and 6012 of IRC (26 USC §§ 6011, 6012) and implementing regulations;

(B) If married (within the meaning of 26 CFR Section 1.7703-1), he or she will file a joint tax return for the benefit year, unless he or she satisfies one of the exceptions specified in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(b)(2)(ii)-(v);

(C) No other taxpayer will be able to claim him or her as a tax dependent for the benefit year; and

(D) He or she will claim a personal exemption deduction on his or her tax return for the applicants identified as members of his or her family, including the tax filer and his or her spouse, in accordance with Section 6482(d).

(e) If the Exchange determines an applicant eligible for Medi-Cal or CHIP, the Exchange shall notify and transmit to DHCS, within three business days from the date of the eligibility determination, all information that is necessary for DHCS to provide the applicant with coverage.

(f) An applicant's eligibility shall be determined within 10 calendar days from the date the Exchange receives the applicant's complete paper application, as specified in Section 6470. This timeline does not apply to the eligibility determinations for applications submitted online, which occur real time, if administratively feasible.

(g) Upon making an eligibility determination, the Exchange shall implement the eligibility determination under this section for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange, APTC, and CSR as follows:

(1) For an initial eligibility determination, in accordance with the dates specified in Section 6502(c) and (f) and Section 6504(g) and (h), as applicable; or

(2) For a redetermination, in accordance with the dates specified in Section 6496(j) through (l) and Section 6498(k), as applicable.

(h) The Exchange shall provide written notice to an applicant of any eligibility determination made in accordance with this article within five business days from the date of the eligibility determination.

(i) The Exchange shall notify an employer that an employee has been determined eligible for APTC and has enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange within 30 days from the date of the determination that the employee is eligible for APTC and is enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange. Such notice shall:

(1) Identify the employee;

(2) Indicate that the employee has been determined eligible for APTC and has enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange;

(3) Indicate that, if the employer has 50 or more full-time employees, the employer may be liable for the tax penalty assessed under Section 4980H of IRC (26 USC § 4980H);

(4) Notify the employer of the right to appeal the determination; and

(5) Inform the employer that discrimination against an employee who has been determined eligible for APTC and has enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange is prohibited under the ACA and the employees who are retaliated against may file a complaint with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the United States Department of Labor (OSHA), as specified in 29 USC Section 218c and 29 CFR Sections 1984.102 (November 16, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference and 1984.103 (November 16, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference.

(j) If an applicant who is determined eligible for enrollment in a QHP does not select a QHP within his or her enrollment periods, as specified in Sections 6502 and 6504, or is not eligible for

an enrollment period, and seeks a new enrollment period prior to the date on which his or her eligibility is redetermined in accordance with Section 6498:

(1) The applicant shall attest as to whether information affecting his or her eligibility has changed since his or her most recent eligibility determination before determining his or her eligibility for a special enrollment period; and

(2) Any changes the applicant reports shall be processed in accordance with the procedures specified in Section 6496.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Sections 1.36B-2 and 1.7703-1; 29 CFR Sections 1984.102 and 1984.102; 45 CFR Section 155.310.

§ 6478. Verification Process Related to Eligibility Requirements for Enrollment in a QHP Through the Exchange.

(a) The Exchange shall verify or obtain information as provided in this section to determine whether an applicant meets the eligibility requirements specified in Section 6472 relating to the eligibility requirements for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange.

(b) Verification of SSN.

(1) For any individual who provides his or her SSN to the Exchange, the Exchange shall transmit the SSN and other identifying information to HHS, which will submit it to the SSA.

(2) If the Exchange is unable to verify an individual's SSN through the SSA, or the SSA indicates that the individual is deceased, the Exchange shall follow the procedures specified in Section 6492, except that the Exchange shall provide the individual with a period of 95 days from the date of the notice described in Section 6492(a)(2)(A) for the applicant to provide satisfactory documentary evidence or resolve the inconsistency with the SSA. If the Exchange

determines on a case-by-case basis that the individual has demonstrated that he or she did not receive the notice within five days from the date of the notice, the individual shall have 90 days from the date on which he or she received the notice to provide satisfactory documentary evidence to the Exchange or resolve the inconsistency with the SSA.

(c) Verification of citizenship, status as a national, or lawful presence.

(1) For an applicant who attests to citizenship and has a SSN, the Exchange shall transmit the applicant's SSN and other identifying information to HHS, which will submit it to the SSA.

(2) For an applicant who has documentation that can be verified through the DHS and who attests to lawful presence, or who attests to citizenship and for whom the Exchange cannot substantiate a claim of citizenship through the SSA, the Exchange shall transmit information from the applicant's documentation and other identifying information to HHS, which will submit necessary information to the DHS for verification.

(3) For an applicant who attests to citizenship, status as a national, or lawful presence, and for whom the Exchange cannot verify such attestation through the SSA or the DHS, the Exchange shall follow the inconsistencies procedures specified in Section 6492, except that the Exchange shall provide the applicant with a period of 95 days from the date of the notice described in Section 6492 (a)(2)(A) for the applicant to provide satisfactory documentary evidence or resolve the inconsistency with the SSA or the DHS, as applicable. If the Exchange determines on a case-by-case basis that the individual has demonstrated that he or she did not receive the notice within five days from the date of the notice, the individual shall have 90 days from the date on which he or she received the notice to provide satisfactory documentary evidence to the Exchange or resolve the inconsistency with the SSA or the DHS, as applicable.

(d) Verification of residency.

(1) Except as provided in subdivisions (d)(2) and (3) of this section, the Exchange shall accept an applicant's attestation that he or she meets the residency standards of Section 6472(e) without further verification.

(2) If information provided by an applicant regarding residency is not reasonably compatible with other information provided by the individual or in the records of the Exchange, the Exchange shall examine information in HHS-approved data sources that are available to the Exchange.

(3) If the information in data sources specified in subdivision (d)(2) of this section is not reasonably compatible with the information provided by the applicant, the Exchange shall follow the procedures specified in Section 6492. Evidence of immigration status may not be used to determine that an applicant is not a resident of the Exchange service area.

(e) Verification of incarceration status.

(1) The Exchange shall verify an applicant's attestation that he or she meets the requirements of 6472(d) by:

(A) Relying on any HHS-approved electronic data sources that are available to the Exchange; or

(B) Except as provided in subdivision (e)(2) of this section, if a HHS-approved data source is unavailable, accepting the applicant's attestation without further verification.

(2) If an applicant's attestation is not reasonably compatible with information from HHS-approved data sources described in subdivision (e)(1)(A) of this section or other information provided by the applicant or in the records of the Exchange, the Exchange shall follow the inconsistencies procedures specified in Section 6492.

(f) Verification related to eligibility for enrollment through the Exchange in a QHP that is a catastrophic plan.

(1) The Exchange shall verify an applicant's attestation that he or she meets the requirements of 6472(f) by:

(A) Verifying the applicant's attestation of age as follows:

1. Except as provided in subdivision (f)(1)(A)2 of this section, the Exchange shall accept the applicant's attestation of age without further verification.

2. If information regarding age is not reasonably compatible with other information provided by the individual or in the records of the Exchange, the Exchange shall examine information in HHS-approved data sources that are available to the Exchange.

(B) Verifying that an applicant has received a certificate of exemption as described in Section 6472(f)(1)(B).

(2) If the Exchange is unable to verify the information required to determine eligibility for enrollment through the Exchange in a QHP that is a catastrophic plan as described in subdivision (f)(1) of this section, the Exchange shall follow the procedures specified in Section 6492, except for Section 6492(a)(4).

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.315.

§ 6480. Verification of Eligibility for MEC Other than Through an Eligible Employer-Sponsored Plan Related to Eligibility Determination for APTC and CSR.

(a) The Exchange shall verify whether an applicant is eligible for MEC other than through an eligible employer-sponsored plan, Medi-Cal, or CHIP, using information obtained ~~from the HHS~~by transmitting identifying information specified by HHS to HHS for verification purposes.

(b) The Exchange shall verify whether an applicant has already been determined eligible for coverage through Medi-Cal or CHIP, using information obtained from the DHCS.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502, 100503, and 100504, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.320.

§ 6482. Verification of Family Size and Household Income Related to Eligibility Determination for APTC and CSR.

(a) For purposes of this section, "family size" and "household income" have the meanings given the terms in Section 36B(d)(1) and (2) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(d)(1), (2)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(d), (e).

(b) For all individuals whose income is counted in calculating a tax filer's household income, in accordance with Section 36B(d)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(d)(2)) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(e), or an applicant's household income, calculated in accordance with 42 CFR Section 435.603(d), and for whom the Exchange has a SSN, the Exchange shall:

(1) Request tax return data regarding MAGI and family size from the Secretary of the Treasury and data regarding Social security benefits described in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(e)(2)(iii) from the Commissioner of Social Security by transmitting identifying information specified by HHS to HHS; and

(2) Proceed in accordance with the procedures specified in Section 6492(a)(1) if the identifying information for one or more individuals does not match a tax record on file with the IRS.

(c) For all individuals whose income is counted in calculating a tax filer's household income, in accordance with Section 36B(d)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(d)(2)) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(e), or an applicant's household income, calculated in accordance with 42 CFR Section 435.603(d), the Exchange shall request data regarding MAGI-based income in accordance with 42 CFR Section 435.948(a) (March 23, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference.

(d) An applicant's family size shall be verified in accordance with the following procedures.

(1) An applicant shall attest to the individuals that comprise a tax filer's family for APTC and CSR.

(2) If an applicant attests that the information described in subdivision (b)(1) of this section represents an accurate projection of a tax filer's family size for the benefit year for which coverage is requested, the tax filer's eligibility for APTC and CSR shall be determined based on the family size data in subdivision (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Except as specified in subdivision (d)(4) of this section, the tax filer's family size for APTC and CSR shall be verified by accepting an applicant's attestation without further verification if:

(A) The data described in subdivision (b)(1) of this section is unavailable; or

(B) The applicant attests that a change in family size has occurred, or is reasonably expected to occur, and so the data described in subdivision (b)(1) of this section does not represent an accurate projection of the tax filer's family size for the benefit year for which coverage is requested.

(4) If the Exchange finds that an applicant's attestation of a tax filer's family size is not reasonably compatible with other information provided by the application filer for the family or in the records of the Exchange, with the exception of the data described in subdivision (b)(1) of this section, the applicant's attestation shall be verified using data obtained through other electronic data sources. If such data sources are unavailable or information in such data sources is not reasonably compatible with the applicant's attestation, the applicant shall provide additional documentation requested by the Exchange to support the attestation, in accordance with Section 6492.

(5) The Exchange shall verify that neither APTC nor CSR is being provided on behalf of an individual using information obtained by transmitting to HHS identifying information specified by HHS.

(e) An applicant's annual household income shall be verified in accordance with the following procedures.

(1) The annual household income of the family described in subdivision (d)(1) shall be computed based on the ~~tax return~~ data described in subdivision (b)(1) of this section.

(2) An applicant shall attest to a tax filer's projected annual household income.

(3) If an applicant's attestation indicates that the information described in subdivision (e)(1) of this section represents an accurate projection of the tax filer's household income for the benefit year for which coverage is requested, the tax filer's eligibility for APTC and CSR shall be determined based on the household income data in subdivision (e)(1) of this section.

(4) If the data described in subdivision (b)(1) of this section is unavailable, or an applicant attests that a change in household income has occurred, or is reasonably expected to occur, and so it does not represent an accurate projection of the tax filer's household income for the benefit year for which coverage is requested:

(A) The applicant shall attest to the tax filer's projected household income for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(B) The applicant's attestation of the tax filer's projected household income shall be verified in accordance with the process specified in Sections 6484 and 6486.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Section 1.36B-1; 42 CFR Sections 435.603 and 435.948; 45 CFR Section 155.320.

§ 6484. Verification Process for Increases in Household Income Related to Eligibility Determination for APTC and CSR.

(a) Except as provided in subdivision (b) of this section, ~~T~~the Exchange shall accept the applicant's attestation regarding the tax filer's annual household income without further verification if:

(1) An applicant attests, in accordance with Section 6482(e)(2), that a tax filer's annual household income has increased, or is reasonably expected to increase, from the income described in Section 6482(e)(1) for the benefit year for which the applicant(s) in the tax filer's family are requesting coverage; and

(2) The Exchange has not verified the applicant's ~~attested household~~MAGI-based income to be within the applicable Medi-Cal or CHIP MAGI-based income standard, in accordance with the process specified in Medicaid regulations at 42 CFR Sections 435.945 (November 30, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, 435.948 (March 23, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference, and 435.952 (November 30, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, and CHIP regulations at 42 CFR Section 457.380 (November 30, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference.

~~(b) If the data sources described in subdivision (a)(1) of this section are unavailable, the applicant shall provide additional documentation requested by the Exchange to support the attestation in accordance with Section 6492.~~

(b) The Exchange shall follow the inconsistency procedures specified in Section 6492(a)(1) through (4) if:

(1) The applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is equal to or greater than 100 percent but no more than 400 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested;

(2) The applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is more than 25 percent above the annual household income computed in accordance with Section 6482(e)(1);

(3) The data described in Section 6482(e)(1) indicates that the projected annual household income is under 100 percent of the FPL; and

(4) The Exchange has not verified the applicant's MAGI-based income to be within the applicable Medi-Cal or CHIP MAGI-based income standard, in accordance with the process specified in Medicaid regulations at 42 CFR Sections 435.945, 435.948, and 435.952 and CHIP regulations at 42 CFR Section 457.380.

(c) Subdivision (b) of this section shall not apply if the applicant is a non-citizen who is lawfully present and ineligible for full-scope Medi-Cal by reason of immigration status.

(d) If, at the conclusion of the 95-day period specified in Section 6492(a)(2)(B), the Exchange remains unable to verify the applicant's attestation, the Exchange shall:

(1) Determine the applicant's eligibility based on the information described in Section 6482(e)(1);

(2) Notify the applicant of such determination in accordance with the notice requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(3) Implement such determination in accordance with the effective dates specified in Section 6496(j) through (l).

(e) If, at the conclusion of the 95-day period specified in Section 6492(a)(2)(B), the Exchange remains unable to verify the applicant's attestation and the information described in Section 6482(e)(1) is unavailable, the Exchange shall:

(1) Determine the tax filer ineligible for APTC and CSR;

(2) Notify the applicant of such determination in accordance with the notice requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(3) Discontinue any APTC and CSR in accordance with the effective dates specified in Section 6496(j) through (l).

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~42 CFR Sections 435.945, 435.948, 435.952 and 457.380; 45 CFR Section 155.320.

§ 6486. Alternate Verification Process for APTC and CSR Eligibility Determination for Decreases in Annual Household Income or if Tax Return Data is Unavailable.

(a) A tax filer's annual household income shall be determined based on the alternate verification procedures described in subdivisions (b) and (c) of this section if:

(1) An applicant attests to projected annual household income in accordance with Section 6482(e)(2);

(2) The tax filer does not meet the criteria specified in Section 6484;

(3) The Exchange has not verified the applicant's ~~attested household~~MAGI-based income to be within the applicable Medi-Cal or CHIP MAGI-based income standard, in accordance with the process specified in Medicaid regulations at 42 CFR Sections 435.945, 435.948, and 435.952 and CHIP regulations at 42 CFR Section 457.380; and

(4) One of the following conditions is met:

(A) The IRS does not have tax return data that may be disclosed under Section 6103(l)(21) of IRC (26 USC § ~~6102~~6103(l)(21)) for the tax filer that is at least as recent as the calendar year two years prior to the calendar year for which APTC and CSR would be effective;

(B) The applicant attests that the tax filer's applicable family size has changed, or is reasonably expected to change (or the members of the tax filer's family have changed, or are reasonably expected to change), for the benefit year for which the applicants in his or her family are requesting coverage;

(C) The applicant attests that a change in circumstances has occurred, or is reasonably expected to occur, and so the tax filer's annual household income has decreased, or is reasonably expected to decrease, from the income obtained from the data sources described in Section 6482(b)(1) for the benefit year for which the applicants in his or her family are requesting coverage;

(D) The applicant attests that the tax filer's filing status has changed, or is reasonably expected to change, for the benefit year for which the applicants in his or her family are requesting coverage; or

(E) An applicant in the tax filer's family has filed an application for unemployment benefits.

(b) If a tax filer qualifies for an alternate verification process based on the requirements specified in subdivision (a) of this section and the applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is no more than 25 percent below the annual household income computed in accordance with Section 6482(e)(1), the applicant's attestation shall be accepted without further verification.

(c) If a tax filer qualifies for an alternate verification process based on the requirements specified in subdivision (a) of this section and the applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is greater than 25 percent below the annual household income computed in accordance with Section 6482(e)(1), or if the ~~tax~~ data described in Section 6482(b)(1) is unavailable, the Exchange shall verify the applicant's attestation of the tax filer's projected annual household income in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The Exchange shall use:

(A) Annualized data from the MAGI-based income sources, as specified in Section 6482(c); ~~or~~and

(B) Other HHS-approved electronic data sources.

(2) If the applicant's attestation indicates that the information described in subdivision (c)(1) of this section represents an accurate projection of the tax filer's household income for the benefit year for which coverage is requested, the Exchange shall determine the tax filer's eligibility for APTC and CSR based on the household income data in subdivision (c)(1) of this section.

(3) If electronic data are unavailable or the applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is more than 25 percent below the annual household income computed using data sources described in subdivision (c)(1) of this section, the Exchange shall follow procedures specified in Section 6492(a)(1) through (4).

(4) Except as specified in subdivision (c)(5) of this section, ~~T~~the Exchange shall accept the applicant's attestation without further verification if:

(A) The applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), indicates that a tax filer's annual household income has increased, or is reasonably expected to increase, from the data described in subdivision (c)(1) of this section for the benefit year for which the applicant(s) in the tax filer's family are requesting coverage; and

(B) The Exchange has not verified the applicant's ~~attested household~~MAGI-based income to be within the applicable Medi-Cal or CHIP MAGI-based income standard, in accordance with the process specified in Medicaid regulations at 42 CFR Sections 435.945, 435.948, and 435.952 and CHIP regulations at 42 CFR Section 457.380.~~; and~~

~~(C) The applicant's attestation to projected annual household income specified in subdivision (e)(4)(A) of this section is reasonably compatible with other information provided by the applicant, if applicable. If the Exchange finds that the applicant's attestation is not reasonably compatible with other information provided by the applicant, the Exchange shall request additional documentation from the applicant in accordance with the procedures specified in Section 6492.~~

(5) The Exchange shall follow the inconsistency procedures specified in Section 6492(a)(1) through (4) if:

(A) The Exchange finds that the applicant's attestation of a tax filer's annual household income is not reasonably compatible with other information provided by the application filer; or

(B) The data described in subdivision (c)(1) of this section indicates that the projected annual household income is under 100 percent of the FPL; and

(C) The applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is equal to or greater than 100 percent but no more than 400 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(D) The applicant's attestation to projected annual household income, as described in Section 6482(e)(2), is more than 25 percent above the annual household income computed using data sources described in subdivision (c)(1) of this section.

~~(5)~~(6) The applicant shall not be eligible for APTC or CSR if:

(A) The applicant has not responded to a request for additional information from the Exchange following the 95-day period specified in Section 6492(a)(2)(B); and

(B) The data sources specified in Section 6482(b)(1) and (c) indicate that the applicant is eligible for full-scope Medi-Cal or CHIP.

~~(6)~~(7) If, at the conclusion of the 95-day period specified in Section 6492(a)(2)(B), the Exchange remains unable to verify the applicant's attestation, the Exchange shall:

(A) Determine the applicant's eligibility based on the information described in Section 6482(e)(1);

(B) Notify the applicant of such determination in accordance with the notice requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(C) Implement such determination in accordance with the effective dates specified in Section 6496(j) through (l).

~~(7)~~(8) If, at the conclusion of the 95-day period specified in Section 6492(a)(2)(B), the Exchange remains unable to verify the applicant's attestation for the tax filer and the information described in Section 6482(e)(1) is unavailable, the Exchange shall:

(A) Determine the tax filer ineligible for APTC and CSR;

(B) Notify the applicant of such determination in accordance with the notice requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(C) Discontinue any APTC and CSR in accordance with the effective dates specified in Section 6496(j) through (l).

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~42 CFR Sections 435.945, 435.948, 435.952 and 457.380; 45 CFR Section 155.320.

§ 6490. Verifications of Enrollment in an Eligible Employer-Sponsored Plan and Eligibility for Qualifying Coverage in an Eligible Employer-Sponsored Plan Related to Eligibility Determination for APTC and CSR.

(a) The Exchange shall verify whether an applicant reasonably expects to be enrolled in an eligible employer-sponsored plan or is eligible for qualifying coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan for the benefit year for which coverage is requested.

(b) The Exchange shall obtain:

(1) Data about enrollment in and eligibility for an eligible employer-sponsored plan from any HHS-approved electronic data sources that are available to the Exchange;

(2) Any available data regarding enrollment in employer-sponsored coverage or eligibility for qualifying coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan based on federal employment by transmitting to HHS identifying information specified by HHS to provide the necessary verification using data obtained by HHS; and

(3) Any available data from SHOP.

(c) Except as specified in subdivisions (d) and (e) of this section, the Exchange shall accept an applicant's attestation regarding the verification specified in subdivision (a) of this section without further verification.

(d) If an applicant's attestation is not reasonably compatible with the information obtained by the Exchange as specified in subdivisions (b)(1) through (3) of this section, other information provided by the application filer, or other information in the records of the Exchange, the Exchange shall follow the procedures specified in Section 6492.

(e) For any benefit year for which the Exchange is unable to obtain sufficient verification data as described in subdivisions (b)(1) through (3) of this section, the Exchange shall conduct random sampling in accordance with the following process:

(1) The Exchange shall select a statistically significant random sample of applicants for whom the Exchange does not have any of the information specified in subdivision (b)(1) through (3) of this section and:

(A) Provide notice to the applicant indicating that the Exchange will be contacting any employer identified on the application for the applicant and the members of his or her household, as defined in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(d), to verify whether the applicant is enrolled, or is eligible for qualifying coverage, in an eligible employer-sponsored plan for the benefit year for which coverage is requested;

(B) Proceed with all other elements of the eligibility determination using the applicant's attestation, and provide eligibility for enrollment in a QHP to the extent that an applicant is otherwise qualified;

(C) Ensure that APTC and CSR are provided on behalf of an applicant who is otherwise qualified for such payments and reductions, as described in Section 6474, if the tax filer attests to the Exchange that he or she understands that any APTC paid on his or her behalf are subject to reconciliation;

(D) Make reasonable attempts to contact any employer identified on the application for the applicant and the members of his or her household, as defined in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(d), to verify whether the applicant is enrolled, or is eligible for qualifying coverage, in an eligible employer-sponsored plan for the benefit year for which coverage is requested;

(E) If the Exchange receives any information from an employer relevant to the applicant's enrollment, or eligibility for qualifying coverage, in an eligible employer-sponsored plan:

1. Determine the applicant's eligibility based on such information and in accordance with the effective dates specified in subdivisions (j) through (l) of Section 6496; and

2. If such information changes his or her eligibility determination, notify the applicant and his or her employer(s) of such determination in accordance with the notice requirements specified in Section 6476(h) and (i); and

(F) If, after a period of 90 days from the date on which the notice described in subdivision (e)(1)(A) of this section is sent to the applicant, the Exchange is unable to obtain the necessary information from an employer, determine the applicant's eligibility based on his or her attestation(s) regarding coverage provided by that employer.

(2) To carry out the random sampling process described in subdivision (e)(1) of this section, the Exchange shall only disclose an individual's information to an employer to the extent necessary for the employer to identify the employee.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Section 1.36B-1; 45 CFR Section 155.320.

§ 6492. Inconsistencies.

(a) Except as otherwise specified in this Article, for an applicant ~~whose attestations are inconsistent with the data obtained by the Exchange from available data sources, or~~ for whom the

Exchange cannot verify information required to determine eligibility for enrollment in a QHP, or for APTC and CSR, including when electronic data is required in accordance with this section but data for individuals relevant to the eligibility determination are not included in such data sources or when electronic data from IRS, DHS, or SSA is required but it is not reasonably expected that data sources will be available within one day of the initial request to the data source, the Exchange:

(1) Shall make a reasonable effort to identify and address the causes of such inconsistency, including through typographical or other clerical errors, by contacting the application filer to confirm the accuracy of the information submitted by the application filer;

(2) If unable to resolve the inconsistency through the process described in subdivision (a)(1) of this section, shall:

(A) Provide notice to the applicant regarding the inconsistency; and

(B) Provide the applicant with a period of 95 days from the date of the notice described in subdivision (a)(2)(A) of this section to either present satisfactory documentary evidence through the channels available for the submission of an application, as described in Section 6470(j), except by telephone, or otherwise resolve the inconsistency.

(3) May extend the period described in subdivision (a)(2)(B) of this section for an applicant if the Exchange determines on a case-by-case basis that the applicant has demonstrated that he or she has made a good-faith effort to obtain the required documentation during the period.

(4) During the periods described in subdivisions (a)(1) and (a)(2)(B) of this section, shall:

(A) Proceed with all other elements of eligibility determination using the applicant's attestation, and provide eligibility for enrollment in a QHP if an applicant is otherwise qualified; ~~and~~

(B) Ensure that APTC and CSR are provided within this period on behalf of an applicant who is otherwise qualified for such payments and reductions, as described in Section 6474, provided that the tax filer attests to the Exchange that he or she understands that any APTC paid on his or her behalf are subject to reconciliation; and

(C) Clear the inconsistencies for which the Exchange receives satisfactory documentary evidence from the applicant or the enrollee. For income inconsistencies, the Exchange shall clear the inconsistency if the income shown on the documents provided by the applicant or enrollee is within 10% of the applicant's or enrollee's attestation.

(5) If, after the period described in subdivision (a)(2)(B) of this section, the Exchange remains unable to verify the attestation, shall:

(A) Determine the applicant's eligibility based on the information available from the data sources specified in Sections 6478 through 6492, unless such applicant qualifies for the exception provided under subdivision (b) of this section; and

(B) Notify the applicant of such determination in accordance with the notice requirements specified in Section 6476(h), including notice that the Exchange is unable to verify the attestation.

(6) When electronic data to support the verifications specified in Section 6478(d) or Section 6480 is required but it is not reasonably expected that data sources will be available within one day of the initial request to the data source, the Exchange shall accept the applicant's attestation regarding the factor of eligibility for which the unavailable data source is relevant.

(b) The Exchange shall provide an exception, on a case-by-case basis, to accept an applicant's attestation as to the information which cannot otherwise be verified and the applicant's explanation of circumstances as to why the applicant does not have documentation if:

(1) An applicant does not have documentation with which to resolve the inconsistency through the process described in subdivision (a)(2) of this section because such documentation does not exist or is not reasonably available;

(2) The Exchange is unable to otherwise resolve the inconsistency for the applicant; and

(3) The inconsistency is not related to citizenship or immigration status.

(c) An applicant shall not be required to provide information beyond the minimum necessary to support the eligibility and enrollment processes of the Exchange, Medi-Cal, and CHIP.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502, 100503, and 100504, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.315.

§ 6494. Special Eligibility Standards and Verification Process for Indians.

(a) An Indian applicant's eligibility for CSR shall be determined based on the following procedures.

(1) An Indian applicant shall be eligible for CSR if he or she:

(A) Meets the eligibility requirements specified in Sections 6472 and 6474(c);

(B) Is expected to have a household income, as defined in section 36B(d)(2) of IRC (26 USC § 36B(d)(2)) and in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1(e), that does not exceed 300 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(C) Is enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange.

(2) If an Indian applicant meets the eligibility requirements of subdivision (a)(1):

(A) Such applicant shall be treated as an eligible insured; and

(B) The QHP issuer shall eliminate any cost-sharing under the plan.

(3) Regardless of an Indian applicant's income and the requirement of Section 6476(b) to request an eligibility determination for all IAPs, such applicant shall be eligible for CSR if the individual is:

(A) Enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange; and

(B) Furnished an item or service directly by the Indian Health Service, an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization, or through referral under contract health services.

(4) If an Indian applicant meets the requirements of subdivision (a)(3) of this section, the QHP issuer:

(A) Shall eliminate any cost-sharing under the plan for the item or service specified in subdivision (a)(3)(B); and

(B) Shall not reduce the payment to any such entity for the item or service specified in subdivision (a)(3)(B) by the amount of any cost-sharing that would be due from the Indian but for subdivision (A).

(b) An Indian applicant's attestation that he or she is an Indian shall be verified by:

(1) Using any relevant documentation verified in accordance with Section 6492;

(2) Relying on any HHS-approved electronic data sources that are available to the Exchange; or

(3) If HHS-approved data sources are unavailable, an individual is not represented in available data sources, or data sources are not reasonably compatible with an applicant's attestation:

(A) Following the procedures specified in Section 6492; and

(B) Verifying documentation provided by the applicant that meets the following requirements for satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality:

1. Except as provided in subdivision (b)(3)(B)2 of this section, a document issued by a federally recognized Indian tribe evidencing membership or enrollment in, or affiliation with, such tribe (such as a tribal enrollment card or certificate of degree of Indian blood).

2. With respect to those federally recognized Indian tribes located within States having an international border whose membership includes individuals who are not citizens of the United States, such other forms of documentation (including tribal documentation, if appropriate) that HHS has determined to be satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Section 1.36B-1; 45 CFR Section 155.350.

§ 6496. Eligibility Redetermination During a Benefit Year.

(a) The Exchange shall redetermine the eligibility of an enrollee in a QHP through the Exchange during the benefit year if it receives and verifies new information reported by an enrollee or identifies updated information through the data matching described in subdivision (g) of this section.

(b) Except as specified in subdivisions (c) and (d) of this section, an enrollee, or an application filer on behalf of the enrollee, shall report any change of circumstances with respect to the eligibility standards specified in Sections 6472 and 6474 within 30 days of such change. Changes shall be reported through any of the channels available for the submission of an application, as described in Section 6470(j).

(c) An enrollee who has not requested an eligibility determination for IAPs shall not be required to report changes that affect eligibility for IAPs.

(d) An enrollee who experiences a change in income that does not impact the amount of the enrollee's APTC or the level of CSR for which he or she is eligible shall not be required to report such a change.

(e) The Exchange shall verify any reported changes in accordance with the process specified in Sections 6478 through 6492 before using such information in an eligibility determination.

(f) The Exchange shall provide electronic notifications to an enrollee who has elected to receive electronic notifications, unless he or she has declined to receive notifications under this subdivision, regarding the requirements for reporting changes, as specified in subdivision (b) of this section, and the enrollee's opportunity not to report any changes described in subdivision (d) of this section.

(g) The Exchange shall examine available data sources on a semiannual basis to identify the following changes of circumstances:

(1) Death; and

(2) For an enrollee on whose behalf APTC or CSR are being provided:

(A) Eligibility determination for or enrollment in Medicare, Medi-Cal, or CHIP; and

(B) Failure of the tax filer for the enrollee's household or the tax filer's spouse to comply with the requirement to file an income tax return for the last benefit year during which he or she received APTC, as required by Sections 6011 and 6012 of IRC (26 USC §§ 6011, 6012) and implementing regulations, and to reconcile the APTC received for that period.

(h) If the Exchange verifies updated information reported by an enrollee, the Exchange shall:

(1) Redetermine the enrollee's eligibility in accordance with the standards specified in Sections 6472 and 6474;

(2) Notify the enrollee regarding the determination, in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(3) Notify the enrollee's employer, as applicable, in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6476(i).

(i) If the Exchange identifies updated information through semiannual data matching regarding death, eligibility for or enrollment in Medicare, Medi-Cal, or CHIP, or failure to meet the requirements of Section 6474(c)(3), in accordance with subdivision (g) of this section, the Exchange shall:

(1) Notify the enrollee regarding the updated information, as well as the enrollee's projected eligibility determination after considering such information;

(2) Allow an enrollee 30 days from the date of the notice described in subdivision (i)(1) to notify the Exchange that such information is inaccurate;

(3) If the enrollee responds contesting the updated information, proceed in accordance with Section 6492; and

(4) If the enrollee does not respond within the 30-day period specified in subdivision (i)(2), proceed in accordance with subdivisions (h)(1) and (2) of this section.

(j) The Exchange shall implement changes resulting from an appeal decision, on the date specified in the appeal decision or consistent with the effective dates specified in Section 6618(c)(1) of Article 7 of this chapter.

(k) Except as specified in subdivision (l) of this section, the Exchange shall ~~implement changes for which the date of the notice of eligibility redetermination described in subdivision (h)(2) of this section or the date on which the Exchange is notified is after the 15th of the month, on the~~

~~first day of the second month following the month of the notice described in subdivision (h)(2) of this section or the month in which the Exchange is notified.;~~

(1) Implement changes on the first day of the month following the month of the notice of eligibility redetermination described in subdivision (h)(2) of this section when the date of such notice is between the first and fifteenth day of the month; and

(2) Implement changes on the first day of the second month following the month of the notice of eligibility redetermination described in subdivision (h)(2) of this section when the date of such notice is between the 16th and last day of the month.

(l) The Exchange shall implement a change associated with the events described in Section 6504(h)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), and (6) on the coverage effective dates described in Section 6504(h)(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), and (6) respectively.

(m) When an eligibility redetermination in accordance with this section results in a change in the amount of APTC for the benefit year, the Exchange shall recalculate the amount of APTC in such a manner as to:

(1) Account for any APTC already made on behalf of the tax filer for the benefit year for which information is available to the Exchange, such that the recalculated APTC amount is projected to result in total APTC for the benefit year that correspond to the tax filer's total projected premium tax credit for the benefit year, calculated in accordance with Section 36B of IRC (26 USC § 36B) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-3; and

(2) If the recalculated APTC amount is less than zero, set the APTC provided on the tax filer's behalf to zero.

(n) In the case of a redetermination that results in a change in CSR, the Exchange shall determine an individual eligible for the category of CSR that corresponds to his or her expected annual household income for the benefit year, subject to the special rule for family policies set forth in Section 6474(d)(4).

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR 1.36B-3; 45 CFR Section 155.330.

§ 6498. Annual Eligibility Redetermination.

(a) Except as specified in subdivisions (d) and (m) of this section, the Exchange shall redetermine the eligibility of an enrollee or a qualified individual on an annual basis.

(b) To conduct an annual redetermination for an enrollee or a qualified individual who requested an eligibility determination for IAPs in accordance with Section 6476(b), the Exchange shall have on file an active authorization from the qualified individual to obtain updated tax return information described in subdivision (c) of this section. This authorization shall be for a period of no more than five years based on a single authorization, provided that an individual may:

(1) Decline to authorize the Exchange to obtain updated tax return information; or

(2) Authorize the Exchange to obtain updated tax return information for fewer than five years; and

(3) Discontinue, change, or renew his or her authorization at any time.

(c) If an enrollee or a qualified individual requested an eligibility determination for IAPs on the original application, in accordance with Section 6476(b), and the Exchange has an active

authorization to obtain tax data as a part of the annual redetermination process, the Exchange shall request:

(1) Updated tax return information through HHS, as described in Section 6482(b);

(2) Data regarding Social Security benefits through HHS, as described in Section 6482(b); and

(3) Income data from available State data sources, such as Franchise Tax Board and Employment Development Department.

(d) If an enrollee or a qualified individual requested an eligibility determination for IAPs on the original application, in accordance with Section 6476(b), and the Exchange does not have an active authorization to obtain tax data as a part of the annual redetermination process, the Exchange:

(1) Shall notify the individual at least 30 days prior to the date of the notice of annual redetermination described in subdivision (f) of this section. This notice shall include an explanation that unless the individual authorizes the Exchange to obtain his or her updated tax return information to redetermine the individual's eligibility for coverage effective January first of the following benefit year:

(A) His or her APTC and CSR will end on the last day of the current benefit year; and

(B) His or her coverage in a QHP will be renewed for the following benefit year, in accordance with the process specified in subdivision (l) of this section, without APTC and CSR;

(2) Shall redetermine the enrollee's or the qualified individual's eligibility only for enrollment in a QHP; and

(3) Shall not proceed with a redetermination for IAPs until such authorization has been obtained or the qualified individual continues his or her request for an eligibility determination for IAPs in accordance with Section 6476(b).

(e) The Exchange shall provide an annual redetermination notice in accordance with the following process:

(1) For all qualified individuals who are not currently enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange, the notice shall include at least:

(A) A description of the annual redetermination and renewal process;

(B) The requirement to report changes to information affecting eligibility, as specified in Section 6496(b);

(C) The instructions on how to report a change to the Exchange; and

(D) The open enrollment date and the last day on which a plan selection may be made for coverage effective on January first of the following benefit year to avoid any coverage gap.

(2) For all current enrollees who have requested an eligibility determination for IAPs for the current benefit year, the notice shall include at least:

(A) All the information specified in subdivision (e)(1) of this section;

(B) An explanation that the premiums for the QHPs and the amount of APTC and the level of CSR, for which he or she may be eligible, may change each benefit year;

(C) A description of the reconciliation process for APTC;

(D) Data used in the enrollee's most recent eligibility determination and the amount of monthly APTC and the level of CSR the enrollee has been receiving during the current benefit year;

(E) An explanation that if he or she does not complete the Exchange's renewal process to obtain an updated eligibility determination by December 15 of the current benefit year for coverage effective January first of the following benefit year, the Exchange will redetermine the enrollee's eligibility and renew the enrollee's coverage for the following benefit year, in accordance with the process specified in subdivision (l) of this section, using information obtained from the

electronic data sources specified in subdivision (c) of this section and the most recent information the enrollee provided to the Exchange; and

(F) An explanation that in order to obtain the most accurate eligibility determination from the Exchange, including APTC that may increase or decrease, or to change his or her QHP, the enrollee shall contact the Exchange and update his or her information, as required under subdivision (g) of this section, or make a plan selection by the end of the open enrollment period.

(3) For all current enrollees who have not requested an eligibility determination for IAPs for the current benefit year, the notice shall include at least:

(A) All the information specified in subdivision (e)(1) of this section;

(B) An explanation that the premiums for the QHPs may change each benefit year;

(C) An explanation that unless the enrollee completes the Exchange's renewal process to obtain an updated eligibility determination by December 15 of the current benefit year for coverage effective January first of the following benefit year, the Exchange will redetermine the enrollee's eligibility and renew the enrollee's coverage for the following benefit year, in accordance with the process specified in subdivision (l) of this section, using the most recent information the enrollee provided to the Exchange; and

(D) An explanation that in order to obtain the most accurate eligibility determination from the Exchange or to change his or her QHP, the enrollee shall contact the Exchange and update his or her information, as required under subdivision (g) of this section, or make a plan selection by the end of the open enrollment period.

(f) For eligibility redeterminations under this section, the Exchange shall provide the annual redetermination notice, as specified in subdivision (e) of this section, and the notice of annual open enrollment period, as specified in Section 6502(e), through a single, coordinated notice.

(g) Except as specified in Section 6496(c), an enrollee, a qualified individual, or an application filer on behalf of the qualified individual, shall report to the Exchange any changes with respect to the eligibility standards specified in Sections 6472 and 6474 within 30 days of such change, using any of the channels available for the submission of an application, as described in Section 6470(j).

(h) The Exchange shall verify any information reported by an enrollee or a qualified individual under subdivision (g) of this section using the processes specified in Sections 6478 through 6492, prior to using such information to determine eligibility.

(i) A current enrollee or a qualified individual who has selected a QHP through the Exchange during the current benefit year but his or her coverage has not been effectuated, shall complete the Exchange's renewal process, as specified in subdivision (i)(1) of this section, within 30 days from the date of the notice described in subdivision (e) of this section.

(1) To complete the Exchange's renewal process, the enrollee or the qualified individual shall:

(A) ~~Log in to his or her existing account on the Exchange Website;~~

~~(B)~~Check his or her application information for accuracy, and make any changes to the application information, as required under subdivision (g) of this section;

~~(C)~~(B) If any changes made, provide a reason for the change and the date of the change;

~~(D)~~(C) Declare under penalty of perjury that he or she:

1. Understands that he or she must report any changes to the information on the application that may affect his or her eligibility for enrollment in a QHP or for APTC and CSR, if applicable, to the Exchange within 30 days of such change;

2. Understands that if he or she, or someone in his or her household, has health insurance through Medi-Cal, he or she must report any changes to information on the application to his or her county social services office within 10 days of such change;

3. Provided true answers and correct information to the best of his or her knowledge during the renewal process;

4. Knows that if he or she does not tell the truth, there may be a civil or criminal penalty for perjury that may include up to four years in jail, pursuant to California Penal Code Section 126;

5. Understands that if he or she received premium tax credits for health coverage through the Exchange during the previous benefit year, he or she must have filed or will file a federal tax return for that benefit year;

6. Understands that, unless he or she has already provided authorization for the Exchange to use electronic data sources to obtain his or her updated tax return information to conduct the annual redetermination for all IAPs, except for Medi-Cal or CHIP, he or she is giving the Exchange authorization to obtain updated tax return information to provide him or her with an updated eligibility determination for the following benefit year; and

7. Understands that he or she must provide his or her electronic signature and PIN to complete the Exchange's renewal process for enrollment in a QHP or for APTC and CSR, if applicable;

~~(E)~~(D) Provide his or her electronic signature and PIN;

~~(F)~~(E) Submit any reported changes and the signed declarations, through any of the channels specified in subdivision (i)(2) of this section, to obtain an updated eligibility determination for the following benefit year; and

~~(G)~~(F) If eligible to enroll in a QHP, make a plan selection for the following benefit year.

(2) The enrollee or the qualified individual may complete the renewal process described in subdivision (i)(1) of this section through the channels available for the submission of an application, as described in Section 6470(j), except mail and facsimile.

(3) The enrollee or the qualified individual may seek assistance from a CEC, PBE, or a Certified Insurance Agent to complete the renewal process described in subdivision (i)(1) of this section.

(4) If the enrollee or the qualified individual does not complete the Exchange's renewal process specified in subdivision (i)(1) of this section within 30 days from the date of the notice described in subdivision (e) of this section, the Exchange shall proceed in accordance with the process specified in subdivision (j) of this section.

(j) After the 30-day period specified in subdivision (i) of this section has elapsed, the Exchange shall:

(1) Redetermine the enrollee's or the qualified individual's eligibility in accordance with the standards specified in Sections 6472 and 6474 using information obtained from the electronic data sources specified in subdivision (c) of this section and the most recent information the individual provided to the Exchange and renew the enrollee's coverage for the following benefit year, in accordance with the process specified in subdivision (l) of this section;

(2) Notify the enrollee or the qualified individual in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(3) If applicable, notify the enrollee's or the qualified individual's employer, in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6476(i).

(k) A redetermination under this section shall be effective on the first day of the coverage year following the year in which the Exchange provided the notice in subdivision (e) of this section, or in accordance with the rules specified in Section 6496(j) through (l), whichever is later.

(l) If an enrollee remains eligible for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange upon annual redetermination, and he or she does not terminate coverage, including termination of coverage in connection with voluntarily selecting a different QHP in accordance with Section 6506, the Exchange shall proceed in accordance with the following process:

(1) The enrollee shall be enrolled in the same QHP as the enrollee's current QHP, unless the enrollee's current QHP is not available.

(2) If the enrollee is not eligible for the same level of CSR as the enrollee's current level of CSR, he or she shall be enrolled in a silver-tier QHP offered by the same QHP issuer at the CSR level for which the enrollee is eligible. If the enrollee is not eligible for any level of CSR, he or she shall be enrolled in a standard silver-tier QHP offered by the same QHP issuer without CSR.

(3) If the enrollee's current QHP is not available and the current QHP is a HDHP as defined in Section 6410, the enrollee shall be enrolled in the lowest cost HDHP offered by the same QHP issuer at the same metal tier, as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis.

(4) If the enrollee's current QHP is not available and the current QHP is not a HDHP, the enrollee shall be enrolled in the lowest cost QHP that is not a HDHP offered by the same QHP issuer at the same metal tier, as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis.

(5) If the enrollee who is currently enrolled in a catastrophic QHP attains the age of 30 before the beginning of the following benefit year, the enrollee shall be enrolled in the lowest cost bronze-tier QHP that is not a HDHP offered by the same QHP issuer.

(6) If the issuer of the QHP in which the enrollee is currently enrolled is no longer available, the enrollee shall be enrolled in the lowest cost QHP offered by a different QHP issuer that is available to the enrollee through the Exchange at the same metal tier and in accordance with the

same hierarchy specified in subdivision (l)(3) through (5) of this section, as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis.

(7) If the enrollee who is currently enrolled in a QHP as a dependent attains the age of 26 before the beginning of the following benefit year, the enrollee shall be enrolled in his or her own individual QHP through the Exchange in accordance with the process specified in subdivision (l)(1) through (6) of this section.

(8) Notwithstanding the process specified in subdivision (l)(1) through (7) of this section, a federally-recognized American Indian or Alaska Native enrollee who is currently enrolled in a zero cost sharing QHP shall be enrolled in the lowest cost zero cost sharing QHP that offers the same benefits and provider networks offered by the same QHP issuer. If the issuer of the QHP in which the enrollee is currently enrolled is no longer available, the enrollee shall be enrolled in the lowest cost zero cost sharing QHP offered by a different QHP issuer that is available to the enrollee through the Exchange, as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis.

(m) The Exchange shall not redetermine a qualified individual's eligibility in accordance with this section if the qualified individual's eligibility was redetermined under this section during the prior year, and the qualified individual was not enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange at the time of such redetermination, and has not enrolled in a QHP through the Exchange since such redetermination.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.335.

§ 6500. Enrollment of Qualified Individuals into QHPs.

(a) A qualified individual may enroll in a QHP (and an enrollee may change QHPs) only during, and in accordance with the coverage effective dates related to, the following periods:

(1) The initial open enrollment period, as specified in Section 6502;

(2) The annual open enrollment period, as specified in Section 6502; or

(3) A special enrollment period, as specified in Section 6504, for which the qualified individual has been determined eligible.

(b) The Exchange shall accept a QHP selection from an applicant who is determined eligible for enrollment in a QHP in accordance with Section 6472, and shall:

(1) Notify the applicant of her or his initial premium payment method options and of the requirement that the applicant's initial premium payment shall be received by the QHP issuer on or before the premium payment due date, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter, in order for the applicant's coverage to be effectuated, as specified in Section 6502(g);

(2) Notify the QHP issuer that the individual is a qualified individual and of the applicant's selected QHP and premium payment method option;

(3) Transmit to the QHP issuer information necessary to enable the issuer to enroll the applicant within three business days from the date the Exchange obtains the information; and

(4) Transmit eligibility and enrollment information to HHS promptly and without undue delay, in a manner and timeframe as specified by HHS.

(c) The Exchange shall maintain records of all enrollments in QHPs through the Exchange.

(d) The Exchange shall reconcile enrollment information with QHP issuers and HHS no less than once a month.

(e) A QHP issuer shall accept enrollment information specified in subdivision (b) of this section consistent with the federal and State privacy and security standards specified in 45 CFR Section 155.260 (September 6, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, and the Information Practices

Act of 1977 (Cal. Civ. Code, § 1798 et seq.) and in an electronic format that is consistent with 45 CFR Section 155.270 (August 30, 2013), hereby incorporated by reference, and shall:

(1) Acknowledge receipt of enrollment information transmitted from the Exchange upon the receipt of such information;

(2) Enroll a qualified individual during the periods specified in subdivision (a) of this section;

(3) Notify a qualified individual of his or her premium payment due date;

(4) Abide by the effective dates of coverage established by the Exchange in accordance with Section 6502(c) and (f) and Section 6504(g) and (h);

(5) Notify the Exchange of the issuer's timely receipt of a qualified individual's initial premium payment and his or her effective date of coverage;

(6) Notify a qualified individual of his or her effective date of coverage upon the timely receipt of the individual's initial premium payment; and

(7) Provide new enrollees an enrollment information package that is compliant with accessibility and readability standards specified in Section 6452 of Article 4 of this chapter.

(f) If an applicant requests assistance from a QHP issuer for enrollment through the Exchange, the QHP issuer shall either:

(1) Direct the individual to file an application with the Exchange, or

(2) Ensure the applicant received an eligibility determination for coverage through the Exchange through the Exchange Internet Web ~~S~~site by assisting the applicant to apply for and receive an eligibility determination for coverage through the Exchange through CalHEERS, provided that the QHP issuer:

(A) Complies with the federal and State privacy and security standards specified in 45 CFR Section 155.260 and the Information Practices Act of 1977 (Cal. Civ. Code, § 1798 et seq.);

(B) Complies with the consumer assistance standards specified in 45 CFR Section 155.205(d) (December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference;

(C) Informs the applicant of the availability of other QHP products offered through the Exchange and displays the Web link to, and describes how to access, the Exchange Web site; and

(D) Complies with the requirements of Article 9 of this chapter.

(g) In accordance with the following premium payment process established by the Exchange, a QHP issuer shall:

(1) Accept, at a minimum, for all payments, paper checks, cashier's checks, money orders, EFT, and all general-purpose pre-paid debit cards as methods of payment and present all payment method options equally for a consumer to select their preferred payment method.

(2) Effectuate coverage upon receipt of an initial premium payment from the applicant on or before the premium payment due date. In cases of retroactive enrollment dates, the initial premium shall consist of the premium due for all months of retroactive coverage through the first month of coverage following the plan selection date. If only partial premium for less than all months of retroactive coverage is paid, only prospective coverage shall be effectuated, in accordance with the regular coverage effective dates specified in Section 6504(g).

(3) Acknowledge receipt of qualified individuals' premium payments by transmitting to the Exchange information regarding all received payments.

(4) Initiate cancellation of enrollment if the issuer does not receive the initial premium payment by the due date.

(5) Transmit to the Exchange the notice of cancellation of enrollment no earlier than the first day of the month when coverage is effectuated.

(6) Send a written notice of the cancellation to the enrollee within five business days from the date of cancellation of enrollment due to nonpayment of premiums.

(h) A QHP issuer shall reconcile enrollment and premium payment files with the Exchange no less than once a month.

(i) The premium for coverage lasting less than one month shall equal the product of:

(1) The premium for one month of coverage divided by the number of days in the month; and

(2) The number of days for which coverage is being provided in the month described in subdivision (i)(1) of this section.

(j) If individuals in the tax filers' tax households are enrolled in more than one QHP, and one or more APTC are to be made on behalf of a tax filer (or two tax filers covered by the same plan(s)), that portion of the APTC that is less than or equal to the aggregate adjusted monthly premiums, as defined in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-3(e), properly allocated to the essential health benefits (EHB) for the QHP policies, shall be allocated among the QHP policies as follows:

(1) The APTC shall be apportioned based on the number of enrollees covered under the QHP, weighted by the age of the enrollees, using the default uniform age rating curve established by the Secretary of HHS under 45 CFR Section 147.102(e) (April 17, 2018), hereby incorporated by reference;

(2) The portion allocated to any single QHP policy shall not exceed the portion of the QHP's adjusted monthly premium properly allocated to EHB; and

(3) If the portion of the APTC allocated to a QHP under this subdivision exceeds the portion of the same QHP's adjusted monthly premium properly allocated to EHB, the remainder shall be allocated evenly among all other QHPs in which individuals in the tax filers' tax households are enrolled.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 147.102, 155.205, 155.240, 155.270, 155.340, 155.400, 156.260, 156.265, 156.1230, and 156.1240; 26 CFR Section 1.36B-3(e).

§ 6502. Initial and Annual Open Enrollment Periods.

(a) A qualified individual may enroll in a QHP, or an enrollee may change QHPs, only during the initial open enrollment period. as specified in subdivision (b) of this section, the annual open enrollment period, as specified in subdivision (d) of this section, or a special enrollment period, as described in Section 6504, for which the qualified individual has been determined eligible.

(b) The initial open enrollment period begins October 1, 2013 and extends through March 31, 2014.

(c) Regular coverage effective dates for initial open enrollment period for a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual:

(1) On or before December 23, 2013, shall be January 1, 2014;

(2) Between December 24, 2013 and December 31, 2013, shall be February 1, 2014;

(3) Between the first and fifteenth day of the month for any month between January 2014 and March 31, 2014, shall be the first day of the following month; and

(4) Between the sixteenth and last day of the month for any month between January 2014 and March 31, 2014, shall be the first day of the second following month.

(d) Annual open enrollment period for benefit years beginning:

(1) On January 1, 2015 begins on November 15, 2014 and extends through February 15, 2015.

(2) On or after January 1, 2016 through December 31, 2018 begins on November 1, of the calendar year preceding the benefit year, and extends through January 31 of the benefit year.

(3) On or after January 1, 2019 begins on November 1 and extends through December 15 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year.

(e) Beginning 2014, the Exchange shall provide a written annual open enrollment notification to each enrollee no earlier than the first day of the month before the open enrollment period begins and no later than the first day of the open enrollment period.

(f) Coverage effective dates are as follows:

(1) For the benefit year beginning on January 1, 2015, for a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual:

(A) From November 15, 2014 through December 15, 2014, shall be January 1, 2015;

(B) From December 16, 2014 through January 15, 2015, shall be February 1, 2015; and

(C) From January 16, 2015 through February 15, 2015, shall be March 1, 2015.

(2) For the benefit year beginning on or after January 1, 2016, for a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual:

(A) On or before December 15 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year, shall be January 1;

(B) From December 16 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year through January 15 of the benefit year, shall be February 1; and

(C) From January 16 through January 31 of the benefit year, shall be March 1.

(g) A qualified individual's coverage shall be effectuated in accordance with the coverage effective dates specified in subdivisions (c) and (f) of this section if:

(1) The individual makes his or her initial premium payment, reduced by the APTC amount he or she is determined eligible for by the Exchange, by the premium payment due date, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter; and

(2) The applicable QHP issuer receives such payment on or before such due date.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.410.

§ 6504. Special Enrollment Periods.

(a) A qualified individual may enroll in a QHP, or an enrollee may change from one QHP to another, during special enrollment periods only if one of the following triggering events occurs:

(1) A qualified individual or his or her dependent either:

(A) Loses MEC, as specified in subdivision (b) of this section. The date of the loss of MEC shall be:

1. Except as provided in subdivision (a)(1)(A)2 of this section, the last day the qualified individual or his or her dependent would have coverage under his or her previous plan or coverage;

2. If loss of MEC occurs due to a QHP decertification, the date of the notice of decertification as described in 45 CFR Section 155.1080(e)(2) (May 29, 2012), hereby incorporated by reference;

(B) Is enrolled in any non-calendar year group health plan or individual health insurance coverage, including both grandfathered and non-grandfathered health plans that expired or will expire, even if the qualified individual or his or her dependent has the option to renew such coverage. The date of the loss of coverage shall be the last day of the plan or policy year;

(C) Loses Medi-Cal coverage for pregnancy-related services, as described under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Social Security Act (42 USC 1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)) and Section 14005.18 of the Welfare and Institutions Code. or loses access to healthcare services through coverage provided to a pregnant woman's unborn child, based on the definition of a child in 42 CFR Section 457.10, (November 30, 2016),

hereby incorporated by reference. The date of the loss of coverage shall be the last day the consumer would have pregnancy-related coverage~~; or~~ or access to healthcare services through unborn child coverage; or

(D) Loses Medi-Cal coverage for medically needy, as described under Section 1902(a)(10)(C) of the Social Security Act and Section 14005.21 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, only once per calendar year. The date of the loss of coverage shall be the last day the consumer would have medically needy coverage.

(2) A qualified individual gains a dependent or becomes a dependent through marriage or entry into domestic partnership, birth, adoption, placement for adoption, or placement in foster care, or through a child support order or other court order.

(3) An enrollee loses a dependent or is no longer considered a dependent through divorce, legal separation, or dissolution of domestic partnership as defined by State law in the State in which the divorce, legal separation, or dissolution of domestic partnership occurs, or if the enrollee, or his or her dependent, dies.

(4) A qualified individual, or his or her dependent, becomes newly eligible for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange because he or she newly meets the requirements specified in Section 6472(c) or (d).

(5) A qualified individual's, or his or her dependent's, enrollment or non-enrollment in a QHP is unintentional, inadvertent, or erroneous and is the result of the error, misrepresentation, misconduct, or inaction of an officer, employee, or agent of the Exchange or HHS, its instrumentalities, a QHP issuer, or a non-Exchange entity providing enrollment assistance or conducting enrollment activities. For purposes of this provision, misconduct, as determined by

the Exchange, includes the failure to comply with applicable standards under this title, or other applicable Federal or State laws.

(6) An enrollee, or his or her dependent, adequately demonstrates to the Exchange, as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis, that the QHP in which he or she is enrolled substantially violated a material provision of its contract in relation to the enrollee.

(7) An enrollee, or his or her dependent enrolled in the same QHP, is determined newly eligible or ineligible for APTC or has a change in eligibility for CSR.

(8) A qualified individual, or his or her dependent, who is enrolled in an eligible employer-sponsored plan is determined newly eligible for APTC because such individual is ineligible for qualifying coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan in accordance with 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2(c)(3), including as a result of his or her employer discontinuing or changing available coverage within the next 60 days, provided that such individual is allowed to terminate existing coverage.

(9) A qualified individual or enrollee, or his or her dependent, gains access to new QHPs as a result of a permanent move.

(10) A qualified individual who:

(A) Gains or maintains status as an Indian, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter, may enroll in a QHP or change from one QHP to another one time per month; or

(B) Is or becomes a dependent of an Indian, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter, and is enrolled or is enrolling in a QHP through the Exchange on the same application as the Indian, may change from one QHP to another one time per month, at the same time as the Indian.

(11) A qualified individual or enrollee, or his or her dependent, demonstrates to the Exchange, in accordance with guidelines issued by HHS and as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis, that the individual meets other exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) If an individual receives a certificate of exemption for hardship based on the eligibility standards described in 45 CFR Section 155.605(g)(1) (April 17, 2018), hereby incorporated by reference, for a month or months during the coverage year, and based on the circumstances of the hardship attested to, he or she is no longer eligible for a hardship exemption within a coverage year but outside of an open enrollment period described in Section 6502, the individual and his or her dependents shall be eligible for a special enrollment period if otherwise eligible for enrollment in a QHP.

(B) If an individual with a certificate of exemption reports a change regarding the eligibility standards for an exemption, as required under 45 CFR Section 155.620(b), (July 1, 2013), hereby incorporated by reference, and the change resulting from a redetermination is implemented, the certificate provided for the month in which the redetermination occurs, and for prior months, remains effective. If the individual is no longer eligible for an exemption, the individual and his or her dependents shall be eligible for a special enrollment period if otherwise eligible for enrollment in a QHP.

(C) If an enrollee provides satisfactory documentary evidence to verify his or her eligibility for an IAP or enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange within 30 days following his or her termination of Exchange enrollment due to a failure to verify such status within the 95-day period specified in Section 6492(a)(2)(B), the enrollee shall be eligible for a special enrollment period if otherwise eligible for enrollment in a QHP.

(12) A qualified individual or enrollee is a victim of domestic abuse or spousal abandonment, as specified in 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2 (b)(2)(ii) through (v), ~~including~~or a dependent or unmarried victim within a household, is enrolled in MEC, and seeks to enroll in coverage separate from the perpetrator of the abuse or abandonment. A dependent of a victim of domestic abuse or spousal abandonment who is on the same application as the victim may enroll in coverage at the same time as the victim.

(13) A qualified individual, or his or her dependent:

(A) Applies for coverage on the Exchange during the annual open enrollment period or due to a qualifying ~~life~~ event, is assessed by the Exchange as potentially eligible for Medi-Cal or CHIP, and is determined ineligible for Medi-Cal or CHIP by the State Medi-Cal or CHIP agency either after open enrollment period has ended or more than 60 days after the qualifying ~~life~~ event~~:~~; or

(B) Applies for coverage at the State Medi-Cal or CHIP agency during the annual open enrollment period, and is determined ineligible for Medi-Cal or CHIP after open enrollment period has ended.

(14) The qualified individual or enrollee, or his or her dependent, adequately demonstrates to the Exchange, as determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis, that a material error related to plan benefits, service area, or premium influenced the qualified individual's or enrollee's decision to purchase a QHP through the Exchange.

(15) Any other triggering events listed in the Health and Safety Code Section 1399.849(d)(1) and the Insurance Code Section 10965.3(d)(1).

(b) Loss of MEC, as specified in subdivision (a)(1)(A) of this section, includes:

(1) Loss of eligibility for coverage, including but not limited to:

(A) Loss of eligibility for coverage as a result of:

1. Legal separation,

2. Divorce or dissolution of domestic partnership,

3. Cessation of dependent status (such as attaining the maximum age to be eligible as a dependent child under the plan),

4. Death of an employee,

5. Termination of employment,

6. Reduction in the number of hours of employment, or

7. Any loss of eligibility for coverage after a period that is measured by reference to any of the foregoing;

(B) Loss of eligibility for coverage through Medicare, Medi-Cal, or other government-sponsored health care programs, other than programs specified as not MEC under 26 CFR Section 1.5000A-2(b)(1)(ii) (November 26, 2014), hereby incorporated by reference;

(C) In the case of coverage offered through an HMO or similar program in the individual market that does not provide benefits to individuals who no longer reside, live, or work in a service area, loss of coverage because an individual no longer resides, lives, or works in the service area (whether or not within the choice of the individual);

(D) In the case of coverage offered through an HMO or similar program in the group market that does not provide benefits to individuals who no longer reside, live, or work in a service area, loss of coverage because an individual no longer resides, lives, or works in the service area (whether or not within the choice of the individual), and no other benefit package is available to the individual; and

(E) A situation in which a plan no longer offers any benefits to the class of similarly situated individuals that includes the individual.

(2) Termination of employer contributions toward the employee's or dependent's coverage that is not COBRA continuation coverage, including contributions by any current or former employer that was contributing to coverage for the employee or dependent; and

(3) Exhaustion of COBRA continuation coverage, meaning that such coverage ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individual to pay premiums on a timely basis, or for cause, such as making a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with the plan. An individual is considered to have exhausted COBRA continuation coverage if such coverage ceases:

(A) Due to the failure of the employer or other responsible entity to remit premiums on a timely basis;

(B) When the individual no longer resides, lives, or works in the service area of an HMO or similar program (whether or not within the choice of the individual) and there is no other COBRA continuation coverage available to the individual; or

(C) When the individual incurs a claim that would meet or exceed a lifetime limit on all benefits and there is no other COBRA continuation coverage available to the individual.

(c) Loss of coverage, as specified in subdivision (a)(1) of this section, does not include voluntary termination of coverage or loss due to:

(1) Failure to pay premiums on a timely basis, including COBRA premiums prior to exhaustion of COBRA coverage; or

(2) Termination of coverage for cause, such as making a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with a plan.

(d) A qualified individual or an enrollee shall attest under penalty of perjury that he or she meets at least one of the triggering events specified in subdivision (a) of this section. The Exchange

shall inform the qualified individual or the enrollee that pursuant to 45 CFR Section 155.285, (September 6, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, HHS may impose civil money penalties of:

(1) Up to $25,000 on the qualified individual or the enrollee who fails to provide the correct information requested by the Exchange, subject to the exception specified in subdivision (e)(4) of this section, due to his or her negligence or disregard of the federal or State rules or regulations related to the Exchange with negligence and disregard defined as they are in section 6662 of IRC (26 USC § 6662), as follows:

(A) "Negligence" includes any failure to make a reasonable attempt to provide accurate, complete, and comprehensive information; and

(B) "Disregard" includes any careless, reckless, or intentional disregard for any federal or State rules or regulations related to the Exchange; and

(2) Up to $250,000 on the qualified individual or the enrollee who:

(A) Knowingly and willfully provides false or fraudulent information requested by the Exchange, where knowingly and willfully means intentionally providing information that the person knows to be false or fraudulent; or

(B) Knowingly and willfully uses or discloses information in violation of Section 1411(g) of the Affordable Care Act (42 USC § 18081(g)), where knowingly and willfully means intentionally using or disclosing information in violation of Section 1411(g).

(e) The Exchange shall accept the qualified individual's or the enrollee's attestation provided in accordance with subdivision (d) of this section, subject to the following statistically valid random sampling verification process:

(1) The Exchange may select a statistically valid random sample of the qualified individuals or the enrollees who, in accordance with subdivision (d) of this section, have attested that they met

at least one of the triggering events specified in subdivision (a) of this section and request, in writing, that they provide documentation as proof of the triggering event to which they attested or for which they qualify.

(2) The qualified individual or the enrollee shall provide the requested document(s) within 30 days from the date of the Exchange's written request, as specified in subdivision (e)(1) of this section, to the Exchange for verification. The Exchange may extend this period if the Exchange determines on a case-by-case basis that the qualified individual or the enrollee has demonstrated that he or she has made a good-faith effort but was unable to obtain the requested documentation during the 30-day time period.

(3) Except as specified in subdivision (e)(4) of this section, if the qualified individual or the enrollee fails to submit the requested document(s) by the end of the time period specified in subdivision (e)(2) of this section or the Exchange is unable to verify the provided document(s), the Exchange shall:

(A) Determine the qualified individual or the enrollee ineligible for any special enrollment period;

(B) Notify the qualified individual or the enrollee regarding the determination and his or her appeals rights, in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6476(h); and

(C) Implement such eligibility determination in accordance with the dates specified in Section 6496(j) and (k), as applicable.

(4) The Exchange shall provide an exception, on a case-by-case basis, to accept a qualified individual's or an enrollee's attestation as to his or her triggering event which cannot otherwise be verified and his or her explanation of circumstances as to why he or she does not have documentation if:

(A) The qualified individual or the enrollee does not have the requested documentation with which to prove a triggering event through the process described in subdivision (e)(1) through (3) of this section because such documentation does not exist or is not reasonably available;

(B) The Exchange is unable to otherwise verify the triggering event for the qualified individual or the enrollee; and

(C) The qualified individual or the enrollee provides the Exchange with a signed written statement of his or her attestation under penalty of perjury as to the triggering event and the explanation of circumstances as to why he or she does not have the documentation.

(5) The sampling described in this subdivision shall not be based on the qualified individual's or the enrollee's claims costs, diagnosis code, or demographic information. For purposes of this subdivision (e)(5), demographic information does not include geographic factors.

(f) Except as provided in subdivision (f)(1) and (2) of this section, a qualified individual or an enrollee shall have 60 days from the date of a triggering event to select a QHP.

(1) A qualified individual or his or her dependent who loses coverage, as described in subdivision (a)(1) of this section shall have 60 days before and after the date of the loss of coverage to select a QHP.

(2) A qualified individual who is enrolled in an eligible employer-sponsored plan and will lose eligibility for qualifying coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan within the next 60 days, as described in subdivision (a)(8) of this section, shall have 60 days before and after the loss of eligibility for qualifying coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan to select a QHP.

(g) Except as specified in subdivision (h) of this section, regular coverage effective dates for a special enrollment period for a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual:

(1) Between the first and fifteenth day of any month, shall be the first day of the following month; and

(2) Between the sixteenth and last day of any month, shall be the first day of the second following month.

(h) Special coverage effective dates shall apply to the following situations.

(1) In the case of birth, adoption, placement for adoption, or placement in foster care, the coverage shall be effective either:

(A) On the date of birth, adoption, placement for adoption, or placement in foster care; ~~or~~

(B) On the first day of the month following plan selection; or ~~the date of birth, adoption, placement for adoption, or placement in foster care, at the option of the qualified individual or the enrollee.~~

(C) In accordance with the regular coverage effective dates specified in subdivision (g) of this section, at the option of the qualified individual or the enrollee.

(2) In the case of marriage or entry into domestic partnership, the coverage and APTC and CSR, if applicable, shall be effective on the first day of the month following plan selection.

(3) In the case where a qualified individual, or his or her dependent, loses coverage, as described in subdivisions (a)(1) and (a)(8) of this section, the coverage and APTC and CSR, if applicable, shall be effective:

(A) On the first day of the month following the loss of coverage if the plan selection is made on or before the date of the loss of coverage; or

(B) On the first day of the month following plan selection if the plan selection is made after the date of the loss of coverage.

(4) In the case of a qualified individual or enrollee eligible for a special enrollment period described in subdivisions (a)(5), (a)(6), (a)(11), (a)(13), or (a)(14) of this section, the coverage shall be effective on an appropriate date, including a retroactive date, determined by the Exchange on a case-by-case basis based on the circumstances of the special enrollment period.

(5) In the case of a court order described in subdivision (a)(2)~~(A)~~ of this section, the coverage shall be effective either:

(A) On the date the court order is effective;~~ or~~

(B) On the first day of the month following plan selection; or

~~(B)~~(C) In accordance with the regular coverage effective dates specified in subdivision (g) of this section, at the option of the qualified individual or the enrollee.

(6) If an enrollee or his or her dependent dies, as described in subdivision (a)(~~2~~3)~~(B)~~ of this section, the coverage shall be effective on the first day of the month following the plan selection.

(i) A qualified individual's coverage shall be effectuated in accordance with the coverage effective dates specified in subdivisions (g) and (h) of this section if:

(1) The individual makes his or her initial premium payment, reduced by the APTC amount he or she is determined eligible for by the Exchange, by the premium payment due date, as defined in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter. In cases of retroactive enrollment dates, the initial premium shall consist of the premium due for all months of retroactive coverage through the first month of coverage following the plan selection date. If only partial premium for less than all months of retroactive coverage is paid, only prospective coverage shall be effectuated, in

accordance with the regular coverage effective dates specified in subdivision (g) of this section; and

(2) The applicable QHP issuer receives such payment on or before such due date.

(j) Notwithstanding the standards of this section, APTC and CSR shall adhere to the effective dates specified in subdivisions (j) through (l) of Section 6496.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Sections 1.36B-2 and 1.5000A-2; 42 CFR Section 457.10; 45 CFR Sections, 155.420, 155.605, 155.620 and 155.1080.

§ 6506. Termination of Coverage in a QHP.

(a) Enrollee-initiated terminations shall be conducted in accordance with the following process:

(1) An enrollee may terminate his or her coverage in a QHP through the Exchange, including as a result of the enrollee obtaining other MEC, by notifying the Exchange or the QHP.

(2) An enrollee may choose to remain enrolled in a QHP at the time of plan selection if he or she becomes eligible for other MEC and the enrollee does not request termination in accordance with subdivision (a)(1) of this section. If the enrollee does not choose to remain enrolled in a QHP in such a situation, the Exchange shall initiate termination of his or her enrollment in the QHP upon completion of the redetermination process specified in Section 6496.

(3) An individual, including an enrollee's authorized representative, shall be permitted to report the death of an enrollee to the Exchange for purposes of initiating termination of the enrollee's coverage in accordance with the following requirements:

(A) The individual shall be at least 18 years old.

(B) If the individual reporting the death is the application filer, the enrollee's authorized representative, or anyone in the household of the deceased who was included in the initial application, he or she shall be permitted to initiate termination of the deceased's coverage.

(C) If the individual reporting the death is not the application filer, the enrollee's authorized representative, or anyone in the household of the deceased who was included in the initial application, he or she shall submit satisfactory documentation of death to the Exchange before he or she can initiate termination of the deceased's coverage. Satisfactory documentation may include a copy of a death certificate, obituary, medical record, power of attorney, proof of executor, or proof of estate. The documentation or an attached cover note shall provide the following information:

1. Full name of the deceased;

2. Date of birth of the deceased;

3. The Exchange application ID or case number (if known) of the deceased;

4. Social Security Number (if known) of the deceased; and

5. Contact information for the person submitting the documentation, including full name, address, and phone number.

(4) The Exchange shall permit an enrollee to retroactively terminate or cancel his or her coverage or enrollment in a QHP if the enrollee demonstrates to the Exchange that:

(A) He or she attempted to terminate his or her coverage or enrollment in a QHP and experienced a technical error that did not allow the enrollee to terminate his or her coverage or enrollment through the Exchange, and requests retroactive termination within 60 days after he or she discovered the technical error;

(B) His or her enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange was unintentional, inadvertent, or erroneous and was the result of the error or misconduct of an officer, employee, or agent of the Exchange or HHS, its instrumentalities, a QHP issuer, or a non-Exchange entity providing enrollment assistance or conducting enrollment activities. Such enrollee must request cancellation within 60 days of discovering the unintentional, inadvertent, or erroneous enrollment. For purposes of this provision, misconduct, as determined by the Exchange, includes the failure to comply with applicable standards under this title, or other applicable Federal or State laws; or

(C) He or she was enrolled in a QHP without his or her knowledge or consent by any third party, including third parties who have no connection with the Exchange, and requests cancellation within 60 days of discovering of the enrollment.

(b) The Exchange may initiate termination of an enrollee's coverage in a QHP, and shall permit a QHP issuer to terminate such coverage, provided that the issuer makes reasonable accommodations for all individuals with disabilities (as defined by the Americans with Disabilities Act) before terminating coverage for such individuals, under the following circumstances:

(1) The enrollee is no longer eligible for coverage in a QHP through the Exchange;

(2) The enrollee fails to pay premiums for coverage, as specified in subdivision (c) of this section, and:

(A) The three-month grace period required for individuals receiving APTC specified in subdivision (c)(2) of this section has been exhausted, as described in subdivision (c)(4) of this section; or

(B) Any other grace period required under the State law not described in subdivision (b)(2)(A) of this section has been exhausted;

(3) The enrollee's coverage is rescinded by the QHP issuer because the enrollee has made a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with the plan, in accordance with 45 CFR Section 147.128 (November 18, 2015), hereby incorporated by reference, after the QHP issuer demonstrates to the Exchange that the rescission is appropriate, due to the enrollee's fraudulent claim or intentional misrepresentation of a material fact;

(4) The QHP terminates or is decertified as described in 45 CFR Section 155.1080; or

(5) The enrollee changes from one QHP to another during an annual open enrollment period or special enrollment period in accordance with Sections 6502 and 6504.

(6) The enrollee was enrolled in a QHP without his or her knowledge or consent by a third party, including by a third party with no connection with the Exchange.

(7) Any other reason for termination of coverage described in 45 CFR Section 147.106 (December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference.

(c) In the case of termination of enrollee's coverage due to non-payment of premium, as specified in subdivision (b)(2) of this section, a QHP issuer shall:

(1) Provide the enrollee, who is delinquent on premium payment, with notice of such payment delinquency;

(2) Provide a grace period of three consecutive months for an enrollee who, when first failing to timely pay premiums, is receiving APTC;

(3) During the grace period specified in subdivision (c)(2) of this section:

(A) Pay all appropriate claims for services rendered to the enrollee during the first month of the grace period;

(B) Notify the Exchange and HHS of such non-payment;

(C) Continue to collect APTC on behalf of the enrollee from the IRS; and

(D) Comply with any other applicable State laws and regulations relating to the grace period specified in subdivision (c)(2) of this section; and

(4) If an enrollee receiving APTC exhausts the three-month grace period specified in subdivision (c)(2) of this section without paying all outstanding premiums:

(A) Terminate the enrollee's coverage on the effective date described in subdivision (d)~~(4)~~(6) of this section, provided that the QHP issuer meets the notice requirements specified in subdivision (e)(1) and (2) of this section; and

(B) Return APTC paid on behalf of such enrollee for the second and third months of the grace period.

(d) If an enrollee's coverage in a QHP is terminated for any reason, the following effective dates for termination of coverage shall apply.

(1) For purposes of this subdivision, reasonable notice is defined as 14 days before the requested effective date of termination.

(2) Changes in eligibility for APTC and CSR, including terminations, shall adhere to the effective dates specified in subdivisions (j) through (l) of Section 6496.

(3) In the case of a termination in accordance with subdivision (a)(1) through (3) of this section, the last day of coverage shall be:

(A) The termination date specified by the enrollee, if the enrollee provides reasonable notice;

(B) Fourteen days after the termination is requested by the enrollee, if the enrollee does not provide reasonable notice;

(C) On a date on or after the date on which the termination is requested by the enrollee if the enrollee's QHP issuer agrees to effectuate termination in fewer than 14 days, and the enrollee requests an earlier termination effective date;

(D) If the enrollee is newly eligible for full-scope Medi-Cal or CHIP, the last day of the month during which the enrollee is determined eligible for full-scope Medi-Cal or CHIP; or

(E) The retroactive termination date requested by the enrollee, if specified by applicable State laws.

(4) In the case of a retroactive termination in accordance with subdivision (a)(4) of this section, the following termination dates apply:

(A) For a termination in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(A) of this section, the termination date shall be no sooner than 14 days after the date that the enrollee can demonstrate he or she contacted the Exchange to terminate his or her coverage or enrollment through the Exchange, unless the QHP issuer agrees to an earlier effective date as set forth in paragraph (d)(3)(C) of this section.

(B) For a termination or cancellation in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(B) or (C) of this section, the cancellation or termination date shall be the original coverage effective date or a later date, as determined appropriate by the Exchange on a case by case basis, based on the circumstances of the cancellation or termination.

(5) In the case of a termination in accordance with subdivision (b)(1) of this section, the last day of QHP coverage shall be the last day of eligibility, as described in Section 6496(k) unless the individual requests an earlier termination effective date per subdivision (a) of this section.

(6) In the case of a termination in accordance with subdivision (b)(2)(A) of this section, the last day of coverage shall be the last day of the first month of the three-month grace period.

(7) In the case of a termination in accordance with subdivision (b)(2)(B) of this section, the last day of coverage shall be consistent with existing California laws regarding grace periods.

(8) In the case of a termination in accordance with subdivision (b)(5) of this section, the last day of coverage in an enrollee's prior QHP shall be the day before the effective date of coverage in his or her new QHP, including any retroactive enrollments effectuated under Section 6504(h)(4) when an enrollee is granted a special enrollment period to change QHPs with a retroactive coverage effective date.

(9) In the case of a cancellation of enrollment in accordance with subdivision (b)(6) of this section, the Exchange may cancel the enrollee's enrollment upon its determination that the enrollment was performed without the enrollee's knowledge or consent. The cancellation date shall be the original coverage effective date.

(10) In the case of a termination due to the enrollee's death, the last day of coverage is the date of death.

(11) In cases of retroactive termination dates, the Exchange shall ensure that:

(A) The enrollee receives the APTC and CSR for which he or she is determined eligible;

(B) The enrollee is refunded any excess premiums paid or out-of-pocket payments made by or for the enrollee for covered benefits and services, including prescription drugs, incurred after the retroactive termination date;

(C) The enrollee's premium and cost sharing are adjusted to reflect the enrollee's obligations under the new QHP, if applicable; and

(D) Consistent with 45 CFR Section 156.425(b) (February 27, 2015), hereby incorporated by reference, in the case of a change in the level of CSR (or a QHP without CSR) under the same QHP issuer during a benefit year, any cost sharing paid by the enrollee under the previous level

of CSR (or a QHP without CSR) for that benefit year is taken into account in the new level of CSR for purposes of calculating cost sharing based on aggregate spending by the individual, such as for deductibles or for the annual limitations on cost sharing.

(e) If an enrollee's coverage in a QHP is terminated in accordance with subdivision (a)(1) or (b)(2) and (3) of this section, the QHP issuer shall:

(1) Provide the enrollee, within five business days from the date of the termination, with a written notice of termination of coverage that includes:

(A) The termination effective date;

(B) The reason for termination; and

(C) The notice of appeals right, in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6604 of Article 7 of this chapter.

(2) Notify the Exchange of the termination effective date and reason for termination;

(3) Abide by the termination of coverage effective dates described in subdivision (d) of this section; and

(4) Maintain electronic records of termination of coverage, including audit trails and reason codes for termination, for a minimum of ten years.

(f) If an enrollee's coverage in a QHP is terminated for any reason other than terminations pursuant to subdivision (b)(2) and (3) of this section, the Exchange shall:

(1) Send termination information to the QHP issuer within three business days from the date of the termination;

(2) Send termination information to HHS promptly and without undue delay, in the manner and timeframe specified by HHS; and

(3) Retain records of termination of coverage for a minimum of ten years in order to facilitate audit functions.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 147.106, 147.128, 155.430 ~~and~~155.1080, 156.270 and 156.425.

§ 6508. Authorized Representative.

(a) The Exchange shall permit an applicant or enrollee in the individual or small group market, subject to applicable privacy and security requirements, to designate an individual or organization to act on his or her behalf in applying for an eligibility determination or redetermination and in carrying out other ongoing communications with the Exchange.

(b) Designation of an authorized representative shall be in a written document signed by the applicant or enrollee, or through another legally binding format subject to applicable authentication and data security standards, as required by 45 CFR Section 155.270. If submitted, legal documentation of authority to act on behalf of an applicant or enrollee under State law, such as a court order establishing legal guardianship or a power of attorney, shall serve in the place of the applicant's or enrollee's signature.

(c) The authorized representative shall agree to maintain, or be legally bound to maintain, the confidentiality of any information regarding the applicant or enrollee provided by the Exchange.

(d) The authorized representative shall be responsible for fulfilling all responsibilities encompassed within the scope of the authorized representation, as described in subdivision (f) of this section, to the same extent as the applicant or enrollee he or she represents.

(e) The Exchange shall permit an applicant or enrollee to designate an authorized representative at the time of application or at other times and through methods described in Section 6470(j).

(f) The Exchange shall permit an applicant or enrollee to authorize his or her representative to:

(1) Sign an application on the applicant's or enrollee's behalf;

(2) Submit an update or respond to a redetermination for the applicant or enrollee in accordance with Sections 6496 and 6498;

(3) Receive copies of the applicant's or enrollee's notices and other communications from the Exchange; and

(4) Act on behalf of the applicant or enrollee in all other matters with the Exchange.

(g) The Exchange shall:

(1) Permit an applicant or enrollee to authorize a representative to perform fewer than all of the activities described in subdivision (f) of this section; and

(2) Track the specific permissions for each authorized representative.

(h) The Exchange shall provide information both to the applicant or enrollee, and to the authorized representative, regarding the powers and duties of authorized representatives.

(i) The Exchange shall consider the designation of an authorized representative valid until:

(1) The applicant or enrollee notifies the Exchange that the representative is no longer authorized to act on his or her behalf using one of the methods available for the submission of an application, as described in Section 6470(j). The Exchange shall notify the authorized representative of such change; or

(2) The authorized representative informs the Exchange and the applicant or enrollee that he or she no longer is acting in such capacity. An authorized representative shall notify the Exchange and the applicant or enrollee on whose behalf he or she is acting when the authorized representative no longer has legal authority to act on behalf of the applicant or enrollee.

(j) An authorized representative shall comply with applicable State and federal laws concerning conflicts of interest and confidentiality of information.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100502 and 100503, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 155.227 and 155.270.

§ 6510. Right to Appeal.

The Exchange shall include the notice of the right to appeal and instructions regarding how to file an appeal in accordance with Article 7 of this chapter in any eligibility determination and redetermination notice issued to the applicant in accordance with Sections 6476(h), 6496(h)(2), or 6498(j)(2).

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 155.355 and 155.515.

Article 7. Appeals Process for the Individual Exchange

§ 6600. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Section 6410 of Article 2 of this chapter, for purposes of this Article, the following terms shall mean:

"Appeal Record" means the appeal decision, all papers and requests filed in the proceeding, and, if a hearing was held, the transcript or recording of hearing testimony or an official report containing the substance of what happened at the hearing and any exhibits introduced at the hearing.

"Appeal Request" means a clear expression, either orally or in writing, by an applicant, ~~or~~ enrollee, employer, or employee to have any Exchange eligibility determinations or redeterminations reviewed by an appeals entity.

"Appeals Entity" means a body designated to hear appeals of any Exchange eligibility determinations or redeterminations. The California Department of Social Services shall be designated as the Exchange appeals entity.

"Appellant" means the applicant or enrollee who is requesting an appeal.

"De Novo Review" means a review of an appeal without deference to prior decisions in the case.

"Eligibility Determination" means a determination that an applicant or enrollee is eligible for an IAP, for enrollment in a QHP, or for any enrollment periods, in accordance with Sections 6472, 6474, and 6476 of Article 5 of this chapter.

"Evidentiary Hearing" means a hearing conducted where new evidence may be presented.

"Statement of Position" means a writing that describes the appellant's and the Exchange's positions regarding an appeal, as specified in Section 10952.5 of the Welfare and Institution Code.

"Vacate" means to set aside or legally void a previous action.

NOTE: Authority: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.-500.

§ 6602. General Eligibility Appeals Requirements.

(a) In accordance with Section 6510 of Article 5, an applicant or enrollee shall have the right to appeal:

(1) An eligibility determination made in accordance with Article 5 of this chapter, including:

(A) An initial determination of eligibility, including the amount of APTC and level of CSR, made in accordance with the standards specified in Sections 6472 and 6474 of Article 5 of this chapter;

(B) A redetermination of eligibility, including the amount of APTC and level of CSR, made in accordance with Sections 6496 and 6498 of Article 5 of this chapter; and

(C) A determination of eligibility for an enrollment period, made in accordance with Section 6476(c) of Article 5 of this chapter;

(2) An eligibility determination for an exemption made in accordance with 45 CFR Section 155.605 to the HHS;

(3) The Exchange's failure to provide a timely eligibility determination in accordance with Section 6476(f) of Article 5 of this chapter or failure to provide timely notice of an eligibility determination or redetermination in accordance with Sections 6476(h), 6496(h)(2), or 6498(j)(2) of Article 5 of this chapter; and

(4) A denial of a request to vacate a dismissal made by the Exchange appeals entity in accordance with Section 6610(d)(2) to the HHS.

(b) The Exchange appeals entity shall conduct all eligibility appeals, except for appeals of an eligibility determination for an exemption made in accordance with 45 CFR Section 155.605.

(c) For purposes of this Article, an administrative law judge designated by the appeals entity shall determine, on a case-by-case basis:

(1) The validity of all appeals requests received by the Exchange, the appeals entity, or the counties; and

(2) Whether good cause exists, including, but not limited to, good cause for an untimely appeal request and continuance.

(d) An applicant or enrollee may request an appeal of any of the actions specified in subdivision (a) of this section to HHS upon exhaustion of the Exchange appeals process.

(e) During the appeal, an appellant may represent himself or herself, or be represented by an authorized representative, as provided in Section 6508 of Article 5 of this chapter, or by legal counsel, a relative, a friend, or another spokesperson.

(f) Appeals processes established under this Article shall comply with the accessibility and readability requirements specified in Section 6452 of Article 4 of this chapter.

(g) An appellant may seek judicial review to the extent it is available by law.

(h) When an appellant seeks review of an adverse MAGI Medi-Cal or CHIP determination made by the Exchange, the appeals entity shall transmit the eligibility determination and all information provided as part of the appeal via secure electronic interface, within three business days from the date the appeal request is received to DHCS, as applicable, unless the appeal request is for an expedited appeal, in which case, the appeals entity shall follow the procedure provided in Section 6616.

(i) The appeals entity shall:

(1) Ensure all data exchanges ~~of~~in the appeals process comply with the federal and State privacy and security standards specified in 45 CFR Section 155.260, and the Information Practices Act of 1977 (Cal. Civ. Code, § 1798 et seq.) and are in an electronic format consistent with 45 CFR Section 155.270; and

(2) Comply with all data sharing requests made by HHS.

(j) The Exchange shall provide the appellant with the opportunity to review his or her entire eligibility file, including all papers, requests, documents, and relevant information in the Exchange's possession at any time from the date on which an appeal request is filed to the date on which the appeal decision is issued pursuant to Section 6618.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Sections 155.260, 155.270, 155.505~~and~~, 155.510, 155.605.

§ 6604. Notice of Appeal Procedures.

(a) The Exchange shall provide notice of appeal procedures at the time that the:

(1) Applicant submits an application; and

(2) Notice of eligibility determination and redetermination is sent in accordance with Sections 6476(h), 6496(h)(2), or 6498(j)(2) of Article 5 of this chapter.

(b) Notices described in subdivision (a) of this section shall comply with the general standards for Exchange notices specified in Section 6454 of Article 4 of this chapter and shall contain:

(1) An explanation of the applicant or enrollee's appeal rights under this Article;

(2) A description of the procedures by which the applicant or enrollee may request an appeal, including an expedited appeal;

(3) Information on the applicant's or enrollee's right to represent himself or herself, or to be represented by legal counsel or another representative;

(4) Information on how to obtain a legal aid referral or free legal help;

(5) An explanation that all hearings shall be conducted by telephone, video conference, or in person, in accordance with the California Department of Social Services' Manual of Policies and Procedures Section 22-045;

(6) An explanation of the circumstances under which the appellant's eligibility may be maintained or reinstated pending an appeal decision, as provided in Section 6608; and

(7) An explanation that an appeal decision for one household member may result in a change in eligibility for other household members and that such a change shall be handled as a

redetermination of eligibility for all household members in accordance with the standards specified in Sections 6472 and 6474 of Article 5 of this chapter.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.515.

§ 6606. Appeal Requests.

(a) The Exchange and the appeals entity shall:

(1) Accept appeal requests submitted through any of the following channels, in accordance with Section 6470(j) of Article 5 of this chapter:

(A) The Exchange's Internet Web site;

(B) Telephone;

(C) Facsimile;

(D) Mail; or

(E) In person.

(2) Assist the applicant or enrollee in making the appeal request; and

(3) Not limit or interfere with the applicant's or enrollee's right to make an appeal request.

(b) The appeals entity shall consider an appeal request valid for purposes of this Article, as specified in Section 6602(c), if it is submitted in accordance with the requirements of subdivisions (c) and (d) of this section and Section 6602(a).

(c) The Exchange and the appeals entity shall allow an applicant or enrollee to request an appeal within 90 days of the date of the notice of eligibility determination, unless the appeals entity determines, in accordance with Section 6602(c), that there is good cause, as defined in Section 10951 of the Welfare and Institution Code, for filing the appeals request beyond the 90-day period. No ~~appeal~~ filing timeline shall be extended for good cause for more than 180 days after

the date of the notice of eligibility determination. For purposes of this subdivision, if the last day of the filing period falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday, as defined in Government Code Section 6700, the filing period shall be extended to the next business day, in accordance with Government Code Section 6707.

(d) If the appellant disagrees with the appeal decision of the Exchange appeals entity, he or she may make an appeal request to HHS within 30 days of the date of the Exchange appeals entity's appeal decision or notice of denial of a request to vacate a dismissal.

(e) Upon receipt of an appeal request pursuant to subdivisions (c) or (g) of this section, which has been determined to be valid in accordance with Section 6602(c), the appeals entity shall:

(1) Within five business days from the date on which the valid appeal request is received, send written acknowledgment to the appellant of the receipt of his or her valid appeal request, including but not limited to:

(A) Information regarding the appellant's opportunity for informal resolution prior to the hearing pursuant to Section 6612;

(B) Information regarding the appellant's eligibility pending appeal pursuant to Section 6608; and

(C) An explanation that any APTC paid on behalf of the tax filer pending appeal is subject to reconciliation under Section 36B(f) of IRC (26 U.S.C. § 36B(f)) and 26 CFR Section 1.36B-4.

(2) Except as provided in Section 6618(b)(2), within three business days from the date on which the valid appeal request is received, transmit via secure electronic interface notice of the appeal request and, if applicable, instructions to provide eligibility pending appeal pursuant to Section 6608, to the Exchange and to the DHCS, as applicable; and

(3) Confirm receipt of the records transferred by the Exchange pursuant to subdivision (g) of this section within two business days of the receipt of the records.

(f) Upon receipt of an appeal request that is determined not valid because it fails to meet the requirements of this section or Section 6602(a), unless the appeals entity determines that there is good cause for such a failure, in accordance with Section 6602(c), the appeals entity shall:

(1) Within five business days from the date on which the appeal request is received, send written notice to the appellant informing him or her:

(A) That the appellant's appeal request has not been accepted;

(B) About the nature of the defect in the appeal request; and

(C) That, if the defect specified in subdivision (f)(1)(B) of this section is curable, the appellant may cure the defect and resubmit the appeal request, in accordance with subdivision (a) of this section, within 30 calendar days from the date on which the invalid appeal request is received; and

(2) Treat as valid, in accordance with Section 6602(c), an amended appeal request that meets the requirements of this section and of Section 6602(a).

(g) Upon receipt of an appeal request pursuant to subdivision (c) of this section, or upon receipt of the notice under subdivision (e)(2) of this section, the Exchange shall transmit via secure electronic interface to the appeals entity:

(1) The appeal request, if the appeal request was initially made to the Exchange; and

(2) The appellant's eligibility record.

(h) Upon receipt of the notice of an appeals request made to HHS, pursuant to subdivision (d) of this section, the Exchange appeals entity shall, within three business days from the date on which the appeal request is received, transmit via secure electronic interface the appellant's appeal

record, including the appellant's eligibility record as received from the Exchange, to the HHS appeals entity.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; 26 CFR Section 1.36B-4 and 45 CFR Section 155.520.

§ 6608. Eligibility Pending Appeal.

(a) Upon receipt of a valid appeal request or notice under Section 6606(e)(2) that concerns an appeal of a redetermination under Sections 6496(h) or 6498(j) of Article 5 of this chapter or an appeal of an erroneous termination of enrollment, the Exchange shall continue to consider the appellant eligible while the appeal is pending in accordance with standards set forth in subdivision (b) of this section.

(b) If the tax filer or appellant, as applicable, accepts eligibility pending an appeal and agrees to make his or her premium payments, reduced by the APTC amount he or she is determined eligible for by the Exchange, by the applicable payment due dates, the Exchange shall continue the appellant's eligibility for enrollment in a QHP, APTC, and CSR, as applicable, in accordance with the level of eligibility immediately before the redetermination being appealed.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~26 CFR Section 1.36B-4; 45 CFR Section 155.525.

§ 6610. Dismissals.

(a) The appeals entity shall dismiss an appeal if the appellant:

(1) Unconditionally or conditionally withdraws the appeal request in writing prior to the hearing date, in accordance with the following procedure:

(A) Except as provided in subdivision (a)(1)(B) of this section, if the withdrawal is unconditional, the appeal request shall be immediately dismissed.

(B) If the appellant has verbally withdrawn his or her appeal request prior to the hearing, and such withdrawal is unconditional, the following process shall apply:

1. The appeals entity shall send the appellant a written confirmation of the withdrawal within five business days from the date on which the appellant's verbal withdrawal request is received by the appeals entity. The written confirmation shall serve as the appellant's written withdrawal and the appeal shall be dismissed unless the appellant notifies the appeals entity, in writing or verbally, within 15 days of the date of the written confirmation, that the appellant has not withdrawn his or her appeal request.

2. If the appellant makes the verbal unconditional withdrawal request to the Exchange, the Exchange shall notify the appeals entity of the appellant's verbal unconditional withdrawal request within three business days from the date of the request.

(C) If the withdrawal is conditional:

1. The withdrawal shall be accompanied by an agreement signed by the appellant and by the Exchange as part of the informal resolution process specified in Section 6612;

2. Upon receipt of the signed conditional withdrawal, the hearing date, if any, shall be vacated;

3. The actions of both parties under the agreement specified in subdivision (a)(1)(C)1 of this section shall be completed within 30 calendar days of the date on the agreement; and

4. Upon the satisfactory completion of the actions of the appellant and the Exchange under the agreement specified in subdivision (a)(1)(C)1 of this section, the appeals entity shall dismiss the appeals request unless the hearing request is reinstated within the time limits set forth in Section 6606(c);

(D) Both unconditional and conditional withdrawals shall be accepted by telephone if the following requirements are met:

1. The appellant's statement and telephonic signature made under penalty of perjury shall be recorded in full; and

2. The appeals entity shall provide the appellant with a written confirmation documenting the telephonic interaction.

(2) Fails to appear at a scheduled hearing without good cause, as determined in accordance with Section 6602(c);

(3) Fails to submit a valid appeal request as specified in Section 6606(b) without good cause, as determined in accordance with Section 6602(c); or

(4) Dies while the appeal is pending, unless the appeal affects the remaining member(s) of the deceased appellant's household, or the appeal can be carried forward by a representative of the deceased appellant's estate, or by an heir of the deceased appellant if the decedent's estate is not in probate, in accordance with the California Department of Social Services' Manual of Policies and Procedures Section 22-004.4.

(b) If an appeal is dismissed under subdivision (a) of this section, the appeals entity shall provide written notice to the appellant within five business days from the date of the dismissal. ~~This~~The notice shall include:

(1) The reason for the dismissal;

(2) An explanation of the dismissal's effect on the appellant's eligibility; and

(3) An explanation of how the appellant may show good cause as to why the dismissal should be vacated in accordance with subdivision (d) of this section.

(c) If an appeal is dismissed under subdivision (a) of this section, the appeals entity shall, within three business days from the date of the dismissal, provide notice of the dismissal to the

Exchange, and to the DHCS, as applicable, including instructions to, no earlier than five business days from the date of the dismissal:

(1) Implement the eligibility determination; and

(2) Discontinue eligibility pending appeal provided under Section 6608.

(d) The appeals entity shall:

(1) Vacate a dismissal and proceed with the appeal if the appellant makes a written request within 30 calendar days of the date of the notice of the dismissal showing good cause why the dismissal should be vacated, in accordance with Section 6602(c); and

(2) Provide written notice of the denial of a request to vacate a dismissal to the appellant within five business days from the date of such denial, if the request is denied.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.530.

§ 6612. Informal Resolution.

(a) An appellant shall have an opportunity for informal resolution prior to a hearing in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) Upon receipt of an appeal request, which has been determined to be valid in accordance with Section 6602(c), or upon receipt of the notice under Section 6606(e)(2), the Exchange shall contact the appellant to resolve the appeal informally and to request additional information or documentation, if applicable, prior to the hearing date.

(c) The informal resolution process shall comply with the scope of review specified in Section 6614(e).

(d) An appellant's right to a hearing shall be preserved in any case notwithstanding the outcome of the informal resolution process unless the appellant unconditionally or conditionally

withdraws his or her appeal request prior to the hearing date, in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 6610(a)(1).

(e) If the appeal advances to hearing:

(1) The appellant shall not be asked to provide duplicative information or documentation that he or she previously provided during the application or informal resolution process; and

(2) The Exchange shall:

(A) Issue a Statement of Position; and

(B) Transmit via secure electronic interface the Statement of Position and all papers, requests, and documents, including printouts from an appeal record, which the Exchange obtained during the informal resolution process to the appeals entity, the appellant, and, if applicable, the appellant's representative, at least two business days before the date of the hearing.

(f) If the appellant is satisfied with the outcome of the informal resolution process and conditionally withdraws his or her appeal request, in accordance with Section 6610(a)(1)(C), and the appeal does not advance to hearing:

(1) Within five business days from the date of the outcome of the informal resolution, the Exchange shall:

(A) Notify the appellant of:

1. The outcome of the informal resolution, including a plain language description of the effect of such outcome on the appellant's appeal and eligibility; and

2. The effective date of such outcome, if applicable; and

(B) Provide a copy of the conditional withdrawal agreement signed by the appellant, or the appellant's authorized representative, and the Exchange and instructions on how to submit his or

her conditional withdrawal request to the appeals entity, in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 6610(a)(1)(C).

(2) Within three business days from the date of the outcome of the informal resolution, the Exchange shall send notice of the informal resolution outcome to the appeals entity via secure electronic interface.

(3) If the appeal is dismissed in accordance with Section 6610, the informal resolution decision shall be final and binding.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.535.

§ 6614. Hearing Requirements.

(a) An appellant shall have an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) When a hearing is scheduled, the appeals entity shall send written notice to the appellant and the appellant's authorized representative, if any, of the date, time, location, and format of the hearing no later than 15 days prior to the hearing date unless:

(1) The appellant requests an earlier hearing date; or

(2) A hearing date sooner than 15 days is necessary to process an expedited appeal, as described in Section 6616(a), and the appeals entity has contacted the appellant to schedule a hearing on a mutually agreed upon date, time, and location or format.

(c) The hearing shall be conducted:

(1) Within 90 days from the date on which a valid appeal request is received, except for the expedited appeals specified in Section 6616;

(2) After notice of the hearing, pursuant to subdivision (b) of this section;

(3) As an evidentiary hearing, consistent with subdivision (e) of this section;

(4) By an administrative law judge who has not been directly involved in the eligibility determination or any prior Exchange appeal decisions in the same matter; and

(5) By telephone, video conference, or in person, in accordance with the California Department of Social Services' Manual of Policies and Procedures Section 22-045.1.

(d) The appeals entity shall provide the appellant with the opportunity to:

(1) Review his or her appeal record, including all documents and records to be used by the appeals entity at the hearing, at least two business days before the date of the hearing as well as during the hearing;

(2) Bring witnesses to testify;

(3) Establish all relevant facts and circumstances;

(4) Present an argument without undue interference;

(5) Question or refute any testimony or evidence, including the opportunity to confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses; and

(6) Be represented by an authorized representative, legal counsel, a relative, a friend, or another spokesperson designated by the appellant.

(e) The appeals entity shall consider the information used to determine the appellant's eligibility as well as any additional relevant evidence presented during the appeal process, including at the hearing.

(f) The appeals entity shall review the appeal *de novo* and shall consider all relevant facts and evidence presented during the appeal.

(g) Postponements and continuances shall be conducted in accordance with the California Department of Social Services' Manual of Policies and Procedures Section 22-053.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.535.

§ 6616. Expedited Appeals.

(a) Pursuant to 45 CFR Section 155.540(a) (December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, the appeals entity shall establish and maintain an expedited appeals process for an appellant to request an expedited process where there is an immediate need for health services because a standard appeal could jeopardize the appellant's life or health or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function.

(b) If the appeals entity denies a request for an expedited appeal, it shall:

(1) Conduct the appeal under the standard appeals process and issue the appeal decision in accordance with Section 6618(b)(1); and

(2) Inform the appellant, within three business days from the date of the denial of a request for an expedited appeal, through electronic or verbal notification, if possible, of the denial and, if notification is verbal, follow up with the appellant by written notice within five business days of the denial. The written notice of the denial shall include:

(A) The reason for the denial;

(B) An explanation that the appeal will be conducted under the standard appeals process; and

(C) An explanation of the appellant's rights under the standard appeals process.

(c) If the appeals entity grants a request for an expedited appeal, it shall:

(1) Provide the appellant with written notice within three business days from the date on which the appellant's request for an expedited appeal is granted:

(A) That his or her request for an expedited appeal is granted; and

(B) Of the date, time, and type of the hearing;

(2) Ensure a hearing date is set within 10 calendar days from the date on which the appellant's request for an expedited appeal is granted; and

(3) Within three business days from the date on which the appellant's request for an expedited appeal is granted, provide notice via secure electronic interface to the Exchange and to the DHCS, as applicable, specifying that the appellant's request for an expedited appeal is granted and a hearing will be set on an expedited basis.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.540.

§ 6618. Appeal Decisions.

(a) Appeal decisions shall:

(1) Be based exclusively on the information and evidence specified in Section 6614(e) and the eligibility requirements under Article 5 of this chapter;

(2) State the decision, including a plain language description of the effect of the decision on the appellant's eligibility;

(3) Include a summary of the facts relevant to the appeal;

(4) Identify the legal basis, including the regulations that support the decision;

(5) State the effective date of the decision, if applicable; and

(6) Explain the appellant's right to pursue the appeal before the HHS appeals entity, including the applicable timeframe and instructions to file, if the appellant remains dissatisfied with the eligibility determination;

(7) Indicate that the decision of the Exchange appeals entity is final, unless the appellant pursues the appeal before the HHS appeals entity; and

(8) Provide information about judicial review available to the appellant pursuant to Section 1094.5 of the California Code of Civil Procedure.

(b) The appeals entity shall:

(1) Issue a written appeal decision to the appellant within 90 days of the date on which a valid appeal request is received;

(2) If an appeal request submitted under Section 6616 is determined by the appeals entity to meet the criteria for an expedited appeal, issue the appeal decision as expeditiously as possible, but no later than five business days after the hearing, unless the appellant agrees to delay to submit additional documents for the appeals record; and

(3) Provide the appeal decision and instructions to cease the appellant's pended eligibility, if applicable, via secure electronic interface, to the Exchange or the DHCS, as applicable.

(c) Upon receiving the appeal decision described in subdivision (b) of this section, the Exchange shall promptly, but no later than 30 days from the date of the appeal decision:

(1) Implement the appeal decision effective, at the option of the appellant:

(A) Prospectively, on the first day of the month following the date of the appeal decision or consistent with the effective dates specified in Section 6496(j) through (l) of Article 5 of this chapter, as applicable; or

(B) Retroactively, to the coverage effective date the appellant did receive or would have received if the appellant had enrolled in coverage under the incorrect eligibility determination that is the subject of the appeal.

(2) Redetermine the eligibility of household members who have not appealed their own eligibility determinations but whose eligibility may be affected by the appeal decision, in accordance with the standards specified in Section 6472 and 6474 of Article 5 of this chapter.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.545.

§ 6620. Appeal Record.

(a) Subject to the requirements of all applicable federal and State laws regarding privacy, confidentiality, disclosure, and personally identifiable information, the appeals entity shall make the appeal record accessible to the appellant for at least five years after the date of the written appeal decision as specified in Section 6618(b)(1).

(b) The appeals entity shall provide public access to all appeal decisions, subject to all applicable federal and State laws regarding privacy, confidentiality, disclosure, and personally identifiable information.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.550.

§ 6622. Employer Appeals Process.

(a) The provisions of this section apply to employer appeals processes through which an employer may, in response to a notice under Section 6476(i) of Article 5 of this chapter, appeal a determination that the employer does not provide MEC through an employer-sponsored plan or that the employer does provide such coverage but it is not affordable coverage with respect to an employee or employee's dependent who is an enrollee receiving APTC through the Exchange.

(b) An employer who seeks an appeal pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall request such an appeal directly to HHS in accordance with the process specified in 45 CFR Section 155.555 (December 22, 2016), hereby incorporated by reference, and the process established by HHS.

(c) After receiving an appeal decision that affects the enrollee's eligibility, the Exchange shall, within 30 days from the date on which the Exchange receives the decision, notify the enrollee of

the requirement to report changes in eligibility, as described in Section 6496(b) of Article 5 of this chapter.

Note: Authority cited: Section 100504, Government Code. Reference: Sections 100503 and 100506, Government Code; ~~and~~ 45 CFR Section 155.555.

COVERED CALIFORNIA

August 7, 2018

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE
Table of Contents

- 26 CFR Section 1.36B-1
- 26 CFR Section 1.36B-2
- 26 CFR Section 1.36B-3
- 26 CFR Section 1.36B-4
- 26 CFR Section 1.5000A-2
- 26 CFR Section 1.7703-1
- 29 CFR Section 1984.102
- 29 CFR Section 1984.103
- 42 CFR Section 435.403
- 42 CFR Section 435.603
- 42 CFR Section 435.911
- 42 CFR Section 435.918
- 42 CFR Section 435.945
- 42 CFR Section 435.948
- 42 CFR Section 435.952
- 42 CFR Section 457.10
- 42 CFR Section 457.310
- 42 CFR Section 457.348
- 42 CFR Section 457.380
- 45 CFR Part 92
- 45 CFR Section 144.103
- 45 CFR Section 147.102
- 45 CFR Section 147.106
- 45 CFR Section 147.128
- 45 CFR Section 152.2
- 45 CFR Section 155.20
- 45 CFR Section 155.205
- 45 CFR Section 155.260
- 45 CFR Section 155.270
- 45 CFR Section 155.285
- 45 CFR Section 155.300
- 45 CFR Section 155.305
- 45 CFR Section 155.410
- 45 CFR Section 155.540
- 45 CFR Section 155.555
- 45 CFR Section 155.605
- 45 CFR Section 155.620
- 45 CFR Section 155.710
- 45 CFR Section 155.1080
- 45 CFR Section 156.235
- 45 CFR Section 156.425

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 26 → Chapter I → Subchapter A → Part 1 → §1.36b-1

Title 26: Internal Revenue
PART 1—INCOME TAXES

---

§1.36B-1 Premium tax credit definitions.

(a) *In general.* Section 36B allows a refundable premium tax credit for taxable years ending after December 31, 2013. The definitions in this section apply to this section and §§1.36B-2 through 1.36B-5.

(b) *Affordable Care Act.* The term *Affordable Care Act* refers to the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, Public Law 111-148 (124 Stat. 119 (2010)), and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, Public Law 111-152 (124 Stat. 1029 (2010)), as amended by the Medicare and Medicaid Extenders Act of 2010, Public Law 111-309 (124 Stat. 3285 (2010)), the Comprehensive 1099 Taxpayer Protection and Repayment of Exchange Subsidy Overpayments Act of 2011, Public Law 112-9 (125 Stat. 36 (2011)), the Department of Defense and Full-Year Continuing Appropriations Act, 2011, Public Law 112-10 (125 Stat. 38 (2011)), and the 3% Withholding Repeal and Job Creation Act, Public Law 112-56 (125 Stat. 711 (2011)).

(c) *Qualified health plan.* The term *qualified health plan* has the same meaning as in section 1301(a) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18021(a)) but does not include a catastrophic plan described in section 1302(e) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18022(e)).

(d) *Family and family size.* A taxpayer's family means the individuals for whom a taxpayer properly claims a deduction for a personal exemption under section 151 for the taxable year. Family size means the number of individuals in the family. Family and family size may include individuals who are not subject to or are exempt from the penalty under section 5000A for failing to maintain minimum essential coverage.

(e) *Household income*—(1) *In general.* Household income means the sum of—

(i) A taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income (including the modified adjusted gross income of a child for whom an election under section 1(g)(7) is made for the taxable year);

(ii) The aggregate modified adjusted gross income of all other individuals who—

(A) Are included in the taxpayer's family under paragraph (d) of this section; and

(B) Are required to file a return of tax imposed by section 1 for the taxable year.

(2) *Modified adjusted gross income.* Modified adjusted gross income means adjusted gross income (within the meaning of section 62) increased by—

(i) Amounts excluded from gross income under section 911;

(ii) Tax-exempt interest the taxpayer receives or accrues during the taxable year; and

(iii) Social security benefits (within the meaning of section 86(d)) not included in gross income under section 86.

(f) *Dependent.* Dependent has the same meaning as in section 152.

(g) *Lawfully present.* Lawfully present has the same meaning as in 45 CFR 155.20.

(h) *Federal poverty line.* The Federal poverty line means the most recently published poverty guidelines (updated periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the authority of 42 U.S.C. 9902(2)) as of the first day of the regular enrollment period for coverage by a qualified health plan offered through an Exchange for a calendar year. Thus, the Federal poverty line for computing the premium tax credit for a taxable year is the Federal poverty line in effect on the first day of the initial or annual open enrollment period preceding that taxable year. See 45 CFR 155.410. If a taxpayer's primary residence changes during a taxable year from one state to a state with different Federal poverty guidelines or married taxpayers reside in separate states with different Federal poverty guidelines (for example, Alaska or Hawaii and another state), the Federal poverty line that applies for purposes of section 36B and the associated regulations is the higher

Federal poverty guideline (resulting in a lower percentage of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayers' household income and family size).

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Advance credit payment.* Advance credit payment means an advance payment of the premium tax credit as provided in section 1412 of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18082).

(k) *Exchange.* Exchange has the same meaning as in 45 CFR 155.20.

(l) *Self-only coverage.* Self-only coverage means health insurance that covers one individual and provides coverage for the essential health benefits as defined in section 1302(b)(1) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18022).

(m) *Family coverage.* Family coverage means health insurance that covers more than one individual and provides coverage for the essential health benefits as defined in section 1302(b)(1) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18022).

(n) *Rating area.* The term *rating area* has the same meaning as used in section 2701(a)(2) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg(a)(2)) and 45 CFR 147.102(b).

(o) *Effective/applicability date.* Except for paragraphs (l) and (m), this section applies to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013. Paragraphs (l) and (m) of this section apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018. Paragraphs (l) and (m) of §1.36B-1 as contained in 26 CFR part I edition revised as of April 1, 2016, apply to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013, and beginning before January 1, 2019.

[T.D. 9590, 77 FR 30385, May 23, 2012, as amended by T.D. 9745, 80 FR 78974, Dec. 18, 2015; T.D. 9804, 81 FR 91763, Dec. 19, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 26: Internal Revenue
PART 1—INCOME TAXES

---

§1.36B-2 Eligibility for premium tax credit.

(a) *In general.* An applicable taxpayer (within the meaning of paragraph (b) of this section) is allowed a premium assistance amount only for any month that one or more members of the applicable taxpayer's family (the applicable taxpayer or the applicable taxpayer's spouse or dependent)—

(1) Is enrolled in one or more qualified health plans through an Exchange; and

(2) Is not eligible for minimum essential coverage (within the meaning of paragraph (c) of this section) other than coverage described in section 5000A(f)(1)(C) (relating to coverage in the individual market).

(b) *Applicable taxpayer*—(1) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (b), an applicable taxpayer is a taxpayer whose household income is at least 100 percent but not more than 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size for the taxable year.

(2) *Married taxpayers must file joint return*—(i) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, a taxpayer who is married (within the meaning of section 7703) at the close of the taxable year is an applicable taxpayer only if the taxpayer and the taxpayer's spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

(ii) *Victims of domestic abuse and abandonment.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(v) of this section, a married taxpayer satisfies the joint filing requirement of paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section if the taxpayer files a tax return using a filing status of married filing separately and the taxpayer—

(A) Is living apart from the taxpayer's spouse at the time the taxpayer files the tax return;

(B) Is unable to file a joint return because the taxpayer is a victim of domestic abuse, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section, or spousal abandonment, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(iv) of this section; and

(C) Certifies on the return, in accordance with the relevant instructions, that the taxpayer meets the criteria of this paragraph (b)(2)(ii).

(iii) *Domestic abuse.* For purposes of paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, domestic abuse includes physical, psychological, sexual, or emotional abuse, including efforts to control, isolate, humiliate, and intimidate, or to undermine the victim's ability to reason independently. All the facts and circumstances are considered in determining whether an individual is abused, including the effects of alcohol or drug abuse by the victim's spouse. Depending on the facts and circumstances, abuse of the victim's child or another family member living in the household may constitute abuse of the victim.

(iv) *Abandonment.* For purposes of paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, a taxpayer is a victim of spousal abandonment for a taxable year if, taking into account all facts and circumstances, the taxpayer is unable to locate his or her spouse after reasonable diligence.

(v) *Three-year rule.* Paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section does not apply if the taxpayer met the requirements of paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section for each of the three preceding taxable years.

(3) *Dependents.* An individual is not an applicable taxpayer if another taxpayer may claim a deduction under section 151 for the individual for a taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which the individual's taxable year begins.

(4) *Individuals not lawfully present or incarcerated.* An individual who is not lawfully present in the United States or is incarcerated (other than incarceration pending disposition of charges) is not eligible to enroll in a qualified health plan through an Exchange. However, the individual may be an applicable taxpayer if a family member is eligible to enroll in a qualified health plan. See sections 1312(f)(1)(B) and 1312(f)(3) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18032(f)(1)(B) and (f)(3)) and §1.36B-3(b)(2).

(5) *Individuals lawfully present.* If a taxpayer's household income is less than 100 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size and the taxpayer or a member of the taxpayer's family is an alien lawfully present in the United States, the taxpayer is treated as an applicable taxpayer if—

(i) The lawfully present taxpayer or family member is not eligible for the Medicaid program; and

(ii) The taxpayer would be an applicable taxpayer if the taxpayer's household income for the taxable year was between 100 and 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size.

(6) *Special rule for taxpayers with household income below 100 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxable year*—(i) *In general.* A taxpayer (other than a taxpayer described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section) whose household income for a taxable year is less than 100 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size is treated as an applicable taxpayer for the taxable year if—

(A) The taxpayer or a family member enrolls in a qualified health plan through an Exchange for one or more months during the taxable year;

(B) An Exchange estimates at the time of enrollment that the taxpayer's household income will be at least 100 percent but not more than 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxable year;

(C) Advance credit payments are authorized and paid for one or more months during the taxable year; and

(D) The taxpayer would be an applicable taxpayer if the taxpayer's household income for the taxable year was at least 100 but not more than 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size.

(ii) *Exceptions.* This paragraph (b)(6) does not apply for an individual who, with intentional or reckless disregard for the facts, provides incorrect information to an Exchange for the year of coverage. A reckless disregard of the facts occurs if the taxpayer makes little or no effort to determine whether the information provided to the Exchange is accurate under circumstances that demonstrate a substantial deviation from the standard of conduct a reasonable person would observe. A disregard of the facts is intentional if the taxpayer knows the information provided to the Exchange is inaccurate.

(iii) Advance credit payments are authorized and paid for one or more months during the taxable year; and

(iv) The taxpayer would be an applicable taxpayer if the taxpayer's household income for the taxable year was between 100 and 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size.

(7) *Computation of premium assistance amounts for taxpayers with household income below 100 percent of the Federal poverty line.* If a taxpayer is treated as an applicable taxpayer under paragraph (b)(5) or (b)(6) of this section, the taxpayer's actual household income for the taxable year is used to compute the premium assistance amounts under §1.36B-3(d).

(c) *Minimum essential coverage*—(1) *In general.* Minimum essential coverage is defined in section 5000A(f) and regulations issued under that section. As described in section 5000A(f), government-sponsored programs, eligible employer-sponsored plans, grandfathered health plans, and certain other health benefits coverage are minimum essential coverage.

(2) *Government-sponsored minimum essential coverage*—(i) *In general.* An individual is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage if the individual meets the criteria for coverage under a government-sponsored program described in section 5000A(f)(1)(A) as of the first day of the first full month the individual may receive benefits under the program, subject to the limitation in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section. The Commissioner may define eligibility for specific government-sponsored programs further in additional published guidance, see §601.601(d)(2) of this chapter.

(ii) *Obligation to complete administrative requirements to obtain coverage.* An individual who meets the criteria for eligibility for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage must complete the requirements necessary to receive benefits. An individual who fails by the last day of the third full calendar month following the event that establishes eligibility under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section to complete the requirements to obtain government-sponsored minimum essential coverage (other than a veteran's health care program) is treated as eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage as of the first day of the fourth calendar month following the event that establishes eligibility.

(iii) *Special rule for coverage for veterans and other individuals under chapter 17 or 18 of title 38, U.S.C.* An individual is eligible for minimum essential coverage under a health care program under chapter 17 or 18 of title 38, U.S.C. only if the individual is enrolled in a health care program under chapter 17 or 18 of title 38, U.S.C. identified as minimum essential coverage in regulations issued under section 5000A.

(iv) *Retroactive effect of eligibility determination.* If an individual receiving advance credit payments is determined to be eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage that is effective retroactively (such as Medicaid), the individual

is treated as eligible for minimum essential coverage under that program no earlier than the first day of the first calendar month beginning after the approval.

(v) *Determination of Medicaid or Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) ineligibility.* An individual is treated as not eligible for Medicaid, CHIP, or a similar program for a period of coverage under a qualified health plan if, when the individual enrolls in the qualified health plan, an Exchange determines or considers (within the meaning of 45 CFR 155.302(b)) the individual to be not eligible for Medicaid or CHIP. This paragraph (c)(2)(v) does not apply for an individual who, with intentional or reckless disregard for the facts, provides incorrect information to an Exchange for the year of coverage. A reckless disregard of the facts occurs if the taxpayer makes little or no effort to determine whether the information provided to the Exchange is accurate under circumstances that demonstrate a substantial deviation from the standard of conduct a reasonable person would observe. A disregard of the facts is intentional if the taxpayer knows that information provided to the Exchange is inaccurate.

(vi) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of this paragraph (c)(2):

Example 1. Delay in coverage effectiveness. On April 10, 2015, Taxpayer D applies for coverage under a government-sponsored health care program. D's application is approved on July 12, 2015, but her coverage is not effective until September 1, 2015. Under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, D is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage on September 1, 2015.

Example 2. Time of eligibility. Taxpayer E turns 65 on June 3, 2015, and becomes eligible for Medicare. Under section 5000A(f)(1)(A)(i), Medicare is minimum essential coverage. However, E must enroll in Medicare to receive benefits. E enrolls in Medicare in September, which is the last month of E's initial enrollment period. Thus, E may receive Medicare benefits on December 1, 2015. Because E completed the requirements necessary to receive Medicare benefits by the last day of the third full calendar month after the event that establishes E's eligibility (E turning 65), under paragraph (c)(2)(i) and (c)(2)(ii) of this section E is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage on December 1, 2015, the first day of the first full month that E may receive benefits under the program.

Example 3. Time of eligibility, individual fails to complete necessary requirements. The facts are the same as in *Example 2,* except that E fails to enroll in the Medicare coverage during E's initial enrollment period. E is treated as eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage under paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section as of October 1, 2015, the first day of the fourth month following the event that establishes E's eligibility (E turning 65).

Example 4. Retroactive effect of eligibility. In November 2014, Taxpayer F enrolls in a qualified health plan for 2015 and receives advance credit payments. F loses her part-time employment and on April 10, 2015 applies for coverage under the Medicaid program. F's application is approved on May 15, 2015, and her Medicaid coverage is effective as of April 1, 2015. Under paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section, F is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage on June 1, 2015, the first day of the first calendar month after approval.

Example 5. Determination of Medicaid ineligibility. In November 2014, Taxpayer G applies through the Exchange to enroll in health coverage for 2015. The Exchange determines that G is not eligible for Medicaid and estimates that G's household income will be 140 percent of the Federal poverty line for G's family size for purposes of determining advance credit payments. G enrolls in a qualified health plan and begins receiving advance credit payments. G experiences a reduction in household income during the year and his household income for 2015 is 130 percent of the Federal poverty line (within the Medicaid income threshold). However, under paragraph (c)(2)(v) of this section, G is treated as not eligible for Medicaid for 2015.

Example 6. Mid-year Medicaid eligibility redetermination. The facts are the same as in *Example 5,* except that G returns to the Exchange in July 2015 and the Exchange determines that G is eligible for Medicaid. Medicaid approves G for coverage and the Exchange discontinues G's advance credit payments effective August 1. Under paragraphs (c)(2)(iv) and (c)(2)(v) of this section, G is treated as not eligible for Medicaid for the months when G is covered by a qualified health plan. G is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage for the months after G is approved for Medicaid and can receive benefits, August through December 2015.

(3) *Employer-sponsored minimum essential coverage*—(i) *In general.* For purposes of section 36B, an employee who may enroll in an eligible employer-sponsored plan (as defined in section 5000A(f)(2) and the regulations under that section) that is minimum essential coverage, and an individual who may enroll in the plan because of a relationship to the employee (a related individual), are eligible for minimum essential coverage under the plan for any month only if the plan is affordable and provides minimum value. Except for the Nonappropriated Fund Health Benefits Program of the Department of Defense, established under section 349 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Public Law 103-337; 10 U.S.C. 1587 note), government-sponsored minimum essential coverage is not an eligible employer-sponsored plan. The Nonappropriated Fund Health Benefits Program of the Department of Defense is considered eligible employer-sponsored coverage, but not government-sponsored coverage, for purposes of determining if an individual is eligible for minimum essential coverage under this section.

(ii) *Plan year.* For purposes of this paragraph (c)(3), a plan year is an eligible employer-sponsored plan's regular 12-month coverage period (or the remainder of a 12-month coverage period for a new employee or an individual who enrolls during a special enrollment period).

(iii) *Eligibility for months during a plan year*—(A) *Failure to enroll in plan.* An employee or related individual may be eligible for minimum essential coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan for a month during a plan year if the employee or related individual could have enrolled in the plan for that month during an open or special enrollment period for the plan year. If an enrollment period relates to coverage for not only the upcoming plan year (or the current plan year in the case of an

enrollment period other than an open enrollment period), but also coverage in one or more succeeding plan years, this paragraph (c)(3)(iii)(A) applies only to eligibility for the coverage in the upcoming plan year (or the current plan year in the case of an enrollment period other than an open enrollment period).

(B) *Waiting periods.* An employee or related individual is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan during a required waiting period before the coverage becomes effective.

(C) *Example.* The following example illustrates the provisions of this paragraph (c)(3)(iii):

Example. (i) Taxpayer B is an employee of Employer X. X offers its employees a health insurance plan that has a plan year (within the meaning of paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section) from October 1 through September 30. Employees may enroll during an open season from August 1 to September 15. B does not enroll in X's plan for the plan year October 1, 2014, to September 30, 2015. In November 2014, B enrolls in a qualified health plan through an Exchange for calendar year 2015.

(ii) B could have enrolled in X's plan during the August 1 to September 15 enrollment period. Therefore, unless X's plan is not affordable for B or does not provide minimum value, B is eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for the months that B is enrolled in the qualified health plan during X's plan year (January through September 2015).

(iv) *Post-employment coverage.* A former employee (including a retiree), or an individual related (within the meaning of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section) to a former employee, who may enroll in eligible employer-sponsored coverage or in continuation coverage required under Federal law or a State law that provides comparable continuation coverage is eligible for minimum essential coverage under this coverage only for months that the former employee or related individual is enrolled in the coverage.

(v) *Affordable coverage*—(A) *In general*—(*1*) *Affordability for employee.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) of this section, an eligible employer-sponsored plan is affordable for an employee if the portion of the annual premium the employee must pay, whether by salary reduction or otherwise (required contribution), for self-only coverage does not exceed the required contribution percentage (as defined in paragraph (c)(3)(v)(C) of this section) of the applicable taxpayer's household income for the taxable year.

(*2*) *Affordability for related individual.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) of this section, an eligible employer-sponsored plan is affordable for a related individual if the portion of the annual premium the employee must pay for self-only coverage does not exceed the required contribution percentage, as described in paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*1*) of this section.

(*3*) *Employee safe harbor.* An employer-sponsored plan is not affordable for an employee or a related individual for a plan year if, when the employee or a related individual enrolls in a qualified health plan for a period coinciding with the plan year (in whole or in part), an Exchange determines that the eligible employer-sponsored plan is not affordable for that plan year. This paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) does not apply to a determination made as part of the redetermination process described in 45 CFR 155.335 unless the individual receiving an Exchange redetermination notification affirmatively responds and provides current information on affordability. This paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) does not apply for an individual who, with intentional or reckless disregard for the facts, provides incorrect information to an Exchange concerning the portion of the annual premium for coverage for the employee or related individual under the plan. A reckless disregard of the facts occurs if the taxpayer makes little or no effort to determine whether the information provided to the Exchange is accurate under circumstances that demonstrate a substantial deviation from the standard of conduct a reasonable person would observe. A disregard of the facts is intentional if the taxpayer knows that the information provided to the Exchange is inaccurate.

(*4*) *Wellness program incentives.* Nondiscriminatory wellness program incentives offered by an eligible employer-sponsored plan that affect premiums are treated as earned in determining an employee's required contribution for purposes of affordability of an eligible employer-sponsored plan to the extent the incentives relate exclusively to tobacco use. Wellness program incentives that do not relate to tobacco use or that include a component unrelated to tobacco use are treated as not earned for this purpose. For purposes of this section, the term *wellness program incentive* has the same meaning as the term *reward* in §54.9802-1(f)(1)(i) of this chapter.

(*5*) *Employer contributions to health reimbursement arrangements.* Amounts newly made available for the current plan year under a health reimbursement arrangement that an employee may use to pay premiums, or may use to pay cost-sharing or benefits not covered by the primary plan in addition to premiums, reduce the employee's required contribution if the health reimbursement arrangement would be integrated, as that term is used in Notice 2013-54 (2013-40 IRB 287) (see §601.601(d) of this chapter), with an eligible employer-sponsored plan for an employee enrolled in the plan. The eligible employer-sponsored plan and the health reimbursement arrangement must be offered by the same employer. Employer contributions to a health reimbursement arrangement reduce an employee's required contribution only to the extent the amount of the annual contribution is required under the terms of the plan or otherwise determinable within a reasonable time before the employee must decide whether to enroll in the eligible employer-sponsored plan.

(*6*) *Employer contributions to cafeteria plans.* Amounts made available for the current plan year under a cafeteria plan, within the meaning of section 125, reduce an employee's or a related individual's required contribution if—

(*i*) The employee may not opt to receive the amount as a taxable benefit;

(*ii*) The employee may use the amount to pay for minimum essential coverage; and

(*iii*) The employee may use the amount exclusively to pay for medical care, within the meaning of section 213.

(*7*) *Opt-out arrangements.* [Reserved]

(B) *Affordability for part-year period.* Affordability under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A) of this section is determined separately for each employment period that is less than a full calendar year or for the portions of an employer's plan year that fall in different taxable years of an applicable taxpayer (a part-year period). An eligible employer-sponsored plan is affordable for a part-year period if the employee's annualized required contribution for self-only coverage under the plan for the part-year period does not exceed the required contribution percentage of the applicable taxpayer's household income for the taxable year. The employee's annualized required contribution is the employee's required contribution for the part-year period times a fraction, the numerator of which is 12 and the denominator of which is the number of months in the part-year period during the applicable taxpayer's taxable year. Only full calendar months are included in the computation under this paragraph (c)(3)(v)(B).

(C) *Required contribution percentage.* The required contribution percentage is 9.5 percent. For plan years beginning in a calendar year after 2014, the percentage will be adjusted by the ratio of premium growth to income growth for the preceding calendar year and may be further adjusted to reflect changes to the data used to compute the ratio of premium growth to income growth for the 2014 calendar year or the data sources used to compute the ratio of premium growth to income growth. Premium growth and income growth will be determined under published guidance, see §601.601(d)(2) of this chapter. In addition, the percentage may be adjusted for plan years beginning in a calendar year after 2018 to reflect rates of premium growth relative to growth in the consumer price index.

(D) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of this paragraph (c)(3)(v). Unless stated otherwise, in each example the taxpayer is single and has no dependents, the employer's plan is an eligible employer-sponsored plan and provides minimum value, the employee is not eligible for other minimum essential coverage, and the taxpayer, related individual, and employer-sponsored plan have a calendar taxable year:

Example 1. Basic determination of affordability. In 2014 Taxpayer C has household income of $47,000. C is an employee of Employer X, which offers its employees a health insurance plan that requires C to contribute $3,450 for self-only coverage for 2014 (7.3 percent of C's household income). Because C's required contribution for self-only coverage does not exceed 9.5 percent of household income, under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*1*) of this section, X's plan is affordable for C, and C is eligible for minimum essential coverage for all months in 2014.

Example 2. Basic determination of affordability for a related individual. The facts are the same as in *Example 1,* except that C is married to J and X's plan requires C to contribute $5,300 for coverage for C and J for 2014 (11.3 percent of C's household income). Because C's required contribution for self-only coverage ($3,450) does not exceed 9.5 percent of household income, under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(2) of this section, X's plan is affordable for C and J, and C and J are eligible for minimum essential coverage for all months in 2014.

Example 3. Determination of unaffordability at enrollment. (i) Taxpayer D is an employee of Employer X. In November 2013 the Exchange for D's rating area projects that D's 2014 household income will be $37,000. It also verifies that D's required contribution for self-only coverage under X's health insurance plan will be $3,700 (10 percent of household income). Consequently, the Exchange determines that X's plan is unaffordable. D enrolls in a qualified health plan and not in X's plan. In December 2014, X pays D a $2,500 bonus. Thus, D's actual 2014 household income is $39,500 and D's required contribution for coverage under X's plan is 9.4 percent of D's household income.

(ii) Based on D's actual 2014 household income, D's required contribution does not exceed 9.5 percent of household income and X's health plan is affordable for D. However, when D enrolled in a qualified health plan for 2014, the Exchange determined that X's plan was not affordable for D for 2014. Consequently, under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) of this section, X's plan is not affordable for D and D is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for 2014.

Example 4. Determination of unaffordability for plan year. The facts are the same as in *Example 3,* except that X's employee health insurance plan year is September 1 to August 31. The Exchange for D's rating area determines in August 2014 that X's plan is unaffordable for D based on D's projected household income for 2014. D enrolls in a qualified health plan as of September 1, 2014. Under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) of this section, X's plan is not affordable for D and D is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for the coverage months September to December 2014 and January through August 2015.

Example 5. No affordability information affirmatively provided for annual redetermination. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 3,* except the Exchange redetermines D's eligibility for advance credit payments for 2015. D does not affirmatively provide the Exchange with current information regarding affordability and the Exchange determines that D's coverage is not affordable for 2015 and approves advance credit payments based on information from the previous enrollment period. In 2015, D's required contribution for coverage under X's plan is 9.4 percent of D's household income.

(ii) Because D does not respond to the Exchange notification and the Exchange makes an affordability determination based on information from an earlier year, the employee safe harbor in paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) of this section does not apply. D's required contribution for 2015 does not exceed 9.5 percent of D's household income. Thus, X's plan is affordable for D for 2015 and D is eligible for minimum essential coverage for all months in 2015.

Example 6. Determination of unaffordability for part of plan year (part-year period). (i) Taxpayer E is an employee of Employer X beginning in May 2015. X's employee health insurance plan year is September 1 to August 31. E's required contribution for self-only coverage for May through August is $150 per month ($1,800 for the full plan year). The Exchange for E's rating area projects E's household income for purposes of eligibility for advance credit payments as $18,000. E's actual household income for the 2015 taxable year is $20,000.

(ii) Under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(B) of this section, whether coverage under X's plan is affordable for E is determined for the remainder of X's plan year (May through August). E's required contribution for a full plan year ($1,800) exceeds 9.5 percent of E's household income (1,800/18,000 = 10 percent). Therefore, the Exchange determines that X's coverage is unaffordable for May through August. Although E's actual household income for 2015 is $20,000 (and E's required contribution of $1,800 does not exceed 9.5 percent of E's household income), under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*) of this section, X's plan is unaffordable for E for the part of the plan year May through August 2015. Consequently, E is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for the period May through August 2015.

Example 7. Affordability determined for part of a taxable year (part-year period). (i) Taxpayer F is an employee of Employer X. X's employee health insurance plan year is September 1 to August 31. F's required contribution for self-only coverage for the period September 2014 through August 2015 is $150 per month or $1,800 for the plan year. F does not enroll in X's plan during X's open season but enrolls in a qualified health plan for September through December 2014. F does not request advance credit payments and does not ask the Exchange for his rating area to determine whether X's coverage is affordable for F. F's household income in 2014 is $18,000.

(ii) Because F is a calendar year taxpayer and Employer X's plan is not a calendar year plan, F must determine the affordability of X's coverage for the part-year period in 2014 (September-December) under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(B) of this section. F determines the affordability of X's plan for the September through December 2014 period by comparing the annual premiums ($1,800) to F's 2014 household income. F's required contribution of $1,800 is 10 percent of F's 2014 household income. Because F's required contribution exceeds 9.5 percent of F's 2014 household income, X's plan is not affordable for F for the part-year period September through December 2014 and F is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for that period.

(iii) F enrolls in Exchange coverage for 2015 and does not ask the Exchange to approve advance credit payments or determine whether X's coverage is affordable. F's 2015 household income is $20,000.

(iv) F must determine if X's plan is affordable for the part-year period January 2015 through August 2015. F's annual required contribution ($1,800) is 9 percent of F's 2015 household income. Because F's required contribution does not exceed 9.5 percent of F's 2015 household income, X's plan is affordable for F for the part-year period January through August 2015 and F is eligible for minimum essential coverage for that period.

Example 8. Coverage unaffordable at year end. Taxpayer G is employed by Employer X. In November 2014, the Exchange for G's rating area determines that G is eligible for affordable employer-sponsored coverage for 2015. G nonetheless enrolls in a qualified health plan for 2015 but does not receive advance credit payments. G's 2015 household income is less than expected and G's required contribution for employer-sponsored coverage for 2015 exceeds 9.5 percent of G's actual 2015 household income. Under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*1*) of this section, G is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for 2015.

Example 9. Wellness program incentives. (i) Employer X offers an eligible employer-sponsored plan with a nondiscriminatory wellness program that reduces premiums by $300 for employees who do not use tobacco products or who complete a smoking cessation course. Premiums are reduced by $200 if an employee completes cholesterol screening within the first six months of the plan year. Employee B does not use tobacco and the cost of his premiums is $3,700. Employee C uses tobacco and the cost of her premiums is $4,000.

(ii) Under paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*4*) of this section, only the incentives related to tobacco use are counted toward the premium amount used to determine the affordability of X's plan. C is treated as having earned the $300 incentive for attending a smoking cessation course regardless of whether C actually attends the course. Thus, the required contribution for determining affordability for both Employee B and Employee C is $3,700. The $200 incentive for completing cholesterol screening is treated as not earned and does not reduce their required contribution.

(vi) *Minimum value.* See §1.36B-6 for rules for determining whether an eligible employer-sponsored plan provides minimum value.

(vii) *Enrollment in eligible employer-sponsored plan*—(A) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3)(vii)(B) of this section, the requirements of affordability and minimum value do not apply for months that an individual is enrolled in an eligible employer-sponsored plan.

(B) *Automatic enrollment.* An employee or related individual is treated as not enrolled in an eligible employer-sponsored plan for a month in a plan year or other period for which the employee or related individual is automatically enrolled if the employee or related individual terminates the coverage before the later of the first day of the second full calendar month of that plan year or other period or the last day of any permissible opt-out period provided by the employer-sponsored plan or in regulations to be issued by the Department of Labor, for that plan year or other period.

(C) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of this paragraph (c)(3)(vii):

Example 1. Taxpayer H is employed by Employer X in 2014. H's required contribution for self-only employer coverage exceeds 9.5 percent of H's 2014 household income. H enrolls in X's calendar year plan for 2014. Under paragraph (c)(3)(vii)(A) of this section, H is eligible for minimum essential coverage for 2014 because H is enrolled in an eligible employer-sponsored plan for 2014.

Example 2. The facts are the same as in *Example 1,* except that H terminates plan coverage on June 30, 2014. Under paragraph (c)(3)(vii)(A) of this section, H is eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for January through June 2014 but is not eligible for

minimum essential coverage under X's plan for July through December 2014.

Example 3. The facts are the same as in *Example 1*, except that Employer X automatically enrolls H in the plan for calendar year 2015. H terminates the coverage on January 20, 2015. Under paragraph (c)(3)(vii)(B) of this section, H is not eligible for minimum essential coverage under X's plan for January 2015.

(4) *Special eligibility rules*—(i) *Related individual not claimed as a personal exemption deduction.* An individual who may enroll in minimum essential coverage because of a relationship to another person eligible for the coverage, but for whom the other eligible person does not claim a personal exemption deduction under section 151, is treated as eligible for minimum essential coverage under the coverage only for months that the related individual is enrolled in the coverage.

(ii) *Exchange unable to discontinue advance credit payments*—(A) *In general.* If an individual who is enrolled in a qualified health plan for which advance credit payments are made informs the Exchange that the individual is or will soon be eligible for other minimum essential coverage and that advance credit payments should be discontinued, but the Exchange does not discontinue advance credit payments for the first calendar month beginning after the month the individual informs the Exchange, the individual is treated as eligible for the other minimum essential coverage no earlier than the first day of the second calendar month beginning after the first month the individual may enroll in the other minimum essential coverage.

(B) *Medicaid or CHIP.* If a determination is made that an individual who is enrolled in a qualified health plan for which advance credit payments are made is eligible for Medicaid or CHIP but the advance credit payments are not discontinued for the first calendar month beginning after the eligibility determination, the individual is treated as eligible for the Medicaid or CHIP no earlier than the first day of the second calendar month beginning after the eligibility determination.

(d) *Applicability date.* Paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(3)(v)(C) of this section apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2013.

(e) *Effective/applicability date.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, this section applies to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013.

(2) Paragraph (b)(6)(ii), the last three sentences of paragraph (c)(2)(v), paragraph (c)(3)(i), paragraph (c)(3)(iii)(A), the last three sentences of paragraph (c)(3)(v)(A)(*3*), and paragraph (c)(4) of this section apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2016. Paragraphs (b)(6), (c)(3)(i), (c)(3)(iii)(A), and (c)(4) of §1.36B-2 as contained in 26 CFR part I edition revised as of April 1, 2016, apply to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013, and beginning before January 1, 2017.

[T.D. 9590, 77 FR 30385, May 23, 2012, as amended by T.D. 9611, 78 FR 7265, Feb. 1, 2013; T.D. 9683, 79 FR 43626, July 28, 2014; 80 FR 78974, Dec. 18, 2015; T.D. 9804, 81 FR 91764, Dec. 19, 2016; T.D. 9822, 82 FR 34606, July 26, 2017]

Title 26 → Chapter I → Subchapter A → Part 1 → §1.36b-3

Title 26: Internal Revenue
PART 1—INCOME TAXES

---

§1.36B-3 Computing the premium assistance credit amount.

(a) *In general.* A taxpayer's premium assistance credit amount for a taxable year is the sum of the premium assistance amounts determined under paragraph (d) of this section for all coverage months for individuals in the taxpayer's family.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section—

(1) The cost of a qualified health plan is the premium the plan charges; and

(2) The term *coverage family* means, in each month, the members of a taxpayer's family for whom the month is a coverage month.

(c) *Coverage month*—(1) *In general.* A month is a coverage month for an individual if—

(i) As of the first day of the month, the individual is enrolled in a qualified health plan through an Exchange;

(ii) The taxpayer pays the taxpayer's share of the premium for the individual's coverage under the plan for the month by the unextended due date for filing the taxpayer's income tax return for that taxable year, or the full premium for the month is paid by advance credit payments; and

(iii) The individual is not eligible for the full calendar month for minimum essential coverage (within the meaning of §1.36B-2(c)) other than coverage described in section 5000A(f)(1)(C) (relating to coverage in the individual market).

(2) *Certain individuals enrolled during a month.* If an individual enrolls in a qualified health plan and the enrollment is effective on the date of the individual's birth, adoption, or placement for adoption or in foster care, or on the effective date of a court order, the individual is treated as enrolled as of the first day of that month for purposes of this paragraph (c).

(3) *Premiums paid for a taxpayer.* Premiums another person pays for coverage of the taxpayer, taxpayer's spouse, or dependent are treated as paid by the taxpayer.

(4) *Appeals of coverage eligibility.* A taxpayer who is eligible for advance credit payments pursuant to an eligibility appeal decision implemented under 45 CFR 155.545(c)(1)(ii) for coverage of a member of the taxpayer's coverage family who, based on the appeal decision, retroactively enrolls in a qualified health plan is considered to have met the requirement in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section for a month if the taxpayer pays the taxpayer's share of the premiums for coverage under the plan for the month on or before the 120th day following the date of the appeals decision.

(5) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of this paragraph (c):

Example 1. (i) Taxpayer M is single with no dependents. In December 2013, M enrolls in a qualified health plan for 2014 and the Exchange approves advance credit payments. M pays M's share of the premiums. On May 15, 2014, M enlists in the U.S. Army and is eligible immediately for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage.

(ii) Under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, January through May 2014 are coverage months for M. June through December 2014 are not coverage months because M is eligible for minimum essential coverage for those months. Thus, under paragraph (a) of this section, M's premium assistance credit amount for 2014 is the sum of the premium assistance amounts for the months January through May.

Example 2. (i) Taxpayer N has one dependent, S. S is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage. N is not eligible for minimum essential coverage. N enrolls in a qualified health plan for 2014 and the Exchange approves advance credit payments. On August 1, 2014, S loses eligibility for minimum essential coverage. N terminates enrollment in the qualified health plan that covers only N and enrolls in a qualified health plan that covers N and S for August through December 2014. N pays all premiums not covered by advance credit payments.

(ii) Under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, January through December of 2014 are coverage months for N and August through December are coverage months for N and S. N's premium assistance credit amount for 2014 is the sum of the premium assistance amounts for these coverage months.

Example 3. (i) O and P are the divorced parents of T. Under the divorce agreement between O and P, T resides with P and P claims T as a dependent. However, O must pay premiums for health insurance for T. P enrolls T in a qualified health plan for 2014. O pays the portion of T's qualified health plan premiums not covered by advance credit payments.

(ii) Because P claims T as a dependent, P (and not O) may claim a premium tax credit for coverage for T. See §1.36B-2(a). Under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the premiums that O pays for coverage for T are treated as paid by P. Thus, the months when T is covered by a qualified health plan and not eligible for other minimum essential coverage are coverage months under paragraph (c)(1) of this section in computing P's premium tax credit under paragraph (a) of this section.

Example 4. Q, an American Indian, enrolls in a qualified health plan for 2014. Q's tribe pays the portion of Q's qualified health plan premiums not covered by advance credit payments. Under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the premiums that Q's tribe pays for Q are treated as paid by Q. Thus, the months when Q is covered by a qualified health plan and not eligible for other minimum essential coverage are coverage months under paragraph (c)(1) of this section in computing Q's premium tax credit under paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) *Premium assistance amount*—(1) *Premium assistance amount.* The premium assistance amount for a coverage month is the lesser of—

(i) The premiums for the month, reduced by any amounts that were refunded, for one or more qualified health plans in which a taxpayer or a member of the taxpayer's family enrolls (enrollment premiums); or

(ii) The excess of the adjusted monthly premium for the applicable benchmark plan (benchmark plan premium) over $1/12$ of the product of a taxpayer's household income and the applicable percentage for the taxable year (the taxpayer's contribution amount).

(2) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

Example 1. Taxpayer Q is single and has no dependents. Q enrolls in a qualified health plan with a monthly premium of $400. Q's monthly benchmark plan premium is $500, and his monthly contribution amount is $80. Q's premium assistance amount for a coverage month is $400 (the lesser of $400, Q's monthly enrollment premium, and $420, the difference between Q's monthly benchmark plan premium and Q's contribution amount).

Example 2. (i) Taxpayer R is single and has no dependents. R enrolls in a qualified health plan with a monthly premium of $450. The difference between R's benchmark plan premium and contribution amount for the month is $420.

(ii) The issuer of R's qualified health plan is notified that R died on September 20. The issuer terminates coverage as of that date and refunds the remaining portion of the September enrollment premiums ($150) for R's coverage.

(iii) R's premium assistance amount for each coverage month from January through August is $420 (the lesser of $450 and $420). Under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, R's premium assistance amount for September is the lesser of the enrollment premiums for the month, reduced by any amounts that were refunded ($300 ($450-$150)) or the difference between the benchmark plan premium and the contribution amount for the month ($420). R's premium assistance amount for September is $300, the lesser of $420 and $300.

Example 3. The facts are the same as in *Example 2* of this paragraph (d)(2), except that the qualified health plan issuer does not refund any enrollment premiums for September. Under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, R's premium assistance amount for September is $420, the lesser of $450 and $420.

(e) *Adjusted monthly premium.* The adjusted monthly premium is the premium an issuer would charge for the applicable benchmark plan to cover all members of the taxpayer's coverage family, adjusted only for the age of each member of the coverage family as allowed under section 2701 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg). The adjusted monthly premium is determined without regard to any premium discount or rebate under the wellness discount demonstration project under section 2705(d) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-4(d)) and may not include any adjustments for tobacco use. The adjusted monthly premium for a coverage month is determined as of the first day of the month.

(f) *Applicable benchmark plan*—(1) *In general.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (f), the applicable benchmark plan for each coverage month is the second-lowest-cost silver plan (as described in section 1302(d)(1)(B) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18022(d)(1)(B))) offered to the taxpayer's coverage family through the Exchange for the rating area where the taxpayer resides for—

(i) Self-only coverage for a taxpayer—

(A) Who computes tax under section 1(c) (unmarried individuals other than surviving spouses and heads of household) and is not allowed a deduction under section 151 for a dependent for the taxable year;

(B) Who purchases only self-only coverage for one individual; or

(C) Whose coverage family includes only one individual; and

(ii) Family coverage for all other taxpayers.

(2) *Family coverage.* The applicable benchmark plan for family coverage is the second lowest-cost silver plan that would cover the members of the taxpayer's coverage family (such as a plan covering two adults if the members of a taxpayer's coverage family are two adults).

(3) *Silver-level plan not covering pediatric dental benefits.* If one or more silver-level qualified health plans offered through an Exchange do not cover pediatric dental benefits, the premium for the applicable benchmark plan is determined based on the second lowest-cost option among—

(i) The silver-level qualified health plans that are offered by the Exchange to the members of the coverage family and that provide pediatric dental benefits; and

(ii) The silver-level qualified health plans that are offered by the Exchange to the members of the coverage family that do not provide pediatric dental benefits in conjunction with the second lowest-cost portion of the premium for a stand-alone dental plan (within the meaning of section 1311(d)(2)(B)(ii) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18031(d)(2)(B)(ii)) offered by the Exchange to the members of the coverage family that is properly allocable to pediatric dental benefits determined under guidance issued by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(4) *Family members residing in different locations.* If members of a taxpayer's coverage family reside in different locations, the taxpayer's benchmark plan premium is the sum of the premiums for the applicable benchmark plans for each group of coverage family members residing in different locations, based on the plans offered to the group through the Exchange where the group resides. If all members of a taxpayer's coverage family reside in a single location that is different from where the taxpayer resides, the taxpayer's benchmark plan premium is the premium for the applicable benchmark plan for the coverage family, based on the plans offered through the Exchange to the taxpayer's coverage family for the rating area where the coverage family resides.

(5) *Single or multiple policies needed to cover the family*—(i) *Policy covering a taxpayer's family.* If a silver-level plan or a stand-alone dental plan offers coverage to all members of a taxpayer's coverage family who reside in the same location under a single policy, the premium (or allocable portion thereof, in the case of a stand-alone dental plan) taken into account for the plan for purposes of determining the applicable benchmark plan under paragraphs (f)(1), (f)(2), and (f)(3) of this section is the premium for this single policy.

(ii) *Policy not covering a taxpayer's family.* If a silver-level qualified health plan or a stand-alone dental plan would require multiple policies to cover all members of a taxpayer's coverage family who reside in the same location (for example, because of the relationships within the family), the premium (or allocable portion thereof, in the case of a standalone dental plan) taken into account for the plan for purposes of determining the applicable benchmark plan under paragraphs (f)(1), (f)(2), and (f)(3) of this section is the sum of the premiums (or allocable portion thereof, in the case of a stand-alone dental plan) for self-only policies under the plan for each member of the coverage family who resides in the same location.

(6) *Plan not available for enrollment.* A silver-level qualified health plan or a stand-alone dental plan that is not open to enrollment by a taxpayer or family member at the time the taxpayer or family member enrolls in a qualified health plan is disregarded in determining the applicable benchmark plan.

(7) *Benchmark plan terminates or closes to enrollment during the year.* A silver-level qualified health plan or a stand-alone dental plan that is used for purposes of determining the applicable benchmark plan under this paragraph (f) for a taxpayer does not cease to be the applicable benchmark plan for a taxable year solely because the plan or a lower cost plan terminates or closes to enrollment during the taxable year.

(8) *Only one silver-level plan offered to the coverage family.* If there is only one silver-level qualified health plan or one stand-alone dental plan offered through an Exchange that would cover all members of a taxpayer's coverage family who reside in the same location (whether under one policy or multiple policies), that plan is used for purposes of determining the taxpayer's applicable benchmark plan.

(9) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of this paragraph (f). Unless otherwise stated, in each example the plans are open to enrollment to a taxpayer or family member at the time of enrollment and are offered through the Exchange for the rating area where the taxpayer resides:

Example 1. Single taxpayer enrolls in Exchange coverage. Taxpayer A is single, has no dependents, and enrolls in a qualified health plan. The Exchange in the rating area in which A resides offers only silver-level qualified health plans that provide pediatric dental benefits. Under paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section, A's applicable benchmark plan is the second lowest cost silver plan providing self-only coverage for A.

Example 2. Single taxpayer enrolls with dependent child through an Exchange where all qualified health plans provide pediatric dental benefits. Taxpayer B is single and claims her 12-year old daughter, C, as a dependent. B purchases family coverage for herself and C. The Exchange in the rating area in which B and C reside offers qualified health plans that provide pediatric dental benefits but does not offer qualified health plans without pediatric dental benefits. Under paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section, B's applicable benchmark plan is the second lowest-cost silver plan providing family coverage to B and C.

Example 3. Single taxpayer enrolls with dependent child through an Exchange where one or more qualified health plans do not provide pediatric dental benefits. (i) Taxpayer D is single and claims his 10-year old son, E, as a dependent. The Exchange in the rating area in which D and E reside offers three silver-level qualified health plans, one of which provides pediatric dental benefits (S1) and two of which do not (S2 and S3), in which D and E may enroll. The Exchange also offers two stand-alone dental plans (DP1 and DP2) available to D and E. The monthly premiums allocable to essential health benefits for the silver-level plans are as follows:

S1—$650

S2—$620

S3—$590

(ii) The monthly premiums, and the portion of the premium allocable to pediatric dental benefits, for the two dental plans are as follows:

DP1—$50 ($20 allocable to pediatric dental benefits)

DP2—$40 ($15 allocable to pediatric dental benefits).

(iii) Under paragraph (f)(3) of this section, D's applicable benchmark plan is the second lowest cost option among the following offered by the rating area in which D resides: Silver-level qualified health plans providing pediatric dental benefits ($650 for S1) and the silver-level qualified health plans not providing pediatric dental benefits, in conjunction with the second lowest-cost portion of the premium for a stand-alone dental plan properly allocable to pediatric dental benefits ($590 for S3 in conjunction with $20 for DP1 = $610 and $620 for S2 in conjunction with $20 for DP1 = $640). Under paragraph (e) of this section, the adjusted monthly premium for D's applicable benchmark plan is $640.

Example 4. Single taxpayer enrolls with dependent adult through an Exchange where one or more qualified health plans do not provide pediatric dental benefits. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 3,* except Taxpayer D's coverage family consists of D and D's 22-year old son, F, who is a dependent of D. The monthly premiums allocable to essential health benefits for the silver-level plans are as follows:

S1—$630

S2—$590

S3—$580

(ii) Because no one in D's coverage family is eligible for pediatric dental benefits, $0 of the premium for a stand-alone dental plan is allocable to pediatric dental benefits in determining A's applicable benchmark plan. Consequently, under paragraphs (f)(1), (f)(2), and (f)(3) of this section, D's applicable benchmark plan is the second lowest-cost option among the following options offered by the rating area in which D resides: Silver-level qualified health plans providing pediatric dental benefits ($630 for S1) and the silver-level qualified health plans not providing pediatric dental benefits, in conjunction with the second lowest-cost portion of the premium for a stand-alone dental plan properly allocable to pediatric dental benefits ($580 for S3 in conjunction with $0 for DP1 = $580 and $590 for S2 in conjunction with $0 for DP1 = $590). Under paragraph (e) of this section, the adjusted monthly premium for D's applicable benchmark plan is $590.

Example 5. Single taxpayer enrolls with dependent and nondependent. Taxpayer G is single and resides with his 25-year old daughter, H, and with his 14-year old son, I. G may claim I, but not H, as a dependent. G, H, and I enroll in coverage through the Exchange in the rating area in which they all reside. The Exchange offers only silver-level plans providing pediatric dental benefits. Under paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section, G's applicable benchmark plan is the second lowest-cost silver plan covering G and I. However, H may qualify for a premium tax credit if H is otherwise eligible. See paragraph (h) of this section.

Example 6. Change in coverage family. Taxpayer J is single and has no dependents when she enrolls in a qualified health plan. The Exchange in the rating area in which she resides offers only silver-level plans that provide pediatric dental benefits. On August 1, J has a child, K, whom she claims as a dependent. J enrolls in a qualified health plan covering J and K effective August 1. Under paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) of this section, J's applicable benchmark plan for January through July is the second lowest-cost silver plan providing self-only coverage for J, and J's applicable benchmark plan for the months August through December is the second lowest-cost silver plan covering J and K.

Example 7. Minimum essential coverage for some coverage months. Taxpayer L claims his 6-year old daughter, M, as a dependent. L and M are enrolled for the entire year in a qualified health plan that offers only silver-level plans that provide pediatric dental benefits. L, but not M, is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage for September to December. Thus, under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, January through December are coverage months for M, and January through August are coverage months for L. Because, under paragraphs (d) and (f)(1) of this section, the premium assistance amount for a coverage month is computed based on the applicable benchmark plan for that coverage month, L's applicable benchmark plan for January through August is the second lowest-cost option covering L and M. Under paragraph (f)(1)(i)(C) of this section, L's applicable benchmark plan for September through December is the second lowest-cost silver plan providing self-only coverage for M.

Example 8. Family member eligible for minimum essential coverage for the taxable year. The facts are the same as in *Example 7,* except that L is not eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage for any months and M is eligible for government sponsored minimum essential coverage for the entire year. Under paragraph (f)(1)(i)(C) of this section, L's applicable benchmark plan is the second lowest-cost silver plan providing self-only coverage for L.

Example 9. Benchmark plan premium for a coverage family with family members who reside in different locations. (i) Taxpayer N's coverage family consists of N and her three dependents O, P, and Q. N, O, and P reside together but Q resides in a different location. The monthly applicable benchmark plan premium for N, O, and P is $1,000 and the monthly applicable benchmark plan premium for Q is $220.

(ii) Under paragraph (f)(4) of this section, because the members of N's coverage family reside in different locations, the monthly premium for N's applicable benchmark plan is the sum of $1,000, the monthly premiums for the applicable benchmark plan for N, O, and

P, who reside together, and $220, the monthly applicable benchmark plan premium for Q, who resides in a different location than N, O, and P. Consequently, the premium for N's applicable benchmark plan is $1,220.

Example 10. Aggregation of silver-level policies for plans not covering a family under a single policy. (i) Taxpayers R and S are married and live with S's mother, T, whom they claim as a dependent. The Exchange for their rating area offers self-only and family coverage at the silver level through Issuers A, B, and C, which each offer only one silver-level plan. The silver-level plans offered by Issuers A and B do not cover R, S, and T under a single policy. The silver-level plan offered by Issuer A costs the following monthly amounts for self-only coverage of R, S, and T, respectively: $400, $450, and $600. The silver-level plan offered by Issuer B costs the following monthly amounts for self-only coverage of R, S, and T, respectively: $250, $300, and $450. The silver-level plan offered by Issuer C provides coverage for R, S, and T under one policy for a $1,200 monthly premium.

(ii) Under paragraph (f)(5) of this section, Issuer C's silver-level plan that covers R, S, and T under one policy ($1,200 monthly premium) and Issuer A's and Issuer B's silver-level plans that do not cover R, S and T under one policy are considered in determining R's and S's applicable benchmark plan. In addition, under paragraph (f)(5)(ii) of this section, in determining R's and S's applicable benchmark plan, the premium taken into account for Issuer A's plan is $1,450 (the aggregate premiums for self-only policies covering R ($400), S ($450), and T ($600) and the premium taken into account for Issuer B's plan is $1,000 (the aggregate premiums for self-only policies covering R ($250), S ($300), and T ($450). Consequently, R's and S's applicable benchmark plan is the Issuer C silver-level plan covering R's and S's coverage family and the premium for their applicable benchmark plan is $1,200.

Example 11. Benchmark plan premium for a taxpayer with family members who cannot enroll in one policy and who reside in different locations. (i) Taxpayer U's coverage family consists of U, U's mother, V, and U's two daughters, W and X. U and V reside together in Location 1 and W and X reside together in Location 2. The Exchange in the rating area in which U and V reside does not offer a silver-level plan that covers U and V under a single policy, whereas all the silver-level plans offered through the Exchange in the rating area in which W and X reside cover W and X under a single policy. Both Exchanges offer only silver-level plans that provide pediatric dental benefits. The silver plan offered by the Exchange for the rating area in which U and V reside that would cover U and V under self-only policies with the second-lowest aggregate premium costs $400 a month for self-only coverage for U and $600 a month for self-only coverage for V. The monthly premium for the second-lowest cost silver plan covering W and X that is offered by the Exchange for the rating area in which W and X reside is $500.

(ii) Under paragraph (f)(5)(ii) of this section, because multiple policies are required to cover U and V, the members of U's coverage family who reside together in Location 1, the premium taken into account in determining U's benchmark plan is $1,000, the sum of the premiums for the second-lowest aggregate cost of self-only policies covering U ($400) and V ($600) offered by the Exchange to U and V for the rating area in which U and V reside. Under paragraph (f)(5)(i) of this section, because all silver-level plans offered by the Exchange in which W and X reside cover W and X under a single policy, the premium for W and X's coverage that is taken into account in determining U's benchmark plan is $500, the second-lowest cost silver policy covering W and X that is offered by the Exchange for the rating area in which W and X reside. Under paragraph (f)(4) of this section, because the members of U's coverage family reside in different locations, U's monthly benchmark plan premium is $1,500, the sum of the premiums for the applicable benchmark plans for each group of family members residing in different locations ($1,000 for U and V, who reside in Location 1, plus $500 for W and X, who reside in Location 2).

Example 12. Qualified health plan closed to enrollment. Taxpayer Y has two dependents, Z and AA. Y, Z, and AA enroll in a qualified health plan through the Exchange for the rating area where the family resides. The Exchange, which offers only qualified health plans that include pediatric dental benefits, offers silver-level plans J, K, L, and M, which are, respectively, the first, second, third, and fourth lowest cost silver plans covering Y's family. When Y's family enrolls, Plan J is closed to enrollment. Under paragraph (f)(6) of this section, Plan J is disregarded in determining Y's applicable benchmark plan, and Plan L is used in determining Y's applicable benchmark plan.

Example 13. Benchmark plan closes to new enrollees during the year. (i) Taxpayers BB, CC, and DD each have coverage families consisting of two adults. In that rating area, Plan 2 is the second lowest cost silver plan and Plan 3 is the third lowest cost silver plan covering the two adults in each coverage family offered through the Exchange. The BB and CC families each enroll in a qualified health plan that is not the applicable benchmark plan (Plan 4) in November during the annual open enrollment period. Plan 2 closes to new enrollees the following June. Thus, on July 1, Plan 3 is the second lowest cost silver plan available to new enrollees through the Exchange. The DD family enrolls in a qualified health plan in July.

(ii) Under paragraphs (f)(1), (f)(2), (f)(3), and (f)(7) of this section, the silver-level plan that BB and CC use to determine their applicable benchmark plan for all coverage months during the year is Plan 2. The applicable benchmark plan that DD uses to determine DD's applicable benchmark plan is Plan 3, because Plan 2 is not open to enrollment through the Exchange when the DD family enrolls.

Example 14. Benchmark plan terminates for all enrollees during the year. The facts are the same as in *Example 13,* except that Plan 2 terminates for all enrollees on June 30. Under paragraphs (f)(1), (f)(2), (f)(3), and (f)(7) of this section, Plan 2 is the silver-level plan that BB and CC use to determine their applicable benchmark plan for all coverage months during the year, and Plan 3 is the applicable benchmark plan that DD uses.

Example 15. Exchange offers only one silver-level plan. Taxpayer EE's coverage family consists of EE, his spouse FF, and their two dependent children GG and HH, who all reside together. The Exchange for the rating area in which they reside offers only one silver-level plan that EE's family may enroll in and the plan does not provide pediatric dental benefits. The Exchange also offers one stand-alone dental plan in which the family may enroll. Under paragraph (f)(8) of this section, the silver-level plan and the stand-alone dental plan offered by the Exchange are used for purposes of determining EE's applicable benchmark plan under paragraph (f)(3) of this section. Moreover, the lone silver-level plan and the lone stand-alone dental plan offered by the Exchange are used for purposes of determining EE's applicable benchmark plan regardless of whether these plans cover EE's family under a single policy or multiples policies.

(g) *Applicable percentage*—(1) *In general.* The applicable percentage multiplied by a taxpayer's household income determines the taxpayer's annual required share of premiums for the benchmark plan. The required share is divided by 12 and this monthly amount is subtracted from the adjusted monthly premium for the applicable benchmark plan when computing the

premium assistance amount. The applicable percentage is computed by first determining the percentage that the taxpayer's household income bears to the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. The resulting Federal poverty line percentage is then compared to the income categories described in the table in paragraph (g)(2) of this section. An applicable percentage within an income category increases on a sliding scale in a linear manner and is rounded to the nearest one-hundredth of one percent. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014, the applicable percentages in the table will be adjusted by the ratio of premium growth to income growth for the preceding calendar year and may be further adjusted to reflect changes to the data used to compute the ratio of premium growth to income growth for the 2014 calendar year or the data sources used to compute the ratio of premium growth to income growth. Premium growth and income growth will be determined in accordance with published guidance, see §601.601(d)(2) of this chapter. In addition, the applicable percentages in the table may be adjusted for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018, to reflect rates of premium growth relative to growth in the consumer price index.

(2) *Applicable percentage table.*

Household income percentage of Federal poverty line	Initial percentage	Final percentage
Less than 133%	2.0	2.0
At least 133% but less than 150%	3.0	4.0
At least 150% but less than 200%	4.0	6.3
At least 200% but less than 250%	6.3	8.05
At least 250% but less than 300%	8.05	9.5
At least 300% but not more than 400%	9.5	9.5

(3) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of this paragraph (g):

Example 1. A's household income is 275 percent of the Federal Poverty line for A's family size for that taxable year. In the table in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the initial percentage for a taxpayer with household income of 250 to 300 percent of the Federal poverty line is 8.05 and the final percentage is 9.5. A's Federal poverty line percentage of 275 percent is halfway between 250 percent and 300 percent. Thus, rounded to the nearest one-hundredth of one percent, A's applicable percentage is 8.78, which is halfway between the initial percentage of 8.05 and the final percentage of 9.5.

Example 2. (i) B's household income is 210 percent of the Federal poverty line for B's family size. In the table in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the initial percentage for a taxpayer with household income of 200 to 250 percent of the Federal poverty line is 6.3 and the final percentage is 8.05. B's applicable percentage is 6.65, computed as follows.

(ii) Determine the excess of B's Federal poverty line percentage (210) over the initial household income percentage in B's range (200), which is 10. Determine the difference between the initial household income percentage in the taxpayer's range (200) and the ending household income percentage in the taxpayer's range (250), which is 50. Divide the first amount by the second amount:

210 − 200 = 10

250 − 200 = 50

10 / 50 = .20

(iii) Compute the difference between the initial premium percentage (6.3) and the second premium percentage (8.05) in the taxpayer's range; 8.05−6.3 = 1.75.

(iv) Multiply the amount in the first calculation (.20) by the amount in the second calculation (1.75) and add the product (.35) to the initial premium percentage in B's range (6.3), resulting in B's applicable percentage of 6.65:

.20 × 1.75 = .35

6.3 + .35 = 6.65.

(h) *Plan covering more than one family*—(1) *In general.* If a qualified health plan covers more than one family under a single policy, each applicable taxpayer covered by the plan may claim a premium tax credit, if otherwise allowable. Each taxpayer computes the credit using that taxpayer's applicable percentage, household income, and the benchmark plan that applies to the taxpayer under paragraph (f) of this section. In determining whether the amount computed under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section (the premiums for the qualified health plan in which the taxpayer enrolls) is less than the amount computed under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section (the benchmark plan premium minus the product of household income and the applicable percentage), the premiums paid are allocated to each taxpayer in proportion to the premiums for each taxpayer's applicable benchmark plan.

(2) *Example.* The following example illustrates the rules of this paragraph (h):

Example. (i) Taxpayers A and B enroll in a single policy under a qualified health plan. B is A's 25-year old child who is not A's dependent. B has no dependents. The plan covers A, B, and A's two additional children who are A's dependents. The premium for the plan in which A and B enroll is $15,000. The premium for the second lowest cost silver family plan covering only A and A's dependents is

$12,000 and the premium for the second lowest cost silver plan providing self-only coverage to B is $6,000. A and B are applicable taxpayers and otherwise eligible to claim the premium tax credit.

(ii) Under paragraph (h)(1) of this section, both A and B may claim premium tax credits. A computes her credit using her household income, a family size of three, and a benchmark plan premium of $12,000. B computes his credit using his household income, a family size of one, and a benchmark plan premium of $6,000.

(iii) In determining whether the amount in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section (the premiums for the qualified health plan A and B purchase) is less than the amount in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section (the benchmark plan premium minus the product of household income and the applicable percentage), the $15,000 premiums paid are allocated to A and B in proportion to the premiums for their applicable benchmark plans. Thus, the portion of the premium allocated to A is $10,000 ($15,000 × $12,000/$18,000) and the portion allocated to B is $5,000 ($15,000 × $6,000/$18,000).

(i) [Reserved]

(j) *Additional benefits*—(1) *In general.* If a qualified health plan offers benefits in addition to the essential health benefits a qualified health plan must provide under section 1302 of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18022), or a State requires a qualified health plan to cover benefits in addition to these essential health benefits, the portion of the premium for the plan properly allocable to the additional benefits is excluded from the monthly premiums under paragraph (d)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section. Premiums are allocated to additional benefits before determining the applicable benchmark plan under paragraph (f) of this section.

(2) *Method of allocation.* The portion of the premium properly allocable to additional benefits is determined under guidance issued by the Secretary of Health and Human Services. See section 36B(b)(3)(D).

(3) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of this paragraph (j):

Example 1. (i) Taxpayer B enrolls in a qualified health plan that provides benefits in addition to essential health benefits (additional benefits). The monthly premiums for the plan in which B enrolls are $370, of which $35 is allocable to additional benefits. B's benchmark plan premium (determined after allocating premiums to additional benefits for all silver level plans) is $440, of which $40 is allocable to additional benefits. B's monthly contribution amount, which is the product of B's household income and the applicable percentage, is $60.

(ii) Under this paragraph (j), B's enrollment premiums and the benchmark plan premium are reduced by the portion of the premium that is allocable to the additional benefits provided under that plan. Therefore, B's monthly enrollment premiums are reduced to $335 ($370 − $35) and B's benchmark plan premium is reduced to $400 ($440 − $40). B's premium assistance amount for a coverage month is $335, the lesser of $335 (B's enrollment premiums, reduced by the portion of the premium allocable to additional benefits) and $340 (B's benchmark plan premium, reduced by the portion of the premium allocable to additional benefits ($400), minus B's $60 contribution amount).

Example 2. The facts are the same as in *Example 1* of this paragraph (j)(3), except that the plan in which B enrolls provides no benefits in addition to the essential health benefits required to be provided by the plan. Thus, under paragraph (j) of this section, B's benchmark plan premium ($440) is reduced by the portion of the premium allocable to additional benefits provided under that plan ($40). B's enrollment premiums ($370) are not reduced under this paragraph (j). B's premium assistance amount for a coverage month is $340, the lesser of $370 (B's enrollment premiums) and $340 (B's benchmark plan premium, reduced by the portion of the premium allocable to additional benefits ($400), minus B's $60 contribution amount).

(k) *Pediatric dental coverage*—(1) *In general.* For purposes of determining the amount of the monthly premium a taxpayer pays for coverage under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, if an individual enrolls in both a qualified health plan and a plan described in section 1311(d)(2)(B)(ii) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 13031(d)(2)(B)(ii)) (a stand-alone dental plan), the portion of the premium for the stand-alone dental plan that is properly allocable to pediatric dental benefits that are essential benefits required to be provided by a qualified health plan is treated as a premium payable for the individual's qualified health plan.

(2) *Method of allocation.* The portion of the premium for a stand-alone dental plan properly allocable to pediatric dental benefits is determined under guidance issued by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(3) *Example.* The following example illustrates the rules of this paragraph (k):

Example. (i) Taxpayer C and C's dependent, R, enroll in a qualified health plan. The premium for the plan in which C and R enroll is $7,200 ($600/month) (Amount 1). The plan does not provide dental coverage. C also enrolls in a stand-alone dental plan covering C and R. The portion of the premium for the dental plan allocable to pediatric dental benefits that are essential health benefits is $240 ($20 per month). The excess of the premium for C's applicable benchmark plan over C's contribution amount (the product of C's household income and the applicable percentage) is $7,260 ($605/month) (Amount 2).

(ii) Under this paragraph (k), the amount C pays for premiums (Amount 1) for purposes of computing the premium assistance amount is increased by the portion of the premium for the stand-alone dental plan allocable to pediatric dental benefits that are essential health benefits. Thus, the amount of the premiums for the plan in which C enrolls is treated as $620 for purposes of computing the amount of the premium tax credit. C's premium assistance amount for each coverage month is $605 (Amount 2), the lesser of Amount 1 (increased by the premiums allocable to pediatric dental benefits) and Amount 2.

(l) *Families including individuals not lawfully present*—(1) *In general.* If one or more individuals for whom a taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151 are not lawfully present (within the meaning of §1.36B-1(g)), the percentage a taxpayer's household income bears to the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size for purposes of determining the applicable percentage under paragraph (g) of this section is determined by excluding individuals who are not lawfully present from family size and by determining household income in accordance with paragraph (l)(2) of this section.

(2) *Revised household income computation*—(i) *Statutory method.* For purposes of paragraph (l)(1) of this section, household income is equal to the product of the taxpayer's household income (determined without regard to this paragraph (l)(2)) and a fraction—

(A) The numerator of which is the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size determined by excluding individuals who are not lawfully present; and

(B) The denominator of which is the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size determined by including individuals who are not lawfully present.

(ii) *Comparable method.* The Commissioner may describe a comparable method in additional published guidance, see §601.601(d)(2) of this chapter.

(m) *Applicability date.* Paragraph (g)(1) of this section applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2013.

(n) *Effective/applicability date.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(2) of this section, this section applies to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013.

(2) Paragraphs (c)(4), (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2016. Paragraph (f) of this section applies to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018. Paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of §1.36B-3, as contained in 26 CFR part I edition revised as of April 1, 2016, applies to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013, and beginning before January 1, 2017. Paragraph (f) of §1.36B-3, as contained in 26 CFR part I edition revised as of April 1, 2016, applies to taxable years ending after December 31, 2013, and beginning before January 1, 2019.

[T.D. 9590, 77 FR 30385, May 23, 2012; 77 FR 41048, July 12, 2012; T.D. 9683, 79 FR 43627, July 28, 2014; T.D. 9745, 80 FR 78975, Dec. 18, 2015; 81 FR 2088, Jan. 15, 2016; T.D. 9804, 81 FR 91765, Dec. 19, 2016; T.D. 9822, 82 FR 34606, July 26, 2017]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 26 → Chapter I → Subchapter A → Part 1 → §1.36b-4

Title 26: Internal Revenue
PART 1—INCOME TAXES

---

§1.36B-4 Reconciling the premium tax credit with advance credit payments.

(a) *Reconciliation*—(1) *Coordination of premium tax credit with advance credit payments*—(i) *In general.* A taxpayer must reconcile the amount of credit allowed under section 36B with advance credit payments on the taxpayer's income tax return for a taxable year. A taxpayer whose premium tax credit for the taxable year exceeds the taxpayer's advance credit payments may receive the excess as an income tax refund. A taxpayer whose advance credit payments for the taxable year exceed the taxpayer's premium tax credit owes the excess as an additional income tax liability.

(ii) *Allocation rules and responsibility for advance credit payments*—(A) *In general.* A taxpayer must reconcile all advance credit payments for coverage of any member of the taxpayer's family.

(B) *Individuals enrolled by a taxpayer and claimed as a personal exemption deduction by another taxpayer*—(*1*) *In general.* If a taxpayer (the enrolling taxpayer) enrolls an individual in a qualified health plan and another taxpayer (the claiming taxpayer) claims a personal exemption deduction for the individual (the shifting enrollee), then for purposes of computing each taxpayer's premium tax credit and reconciling any advance credit payments, the enrollment premiums and advance credit payments for the plan in which the shifting enrollee was enrolled are allocated under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) according to the allocation percentage described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*2*) of this section. If advance credit payments are allocated under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*4*) of this section, the claiming taxpayer and enrolling taxpayer must use this same allocation percentage to calculate their §1.36B-3(d)(1)(ii) adjusted monthly premiums for the applicable benchmark plan (benchmark plan premiums). This paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) does not apply to amounts allocated under §1.36B-3(h) (qualified health plan covering more than one family) or if the shifting enrollee or enrollees are the only individuals enrolled in the qualified health plan. For purposes of this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*), a taxpayer who is expected at enrollment in a qualified health plan to be the taxpayer filing an income tax return for the year of coverage with respect to an individual enrolling in the plan has enrolled that individual.

(*2*) *Allocation percentage.* The enrolling taxpayer and claiming taxpayer may agree on any allocation percentage between zero and one hundred percent. If the enrolling taxpayer and claiming taxpayer do not agree on an allocation percentage, the percentage is equal to the number of shifting enrollees claimed as a personal exemption deduction by the claiming taxpayer divided by the number of individuals enrolled by the enrolling taxpayer in the same qualified health plan as the shifting enrollee.

(*3*) *Allocating premiums.* In computing the premium tax credit, the claiming taxpayer is allocated a portion of the enrollment premiums for the plan in which the shifting enrollee was enrolled equal to the enrollment premiums times the allocation percentage. The enrolling taxpayer is allocated the remainder of the enrollment premiums not allocated to one or more claiming taxpayers.

(*4*) *Allocating advance credit payments.* In reconciling any advance credit payments, the claiming taxpayer is allocated a portion of the advance credit payments for the plan in which the shifting enrollee was enrolled equal to the enrolling taxpayer's advance credit payments for the plan times the allocation percentage. The enrolling taxpayer is allocated the remainder of the advance credit payments not allocated to one or more claiming taxpayers. This paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*4*) only applies in situations in which advance credit payments are made for coverage of a shifting enrollee.

(*5*) *Premiums for the applicable benchmark plan.* If paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*4*) of this section applies, the claiming taxpayer's benchmark plan premium is the sum of the benchmark plan premium for the claiming taxpayer's coverage family, excluding the shifting enrollee or enrollees, and the allocable portion. The allocable portion for purposes of this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*5*) is the product of the benchmark plan premium for the enrolling taxpayer's coverage family if the shifting enrollee was a member of the enrolling taxpayer's coverage family and the allocation percentage. If the enrolling taxpayer's coverage family is enrolled in more than one qualified health plan, the allocable portion is determined as if the enrolling taxpayer's coverage family includes only the coverage family members who enrolled in the same plan as the shifting enrollee or enrollees. The enrolling taxpayer's benchmark plan premium is the benchmark plan premium for the enrolling taxpayer's coverage family had the shifting enrollee or enrollees remained a part of the enrolling taxpayer's coverage family, minus the allocable portion.

(C) *Responsibility for advance credit payments for an individual for whom no personal exemption deduction is claimed.* If advance credit payments are made for coverage of an individual for whom no taxpayer claims a personal exemption deduction, the taxpayer who attested to the Exchange to the intention to claim a personal exemption deduction for the individual as part of the advance credit payment eligibility determination for coverage of the individual must reconcile the advance credit payments.

(iii) *Advance credit payment for a month in which an issuer does not provide coverage.* For purposes of reconciliation, a taxpayer does not have an advance credit payment for a month if the issuer of the qualified health plan in which the taxpayer or a family member is enrolled does not provide coverage for that month.

(2) *Credit computation.* The premium assistance credit amount is computed on the taxpayer's return using the taxpayer's household income and family size for the taxable year. Thus, the taxpayer's contribution amount (household income for the taxable year times the applicable percentage) is determined using the taxpayer's household income and family size at the end of the taxable year. The applicable benchmark plan for each coverage month is determined under §1.36B-3(f).

(3) *Limitation on additional tax*—(i) *In general.* The additional tax imposed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section on a taxpayer whose household income is less than 400 percent of the Federal poverty line is limited to the amounts provided in the table in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section (or successor tables). For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2014, the limitation amounts may be adjusted in published guidance, see §601.601(d)(2) of this chapter, to reflect changes in the consumer price index.

(ii) *Additional tax limitation table.*

Household income percentage of Federal poverty line	Limitation amount for taxpayers whose tax is determined under section 1(c)	Limitation amount for all other taxpayers
Less than 200%	$300	$600
At least 200% but less than 300%	750	1,500
At least 300% but less than 400%	1,250	2,500

(iii) *Limitation on additional tax for taxpayers who claim a section 162(l) deduction for a qualified health plan*—(A) *In general.* A taxpayer who receives advance credit payments and deducts premiums for a qualified health plan under section 162(l) must use paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(B), and paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) or (D), of this section to determine the limitation on additional tax in this paragraph (a)(3) (limitation amount). Taxpayers must make this determination before calculating their section 162(l) deduction and premium tax credit. For additional rules for taxpayers who may claim a deduction under section 162(l) for a qualified health plan for which advance credit payments are made, see §1.162(l)-1.

(B) *Determining the limitation amount.* A taxpayer described in paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(A) of this section must use the limitation amount for which the taxpayer qualifies under paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) or (D) of this section. The limitation amount determined under this paragraph (a)(3)(iii) replaces the limitation amount that would otherwise be determined under the additional tax limitation table in paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section. In applying paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) of this section, a taxpayer must first determine whether he or she qualifies for the limitation amount applicable to taxpayers with household income of less than 200 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. If the taxpayer does not qualify to use the limitation amount applicable to taxpayers with household income of less than 200 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size, the taxpayer must next determine whether he or she qualifies for the limitation applicable to taxpayers with household income of less than 300 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. If the taxpayer does not qualify to use the limitation amount applicable to taxpayers with household income of less than 300 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size, the taxpayer must next determine whether he or she qualifies for the limitation applicable to taxpayers with household income of less than 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. If the taxpayer does not qualify to use the limitation amount applicable to taxpayers with household income of less than 200 percent, 300 percent, or 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size, the limitation on additional tax under section 36B(f)(2)(B) does not apply to the taxpayer.

(C) *Requirements.* A taxpayer meets the requirements of this paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) for a limitation amount if the taxpayer's household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line is less than or equal to the maximum household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line for which that limitation is available. Household income for this purpose is determined by using a section 162(l) deduction equal to the lesser of—

(*1*) The sum of the specified premiums for the plan not paid through advance credit payments, the limitation amount (determined without regard to paragraph (a)(1)(iii)(C)(2) of this section), and any deduction allowable under section 162(l) for premiums other than specified premiums, and

(2) The earned income from the trade or business with respect to which the health insurance plan is established.

(D) *Specified premiums not paid through advance credit payments.* For purposes of paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) of this section, specified premiums not paid through advance credit payments means specified premiums, as defined in §1.162(l)-1(a)(2),

minus advance credit payments made with respect to the specified premiums.

(E) *Examples.* For examples illustrating the rules of this paragraph (a)(3)(iii), see *Examples 13, 14,* and *15* of paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(4) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the rules of this paragraph (a). In each example the taxpayer enrolls in a higher cost qualified health plan than the applicable benchmark plan:

Example 1. Household income increases. (i) Taxpayer A is single and has no dependents. The Exchange for A's rating area projects A's 2014 household income to be $27,925 (250 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one, applicable percentage 8.05). A enrolls in a qualified health plan. The annual premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. A's advance credit payments are $2,952, computed as follows: benchmark plan premium of $5,200 less contribution amount of $2,248 (projected household income of $27,925 × .0805) = $2,952.

(ii) A's household income for 2014 is $33,622, which is 301 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one (applicable percentage 9.5). Consequently, A's premium tax credit for 2014 is $2,006 (benchmark plan premium of $5,200 less contribution amount of $3,194 (household income of $33,622 × .095)). Because A's advance credit payments for 2014 are $2,952 and A's 2014 credit is $2,006, A has excess advance payments of $946. Under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, A's tax liability for 2014 is increased by $946. Because A's household income is between 300 percent and 400 percent of the Federal poverty line, if A's excess advance payments exceeded $1,250, under the limitation of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, A's additional tax liability would be limited to that amount.

Example 2. Household income increases, repayment limitation applies. The facts are the same as in *Example 1,* except that A's household income for 2014 is $43,560 (390 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one, applicable percentage 9.5). Consequently, A's premium tax credit for 2014 is $1,062 ($5,200 benchmark plan premium less contribution amount of $4,138 (household income of $43,560 × .095)). A's advance credit payments for 2014 are $2,952; therefore, A has excess advance payments of $1,890. Because A's household income is between 300 percent and 400 percent of the Federal poverty line, A's additional tax liability for the taxable year is $1,250 under the repayment limitation of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

Example 3. Household income decreases. The facts are the same as in *Example 1,* except that A's actual household income for 2014 is $22,340 (200 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one, applicable percentage 6.3). Consequently, A's premium tax credit for 2014 is $3,793 ($5,200 benchmark plan premium less contribution amount of $1,407 (household income of $22,340 × .063)). Because A's advance credit payments for 2014 are $2,952, A is allowed an additional credit of $841 ($3,793 less $2,952).

Example 4. Family size decreases. (i) Taxpayers B and C are married and have two children, K and L (ages 17 and 20), whom they claim as dependents in 2013. The Exchange for their rating area projects their 2014 household income to be $63,388 (275 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of four, applicable percentage 8.78). B and C enroll in a qualified health plan for 2014 that covers the four family members. The annual premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $14,100. B's and C's advance credit payments for 2014 are $8,535, computed as follows: Benchmark plan premium of $14,100 less contribution amount of $5,565 (projected household income of $63,388 × .0878) = $8,535.

(ii) In 2014, B and C do not claim L as their dependent (and no taxpayer claims a personal exemption deduction for L). Consequently, B's and C's family size for 2014 is three, their household income of $63,388 is 332 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of three (applicable percentage 9.5), and the annual premium for their applicable benchmark plan is $12,000. Their premium tax credit for 2014 is $5,978 ($12,000 benchmark plan premium less $6,022 contribution amount (household income of $63,388 × .095)). Because B's and C's advance credit payments for 2014 are $8,535 and their 2014 credit is $5,978, B and C have excess advance payments of $2,557. B's and C's additional tax liability for 2014 under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, however, is limited to $2,500 under paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

Example 5. Repayment limitation does not apply. (i) Taxpayer D is single and has no dependents. The Exchange for D's rating area approves advance credit payments for D based on 2014 household income of $39,095 (350 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one, applicable percentage 9.5). D enrolls in a qualified health plan. The annual premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. D's advance credit payments are $1,486, computed as follows: benchmark plan premium of $5,200 less contribution amount of $3,714 (projected household income of $39,095 × .095) = $1,486.

(ii) D's actual household income for 2014 is $44,903, which is 402 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one. D is not an applicable taxpayer and may not claim a premium tax credit. Additionally, the repayment limitation of paragraph (a)(3) of this section does not apply. Consequently, D has excess advance payments of $1,486 (the total amount of the advance credit payments in 2014). Under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, D's tax liability for 2014 is increased by $1,486.

Example 6. Coverage for less than a full taxable year. (i) Taxpayer F is single and has no dependents. In November 2013, the Exchange for F's rating area projects F's 2014 household income to be $27,925 (250 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of one, applicable percentage 8.05). F enrolls in a qualified health plan. The annual premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. F's monthly advance credit payment is $246, computed as follows: benchmark plan premium of $5,200 less contribution amount of $2,248 (projected household income of $27,925 × .0805) = $2,952; $2,952/12 = $246.

(ii) F begins a new job in August 2014 and is eligible for employer-sponsored minimum essential coverage for the period September through December 2014. F discontinues her Exchange coverage effective November 1, 2014. F's household income for 2014 is $28,707 (257 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family size of one, applicable percentage 8.25).

(iii) Under §1.36B-3(a), F's premium assistance credit amount is the sum of the premium assistance amounts for the coverage months. Under §1.36B-3(c)(1)(iii), a month in which an individual is eligible for minimum essential coverage other than coverage in the individual market is not a coverage month. Because F is eligible for employer-sponsored minimum essential coverage as of September 1, only the months January through August of 2014 are coverage months.

(iv) If F had 12 coverage months in 2014, F's premium tax credit would be $2,832 (benchmark plan premium of $5,200 less contribution amount of $2,368 (household income of $28,707 × .0825)). Because F has only eight coverage months in 2014, F's credit is $1,888 ($2,832/12 × 8). Because F does not discontinue her Exchange coverage until November 1, 2014, F's advance credit payments for 2014 are $2,460 ($246 × 10). Consequently, F has excess advance payments of $572 ($2,460 less $1,888) and F's tax liability for 2014 is increased by $572 under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

Example 7. Changes in coverage months and applicable benchmark plan. (i) Taxpayer E claims one dependent, F. E is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage. E enrolls F in a qualified health plan for 2014. The Exchange for E's rating area projects E's 2014 household income to be $30,260 (200 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of two, applicable percentage 6.3). The annual premium for E's applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. E's monthly advance credit payment is $275, computed as follows: benchmark plan premium of $5,200 less contribution amount of $1,906 (projected household income of $30,260 × .063) = $3,294; $3,294/12 = $275.

(ii) On August 1, 2014, E loses her eligibility for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage. E enrolls in the qualified health plan that covers F for August through December 2014. The annual premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $10,000. The Exchange computes E's monthly advance credit payments for the period September through December to be $675 as follows: benchmark plan premium of $10,000 less contribution amount of $1,906 (projected household income of $30,260 × .063) = $8,094; $8,094/12 = $675. E's household income for 2014 is $28,747 (190 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 5.84).

(iii) Under §1.36B-3(c)(1), January through July of 2014 are coverage months for F and August through December are coverage months for E and F. Under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, E must compute her premium tax credit using the premium for the applicable benchmark plan for each coverage month. E's premium assistance credit amount for 2014 is the sum of the premium assistance amounts for all coverage months. E reconciles her premium tax credit with advance credit payments as follows:

Advance credit payments (Jan. to July)	$1,925	($275 × 7)
Advance credit payments (Aug. to Dec.)	3,375	($675 × 5)
Total advance credit payments	5,300	
Benchmark plan premium (Jan. to July)	3,033	(($5,200/12) × 7)
Benchmark plan premium (Aug. to Dec.)	4,167	(($10,000/12) × 5)
Total benchmark plan premium	7,200	
Contribution amount (taxable year household income × applicable percentage)	1,679	($28,747 × .0584)
Credit (total benchmark plan premium less contribution amount)	5,521	

(iv) E's advance credit payments for 2014 are $5,300. E's premium tax credit is $5,521. Thus, E is allowed an additional credit of $221.

Example 8. Part-year coverage and changes in coverage months and applicable benchmark plan. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 7,* except that F is eligible for government-sponsored minimum essential coverage for January and February 2014, and E enrolls F in a qualified health plan beginning in March 2014. Thus, March through July are coverage months for F and August through December are coverage months for E and F.

(ii) E reconciles her premium tax credit with advance credit payments as follows:

Advance credit payments (March to July)	$1,375	($275 × 5)
Advance credit payments (Aug. to Dec.)	3,375	($675 × 5)
Total advance credit payments	4,750	
Benchmark plan premium (March to July)	2,167	(($5,200/12) × 5)
Benchmark plan premium (Aug. to Dec.)	4,167	(($10,000/12) × 5)
Total benchmark plan premium	6,334	
Contribution amount for 10 coverage months (taxable year household income × applicable percentage × 10/12)	1,399	($28,747 × .0584 × 10/12)
Credit (total benchmark plan premium less contribution amount)	4,935	

(iii) E's advance credit payments for 2014 are $4,750. E's premium tax credit is $4,935. Thus, E is allowed an additional credit of $185.

Example 9. Advance credit payments for months an issuer does not provide coverage. (i) Taxpayer F enrolls in a qualified health plan for 2014 and the Exchange approves advance credit payments. F pays the portion of the premium not covered by advance credit payments for January through April of 2014 but fails to make payments in May, June, and July. As a result, the issuer of the qualified health plan initiates the 3-month grace period under section 1412(c)(2)(B)(iv)(II) of the Affordable Care Act and 45 CFR 156.270(d). During the grace period the issuer continues to receive advance credit payments on behalf of F. On July 1 the issuer rescinds F's coverage retroactive to the end of the first month of the grace period, May 31.

(ii) Under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, F does not take into account advance credit payments for June or July of 2014 when reconciling the premium tax credit with advance credit payments under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

Example 10. Allocation percentage, agreement on allocation. (i) Taxpayers G and H are divorced and have two children, J and K. G enrolls herself and J and K in a qualified health plan for 2014. The premium for the plan in which G enrolls is $13,000. The Exchange in G's rating area approves advance credit payments for G based on a family size of three, an annual benchmark plan premium of $12,000, and projected 2014 household income of $58,590 (300 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of three, applicable percentage 9.5). G's advance credit payments for 2014 are $6,434 ($12,000 benchmark plan premium less $5,566 contribution amount (household income of $58,590 × .095)). G's actual household income for 2014 is $58,900.

(ii) K lives with H for more than half of 2014 and H claims K as a dependent for 2014. G and H agree to an allocation percentage, as described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(2) of this section, of 20 percent. Under the agreement, H is allocated 20 percent of the items to be allocated, and G is allocated the remainder of those items.

(iii) If H is eligible for a premium tax credit, H takes into account $2,600 of the premiums for the plan in which K was enrolled ($13,000 x .20) and $2,400 of G's benchmark plan premium ($12,000 × .20). In addition, H is responsible for reconciling $1,287 ($6,434 × .20) of

the advance credit payments for K's coverage.

(iv) G's family size for 2014 includes only G and J and G's household income of $58,900 is 380 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of two (applicable percentage 9.5). G's benchmark plan premium for 2014 is $9,600 (the benchmark premium for the plan covering G, J, and K ($12,000), minus the amount allocated to H ($2,400). Consequently, G's premium tax credit is $4,004 (G's benchmark plan premium of $9,600 minus G's contribution amount of $5,596 ($58,900 × .095)). G has an excess advance payment of $1,143 (the excess of the advance credit payments of $5,147 ($6,434 − $1,287 allocated to H) over the premium tax credit of $4,004).

Example 11. Allocation percentage, no agreement on allocation. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 10* of paragraph (a)(4) of this section, except that G and H do not agree on an allocation percentage. Under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*2*) of this section, the allocation percentage is 33 percent, computed as follows: The number of shifting enrollees, 1 (K), divided by the number of individuals enrolled by the enrolling taxpayer on the same qualified health plan as the shifting enrollee, 3 (G, J, and K). Thus, H is allocated 33 percent of the items to be allocated, and G is allocated the remainder of those items.

(ii) If H is eligible for a premium tax credit, H takes into account $4,290 of the premiums for the plan in which K was enrolled ($13,000 × .33). H, in computing H's benchmark plan premium, must include $3,960 of G's benchmark plan premium ($12,000 x .33). In addition, H is responsible for reconciling $2,123 ($6,434 x .33) of the advance credit payments for K's coverage.

(iii) G's benchmark plan premium for 2014 is $8,040 (the benchmark premium for the plan covering G, J, and K ($12,000), minus the amount allocated to H ($3,960). Consequently, G's premium tax credit is $2,444 (G's benchmark plan premium of $8,040 minus G's contribution amount of $5,596 ($58,900 × .095)). G has an excess advance credit payment of $1,867 (the excess of the advance credit payments of $4,311 ($6,434 − $2,123 allocated to H) over the premium tax credit of $2,444).

Example 12. Allocations for an emancipated child. Spouses L and M enroll in a qualified health plan with their child, N. L and M attest that they will claim N as a dependent and advance credit payments are made for the coverage of all three family members. However, N files his own return and claims a personal exemption deduction for himself for the taxable year. Under paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B)(*1*) of this section, L and M are enrolling taxpayers, N is a claiming taxpayer, and all are subject to the allocation rules in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section.

Example 13. Taxpayer with advance credit payments allowed a section 162(l) deduction but not a limitation on additional tax. (i) In 2014, B, B's spouse, and their two dependents enroll in the applicable second lowest cost silver plan with an annual premium of $14,000. B's advance credit payments attributable to the premiums are $8,000. B is self-employed for all of 2014 and derives $75,000 of earnings from B's trade or business. B's household income without including a deduction under section 162(l) for specified premiums is $103,700. The Federal poverty line for a family the size of B's family is $23,550.

(ii) Because B received the benefit of advance credit payments and deducts premiums for a qualified health plan under section 162(l), B must determine whether B is allowed a limitation on additional tax under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section. B begins by testing eligibility for the $600 limitation amount for taxpayers with household income at less than 200 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. B determines household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line by taking a section 162(l) deduction equal to the lesser of $6,600 (the sum of the amount of premiums not paid through advance credit payments, $6,000 ($14,000 − $8,000), and the limitation amount, $600) and $75,000 (the earned income from the trade or business with respect to which the health insurance plan is established). The result is $97,100 ($103,700 − $6,600) or 412 percent of the Federal poverty line for B's family size. Since 412 percent is not less than 200 percent, B may not use a $600 limitation amount.

(iii) B performs the same calculation for the $1,500 ($103,700 − $7,500 = $96,200 or 408 percent of the Federal poverty line) and $2,500 limitation amounts ($103,700 − $8,500 = $95,200 or 404 percent of the Federal poverty line), the amounts for taxpayers with household income of less than 300 percent or 400 percent, respectively, of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size, and determines that B may not use either of those limitation amounts. Because B does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section for any of the limitation amounts in section 36B(f)(2)(B), B is not eligible for the limitation on additional tax for excess advance credit payments.

(iv) Although B may not claim a limitation on additional tax for excess advance credit payments, B may still be eligible for a premium tax credit. B would determine eligibility for the premium tax credit, the amount of the premium tax credit, and the section 162(l) deduction using the rules under section 36B and section 162(l), applying no limitation on additional tax.

Example 14. Taxpayer with advance credit payments allowed a section 162(l) deduction and a limitation on additional tax. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 13* of paragraph (a)(4) of this section, except that B's household income without including a deduction under section 162(l) for specified premiums is $78,802.

(ii) Because B received the benefit of advance credit payments and deducts premiums for a qualified health plan under section 162(l), B must determine whether B is allowed a limitation on additional tax under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section. B first determines that B does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) of this section for using the $600 or $1,500 limitation amounts, the amounts for taxpayers with household income of less than 200 percent or 300 percent, respectively, of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. That is because B's household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line, determined by using a section 162(l) deduction for premiums for the qualified health plan equal to the lesser of the sum of the premiums for the plan not paid through advance credit payments and the limitation amount, and the earned income from the trade or business with respect to which the health insurance plan is established, is more than the maximum household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line for which that limitation is available (using the $600 limitation, B's household income would be $72,202 ($78,802−($6,000 + $600)), which is 307 percent of the Federal poverty line for B's family size; and using the $1,500 limitation, B's household income would be $71,302 ($78,802−($6,000 + $1,500)), which is 303 percent of the Federal poverty line for B's family size).

(iii) However, B meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(3)(iii)(C) of this section using the $2,500 limitation amount for taxpayers with household income of less than 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. That is because B's household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line by taking a section 162(l) deduction equal to the lesser of $8,500 (the sum of the

amount of premiums not paid through advance credit payments, $6,000, and the limitation amount, $2,500) and $75,000 (the earned income from the trade or business with respect to which the health insurance plan is established), is $70,302 (299 percent of the Federal poverty line), which is below 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for B's family size, and is less than the maximum amount for which that limitation is available. Thus, B uses a limitation amount of $2,500 in computing B's additional tax on excess advance credit payments.

(iv) B may determine the amount of the premium tax credit and the section 162(l) deduction using the rules under section 36B and section 162(l), applying the $2,500 limitation amount determined above.

Example 15. Taxpayer with advance credit payments allowed a section 162(l) deduction and a limitation on additional tax limited to earned income from trade or business. (i) In 2017, C, C's spouse, and their two dependents enroll in the applicable second lowest cost silver plan with an annual premium of $14,000. C's advance credit payments attributable to the premiums are $8,000. C is self-employed for all of 2017 and derives $3,000 of earnings from C's trade or business. C's household income, without including a deduction under section 162(l) for specified premiums, is $39,100. The Federal poverty line for a family the size of C's family is $24,600.

(ii) Because C received the benefit of advance credit payments and deducts premiums for a qualified health plan under section 162(l), C must determine whether C is allowed a limitation on additional tax under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section. C begins by testing eligibility for the $600 limitation amount for taxpayers with household income at less than 200 percent of the Federal poverty line for the taxpayer's family size. C determines household income as a percentage of the Federal poverty line by taking a section 162(l) deduction equal to the lesser of $6,600 (the sum of the amount of premiums not paid through advance credit payments, $6,000 ($14,000−$8,000), and the limitation amount, $600), and $3,000 (C's earned income from the trade or business with respect to which the health insurance plan is established). The result is $36,100 ($39,100−$3,000) or 147 percent of the Federal poverty line for C's family size. Because 147 percent is less than 200 percent, the limitation amount under paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section that C uses in computing C's additional tax on excess advance credit payments is $600.

(iii) C may determine the amount of the premium tax credit and the section 162(l) deduction using the rules under section 36B and section 162(l), applying the $600 limitation amount determined above.

(b) *Changes in filing status*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, a taxpayer whose marital status changes during the taxable year computes the premium tax credit by using the applicable benchmark plan or plans for the taxpayer's marital status as of the first day of each coverage month. The taxpayer's contribution amount (household income for the taxable year times the applicable percentage) is determined using the taxpayer's household income and family size at the end of the taxable year.

(2) *Taxpayers who marry during the taxable year*—(i) *In general.* Taxpayers who marry during and file a joint return for the taxable year may compute the additional tax imposed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section. Only taxpayers who are unmarried at the beginning of the taxable year and are married (within the meaning of section 7703) at the end of the taxable year, at least one of whom receives advance credit payments, may use this alternative computation.

(ii) *Alternative computation of additional tax liability*—(A) *In general.* The additional tax liability determined under this paragraph (b)(2)(ii) is equal to the excess of the taxpayers' advance credit payments for the taxable year over the amount of the alternative marriage-year credit. The alternative marriage-year credit is the sum of both taxpayers' alternative premium assistance amounts for the pre-marriage months and the premium assistance amounts for the marriage months. This paragraph (b)(2)(ii) may not be used to increase the additional premium tax credit computed under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(B) *Alternative premium assistance amounts for pre-marriage months.* Taxpayers compute the alternative premium assistance amounts for each taxpayer for each full or partial month the taxpayers are unmarried as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, except that each taxpayer treats the amount of household income as one-half of the actual household income for the taxable year and treats family size as the number of individuals in the taxpayer's family prior to the marriage. The taxpayers may include a dependent of the taxpayers for the taxable year in either taxpayer's family size for the pre-marriage months.

(C) *Premium assistance amounts for marriage months.* Taxpayers compute the premium assistance amounts for each full month the taxpayers are married as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(3) *Taxpayers not married to each other at the end of the taxable year.* Taxpayers who are married (within the meaning of section 7703) to each other during a taxable year but legally separate under a decree of divorce or of separate maintenance during the taxable year, and who are enrolled in the same qualified health plan at any time during the taxable year must allocate the benchmark plan premiums, the enrollment premiums, and the advance credit payments for the period the taxpayers are married during the taxable year. Taxpayers must also allocate these items if one of the taxpayers has a dependent enrolled in the same plan as the taxpayer's former spouse or enrolled in the same plan as a dependent of the taxpayer's former spouse. The taxpayers may allocate these items to each former spouse in any proportion but must allocate all items in the same proportion. If the taxpayers do not agree on an allocation that is reported to the IRS in accordance with the relevant forms and instructions, 50 percent of: The benchmark plan premiums; the enrollment premiums; and the advance credit payments for the married period, is allocated to each taxpayer. If for a period a plan covers only one of the taxpayers and no dependents, only one of the taxpayers and one or more dependents of that same taxpayer, or only one or more dependents of one of the

taxpayers, then the benchmark plan premiums, the enrollment premiums, and the advance credit payments for that period are allocated entirely to that taxpayer.

(4) *Taxpayers filing returns as married filing separately or head of household*—(i) *Allocation of advance credit payments.* Except as provided in §1.36B-2(b)(2)(ii), the premium tax credit is allowed to married (within the meaning of section 7703) taxpayers only if they file joint returns. *See* §1.36B-2(b)(2)(i). Taxpayers who receive advance credit payments as married taxpayers and who do not file a joint return must allocate the advance credit payments for coverage under a qualified health plan equally to each taxpayer for any period the plan covers and in which advance credit payments are made for both taxpayers, only one of the taxpayers and one or more dependents of the other taxpayer, or one or more dependents of both taxpayers. If, for a period a plan covers, advance credit payments are made for only one of the taxpayers and no dependents, only one of the taxpayers and one or more dependents of that same taxpayer, or only one or more dependents of one of the taxpayers, the advance credit payments for that period are allocated entirely to that taxpayer. If one or both of the taxpayers is an applicable taxpayer eligible for a premium tax credit for the taxable year, the premium tax credit is computed by allocating the enrollment premiums under paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section. The repayment limitation described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section applies to each taxpayer based on the household income and family size reported on that taxpayer's return. This paragraph (b)(4) also applies to taxpayers who receive advance credit payments as married taxpayers and file a tax return using the head of household filing status.

(ii) *Allocation of premiums.* If taxpayers who are married within the meaning of section 7703, without regard to section 7703(b), do not file a joint return, 50 percent of the enrollment premiums are allocated to each taxpayer. However, all of the enrollment premiums are allocated to only one of the taxpayers for a period in which a qualified health plan covers only that taxpayer and no dependents, only that taxpayer and one or more dependents of that taxpayer, or only one or more dependents of that taxpayer.

(5) *Examples.* The following examples illustrate the provisions of this paragraph (b). In each example the taxpayer enrolls in a higher cost qualified health plan than the applicable benchmark plan:

Example 1. Taxpayers marry during the taxable year, general rule for computing additional tax. (i) P is a single taxpayer with no dependents. In 2013 the Exchange for the rating area where P resides determines that P's 2014 household income will be $40,000 (358 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 9.5). P enrolls in a qualified health plan. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. P's monthly advance credit payment is $117, computed as follows: $5,200 benchmark plan premium minus contribution amount of $3,800 ($40,000 × .095) equals $1,400 (total advance credit payment); $1,400/12 = $117.

(ii) Q is a single taxpayer with two dependents. In 2013 the Exchange for the rating area where Q resides determines that Q's 2014 household income will be $35,000 (183 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 5.52). Q enrolls in a qualified health plan. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $10,000. Q's monthly advance credit payment is $672, computed as follows: $10,000 benchmark plan premium minus contribution amount of $1,932 ($35,000 × .0552) equals $8,068 (total advance credit); $8,068/12 = $672.

(iii) P and Q marry on July 17, 2014 and enroll in a single policy for a qualified health plan covering four family members, effective August 1, 2014. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $14,000. Based on household income of $75,000 and a family size of four (325 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 9.5), the Exchange approves advance credit payments of $573 per month, computed as follows: $14,000 benchmark plan premium minus contribution amount of $7,125 ($75,000 × .095) equals $6,875 (total advance credit); $6,875/12 = $573.

(iv) P and Q file a joint return for 2014 and report $75,000 in household income and a family size of four. P and Q compute their credit at reconciliation under paragraph (b)(1) of this section. They use the premiums for the applicable benchmark plans that apply for the months married and the months not married, and their contribution amount is based on their Federal poverty line percentage at the end of the taxable year. P and Q reconcile their premium tax credit with advance credit payments as follows:

Advance payments for P (Jan. to July)	$819
Advance payments for Q (Jan. to July)	4,704
Advance payments for P and Q (Aug. to Dec.)	2,865
Total advance payments	8,388
Benchmark plan premium for P (Jan. to July)	3,033
Benchmark plan premium for Q (Jan. to July)	5,833
Benchmark plan premium for P and Q (Aug. to Dec.)	5,833
Total benchmark plan premium	14,699
Contribution amount (taxable year household income × applicable percentage)	7,125
Credit (total benchmark plan premium less contribution amount)	7,574
Additional tax	814

(v) P's and Q's tax liability for 2014 is increased by $814 under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

Example 2. Taxpayers marry during the taxable year, alternative computation of additional tax. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 1*, except that P and Q compute their additional tax liability under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section. P's and Q's additional tax is the excess of their advance credit payments for the taxable year ($8,388) over their alternative marriage-year credit, which is the sum of the alternative premium assistance amounts for the pre-marriage months and the premium assistance amounts for the marriage months.

(ii) P and Q compute the alternative marriage-year credit as follows:

Alternative premium assistance amounts for pre-marriage months:		
Benchmark plan premium for P (Jan. to July)	$3,033	(($5,200/12) × 7)
Contribution amount (½ taxable year household income × applicable percentage) × 7/12)	2,078	($37,500 × .095 × 7/12)
Alternative premium assistance amount for P's pre-marriage months	955	($3,033−$2,078)
Benchmark plan premium for Q (Jan. to July)	5,833	(($10,000/12) × 7)
Contribution amount (½ taxable year household income × applicable percentage × 7/12)	1,339	($37,500 × .0612 × 7/12)
Alternative premium assistance amount for Q's pre-marriage months	4,494	($5,833−$1,339)
Premium assistance amount for marriage months:		
Benchmark plan premium for P and Q (Aug. to Dec.)	5,833	(($14,000/12 × 5)
Contribution amount (taxable year household income × applicable percentage × 5/12)	2,969	($75,000 × .095 × 5/12)
Premium assistance amount for marriage months	2,864	($5,833−$2,969)

Alternative marriage-year credit (sum of premium assistance amounts for pre-marriage months and marriage months): $955 + $4,494 + $2,864 = $8,313.

(iii) P and Q reconcile their premium tax credit with advance credit payments by determining the excess of their advance credit payments ($8,388) over their alternative marriage-year credit ($8,313). P and Q must increase their tax liability by $75 under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

Example 3. Taxpayers marry during the taxable year, alternative computation of additional tax, alternative marriage-year tax credit exceeds advance credit payments. The facts are the same as in *Example 2,* except that the amount of P's and Q's advance credit payments is $8,301. Thus, their alternative marriage-year credit ($8,313) exceeds the amount of their advance credit payments ($8,301). Under paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(A) of this section, the amount of additional tax liability and additional tax credit that P and Q report on their tax return is $0.

Example 4. Taxpayers marry during the taxable year, alternative computation of additional tax. (i) Taxpayer R is single and has no dependents. In 2013, the Exchange for the rating area where R resides determines that R's 2014 household income will be $40,000 (358 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 9.5). R enrolls in a qualified health plan. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. R's monthly advance credit payment is $117, computed as follows: $5,200 benchmark plan premium minus contribution amount of $3,800 ($40,000 × .095) = $1,400 (total advance credit); $1,400/12 = $117.

(ii) Taxpayer S is single with no dependents. In 2013, the Exchange for the rating area where S resides determines that S's 2014 household income will be $20,000 (179 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 5.33). S enrolls in a qualified health plan. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. S's monthly advance credit payment is $345, computed as follows: $5,200 benchmark plan premium minus contribution amount of $1,066 ($20,000 × .0533) = $4,134 (total advance credit); $4,134/12 = $345.

(iii) R and S marry in September 2014 and enroll in a single policy for a qualified health plan covering them both, beginning October 1, 2014. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $10,000. Based on household income of $60,000 and a family size of two (397 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 9.5), R's and S's monthly advance credit payment is $358, computed as follows: $10,000 benchmark plan premium minus contribution amount of $5,700 ($60,000 × .095) = $4,300; $4,300/12 = $358. R's and S's advance credit payments for 2014 are $5,232, computed as follows:

Advance payments for R (Jan. to Sept.)	$1,053	($117 × 9)
Advance payments for S (Jan. to Sept.)	3,105	($345 × 9)
Advance payments for R and S (Oct. to Dec.)	1,074	($358 × 3)
Total advance payments	5,232	

(iv) R and S file a joint return for 2014 and report $62,000 in household income and a family size of two (410 percent of the FPL for a family of 2). Thus, under §1.36B-2(b)(2), R and S are not applicable taxpayers for 2014 and may not claim a premium tax credit for 2014. However, they compute their additional tax liability under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section. R's and S's additional tax is the excess of their advance credit payments for the taxable year ($5,232) over their alternative marriage-year credit, which is the sum of the alternative premium assistance amounts for the pre-marriage months and the premium assistance amounts for the marriage months. In this case, R and S have no premium assistance amounts for the married months because their household income is over 400 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of 2.

(v) R and S compute their alternative marriage-year credit as follows:

Premium assistance amount for pre-marriage months:		
Benchmark plan premium for R (Jan. to Sept.)	$3,900	(($5,200/12) × 9)
Contribution amount ((½ taxable year household income × applicable percentage) × 9/12)	2,053	($31,000 × .0883 × 9/12)
Premium assistance amount for R's pre-marriage months	1,847	($3,900 − $2,053)
Benchmark plan premium for S (Jan. to Sept.)	3,900	(($5,200/12) × 9)
Contribution amount ((½ taxable year household income × applicable percentage) × 9/12)	2,053	($31,000 × .0883 × 9/12)
Premium assistance amount for S's pre-marriage months	1,847	($3,900−$2,053)
Premium assistance amount for marriage months	0	

Alternative marriage-year credit (sum of premium assistance amounts for pre-marriage months and marriage months): $1,847 + 1,847 + 0 = $3,694.

(vi) R and S reconcile their premium tax credit with advance credit payments by determining the excess of their advance credit payments ($5,232) over their alternative marriage-year credit ($3,694). R and S must increase their tax liability by $1,538 under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

Example 5. (i) *Taxpayers marry during the taxable year, no additional tax liability.* The facts are the same as in *Example 4,* except that S has no income and is enrolled in Medicaid for January through September 2014 and R's and S's household income for 2014 is $37,000

(245 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 7.88). Their advance credit payments for 2014 are $2,707 ($1,053 for R for January to September and $1,654 for R and S for October to December). Their premium tax credit for 2014 is $3,484 (total benchmark premium of $6,400 less contribution amount of $2,916).

(ii) Because R's and S's premium tax credit of $3,484 exceeds their advance credit payments of $2,707, R and S are allowed an additional credit of $777. Although R and S marry in 2014, paragraph (b)(2) of this section (the alternative computation of additional tax for taxpayers who marry during the taxable year) does not apply because they do not owe additional tax for 2014.

Example 6. Taxpayers divorce during the taxable year, 50 percent allocation. (i) Taxpayers V and W are married and have two dependents. In 2013, the Exchange for the rating area where the family resides determines that their 2014 household income will be $76,000 (330 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of 4, applicable percentage 9.5). V and W enroll in a qualified health plan for 2014. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $14,100. The Exchange approves advance credit payments of $573 per month, computed as follows: $14,100 benchmark plan premium minus V and W's contribution amount of $7,220 ($76,000 × .095) equals $6,880 (total advance credit); $6,880/12 = $573.

(ii) V and W divorce on June 17, 2014, and obtain separate qualified health plans beginning July 1, 2014. V enrolls based on household income of $60,000 and a family size of three (314 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 9.5). The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $10,000. The Exchange approves advance credit payments of $358 per month, computed as follows: $10,000 benchmark plan premium minus V's contribution amount of $5,700 ($60,000 × .095) equals $4,300 (total advance credit); $4,300/12 = $358.

(iii) W enrolls based on household income of $16,420 and a family size of one (147 percent of the Federal poverty line, applicable percentage 3.82). The premium for the applicable benchmark plan is $5,200. The Exchange approves advance credit payments of $381 per month, computed as follows: $5,200 benchmark plan premium minus W's contribution amount of $627 ($16,420 × .0382) equals $4,573 (total advance credit); $4,573/12 = $381. V and W do not agree on an allocation of the premium for the applicable benchmark plan, the premiums for the plan in which they enroll, and the advance credit payments for the period they were married in the taxable year.

(iv) V and W each compute their credit at reconciliation under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, using the premiums for the applicable benchmark plans that apply to them for the months married and the months not married, and the contribution amount based on their Federal poverty line percentages at the end of the taxable year. Under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, because V and W do not agree on an allocation, V and W must equally allocate the benchmark plan premium ($7,050) and the advance credit payments ($3,438) for the six-month period January through June 2014 when they are married and enrolled in the same qualified health plan. Thus, V and W each are allocated $3,525 of the benchmark plan premium ($7,050/2) and $1,719 of the advance credit payments ($3,438/2) for January through June.

(v) V reports on his 2014 tax return $60,000 in household income and family size of three. W reports on her 2014 tax return $16,420 in household income and family size of one. V and W reconcile their premium tax credit with advance credit payments as follows:

	V	W
Allocated advance payments (Jan. to June)	$1,719	$1,719
Actual advance payments (July to Dec.)	2,148	2,286
Total advance payments	3,867	4,005
Allocated benchmark plan premium (Jan. to June)	3,525	3,525
Actual benchmark plan premium (July to Dec.)	5,000	2,600
Total benchmark plan premium	8,525	6,125
Contribution amount (taxable year household income × applicable percentage)	5,700	627
Credit (total benchmark plan premium less contribution amount)	2,825	5,498
Additional credit		1,493
Additional tax	1,042	

(vi) Under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, on their tax returns V's tax liability is increased by $1,042 and W is allowed $1,493 as additional credit.

Example 7. Taxpayers divorce during the taxable year, allocation in proportion to household income. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 6*, except that V and W decide to allocate the benchmark plan premium ($7,050) and the advance credit payments ($3,438) for January through June 2014 in proportion to their household incomes (79 percent and 21 percent). Thus, V is allocated $5,570 of the benchmark plan premiums ($7,050 × .79) and $2,716 of the advance credit payments ($3,438 × .79), and W is allocated $1,481 of the benchmark plan premiums ($7,050 × .21) and $722 of the advance credit payments ($3,438 × .21). V and W reconcile their premium tax credit with advance credit payments as follows:

	V	W
Allocated advance payments (Jan. to June)	$2,716	$722
Actual advance payments (July to Dec.)	2,148	2,286
Total advance payments	4,864	3,008
Allocated benchmark plan premium (Jan. to June)	5,570	1,481
Actual benchmark plan premium (July to Dec.)	5,000	2,600
Total benchmark plan premium	10,570	4,081
Contribution amount (taxable year household income × applicable percentage)	5,700	627
Credit (total benchmark plan premium less contribution amount)	4,870	3,454
Additional credit	6	446

(ii) Under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, on their tax returns V is allowed an additional credit of $6 and W is allowed an additional credit of $446.

Example 8. Married taxpayers filing separate tax returns. (i) Taxpayers X and Y are married and have two dependents. In 2013, the Exchange for the rating area where the family resides determines that their 2014 household income will be $76,000 (330 percent of the Federal poverty line for a family of 4, applicable percentage 9.5). W and Y enroll in a qualified health plan for 2014. The premium for the

applicable benchmark plan is $14,100. X's and Y's monthly advance credit payment is $573, computed as follows: $14,100 benchmark plan premium minus X's and Y's contribution amount of $7,220 ($76,000 × .095) equals $6,880 (total advance credit); $6,880/12 = $573.

(ii) X and Y file income tax returns for 2014 using a married filing separately filing status. X reports household income of $60,000 and a family size of three (314 percent of the Federal poverty line). Y reports household income of $16,420 and a family size of one (147 percent of the Federal poverty line).

(iii) Because X and Y are married but do not file a joint return for 2014, X and Y are not applicable taxpayers and are not allowed a premium tax credit for 2014. See §1.36B-2(b)(2). Under paragraph (b)(4) of this section, half of the advance credit payments ($6,880/2 = $3,440) is allocated to X and half is allocated to Y for purposes of determining their excess advance payments. The repayment limitation described in paragraph (a)(3) of this section applies to X and Y based on the household income and family size reported on each return. Consequently, X's tax liability for 2014 is increased by $2,500 and Y's tax liability for 2014 is increased by $600.

Example 9. (i) The facts are the same as in *Example 8* of paragraph (b)(5) of this section, except that X and Y live apart for over 6 months of the year and X properly files an income tax return as head of household. Under section 7703(b), X is treated as unmarried and therefore is not required to file a joint return. If X otherwise qualifies as an applicable taxpayer, X may claim the premium tax credit based on the household income and family size X reports on the return. Y is not an applicable taxpayer and is not eligible to claim the premium tax credit.

(ii) X must reconcile the amount of credit with advance credit payments under paragraph (a) of this section. The premium for the applicable benchmark plan covering X and his two dependents is $9,800. X's premium tax credit is computed as follows: $9,800 benchmark plan premium minus X's contribution amount of $5,700 ($60,000 × .095) equals $4,100.

(iii) Under paragraph (b)(4) of this section, half of the advance payments ($6,880/2 = $3,440) is allocated to X and half is allocated to Y. Thus, X is entitled to $660 additional premium tax credit ($4,100 − $3,440). Y has $3,440 excess advance payments, which is limited to $600 under paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

Example 10. (i) A is married to B at the close of 2014 and they have no dependents. A and B are enrolled in a qualified health plan for 2014 with an annual premium of $10,000 and advance credit payments of $6,500. A is not eligible for minimum essential coverage (other than coverage described in section 5000A(f)(1)(C)) for any month in 2014. A is a victim of domestic abuse as described in §1.36B-2(b)(2)(iii). At the time A files her tax return for 2014, A is unable to file a joint return with B for 2014 because of the domestic abuse. A certifies on her 2014 return, in accordance with relevant instructions, that she is living apart from B and is unable to file a joint return because of domestic abuse. Thus, under §1.36B-2(b)(2)(ii), A satisfies the joint return filing requirement in section 36B(c)(1)(C) for 2014.

(ii) A's family size for 2014 for purposes of computing the premium tax credit is one, and A is the only member of her coverage family. Thus, A's benchmark plan for all months of 2014 is the second lowest cost silver plan offered by the Exchange for A's rating area that covers A. A's household income includes only A's modified adjusted gross income. Under paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section, A takes into account $5,000 ($10,000 x .50) of the premiums for the plan in which she was enrolled in determining her premium tax credit. Further, A must reconcile $3,250 ($6,500 x .50) of the advance credit payments for her coverage under paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section.

(c) *Applicability date.* Paragraphs (a)(1)(ii), (a)(3)(iii), (a)(4), *Examples 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14,* and *15,* (b)(3), (b)(4), and (b)(5), *Examples 9* and *10* apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2013.

[T.D. 9590, 77 FR 30385, May 23, 2012; 77 FR 41048, July 12, 2012; 77 FR 41270, July 13, 2012, as amended by T.D. 9683, 79 FR 43627, July 28, 2014; T.D. 9822, 82 FR 34607, July 26, 2017]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 26 → Chapter I → Subchapter A → Part 1 → §1.5000a-2

Title 26: Internal Revenue
PART 1—INCOME TAXES (CONTINUED)

---

§1.5000A-2 Minimum essential coverage.

(a) *In general. Minimum essential coverage* means coverage under a government-sponsored program (described in paragraph (b) of this section), an eligible employer-sponsored plan (described in paragraph (c) of this section), a plan in the individual market (described in paragraph (d) of this section), a grandfathered health plan (described in paragraph (e) of this section), or other health benefits coverage (described in paragraph (f) of this section). Minimum essential coverage does not include coverage described in paragraph (g) of this section. All terms defined in this section apply for purposes of this section and §1.5000A-1 and §§1.5000A-3 through 1.5000A-5.

(b) *Government-sponsored program*—(1) *In general.* Except as provided in paragraph (2), *government-sponsored program* means any of the following:

(i) *Medicare.* The Medicare program under part A of Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395c and following sections);

(ii) *Medicaid.* The Medicaid program under Title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396 and following sections);

(iii) *Children's Health Insurance Program.* The Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) under Title XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1397aa and following sections);

(iv) *TRICARE.* Medical coverage under chapter 55 of Title 10, U.S.C., including coverage under the TRICARE program;

(v) *Veterans programs.* The following health care programs under chapter 17 or 18 of Title 38, U.S.C.:

(A) The medical benefits package authorized for eligible veterans under 38 U.S.C. 1710 and 38 U.S.C. 1705;

(B) The Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Department of Veterans Affairs (CHAMPVA) authorized under 38 U.S.C. 1781; and

(C) The comprehensive health care program authorized under 38 U.S.C. 1803 and 38 U.S.C. 1821 for certain children of Vietnam Veterans and Veterans of covered service in Korea who are suffering from spina bifida.

(vi) *Peace Corp program.* A health plan under section 2504(e) of Title 22, U.S.C. (relating to Peace Corps volunteers); and

(vii) *Nonappropriated Fund Health Benefits Program.* The Nonappropriated Fund Health Benefits Program of the Department of Defense, established under section 349 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Pub. L. 103-337; 10 U.S.C. 1587 note).

(2) *Certain health care coverage not minimum essential coverage under a government-sponsored program. Government-sponsored program* does not mean any of the following:

(i) Optional coverage of family planning services under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXI) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XXI));

(ii) Optional coverage of tuberculosis-related services under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XII) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XII));

(iii) Coverage of pregnancy-related services under section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX));

(iv) Coverage limited to treatment of emergency medical conditions in accordance with 8 U.S.C. 1611(b)(1)(A), as authorized by section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(v));

(v) Coverage for medically needy individuals under section 1902(a)(10)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10)(C)) and 42 CFR 435.300 and following sections;

(vi) Coverage authorized under section 1115(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1315(a));

(vii) Coverage under section 1079(a), 1086(c)(1), or 1086(d)(1) of title 10, U.S.C., that is solely limited to space available care in a facility of the uniformed services for individuals excluded from TRICARE coverage for care from private sector providers; and

(viii) Coverage under sections 1074a and 1074b of title 10, U.S.C., for an injury, illness, or disease incurred or aggravated in the line of duty for individuals who are not on active duty.

(c) *Eligible employer-sponsored plan*—(1) *In general. Eligible employer-sponsored plan* means, with respect to any employee:

(i) Group health insurance coverage offered by, or on behalf of, an employer to the employee that is—

(A) A governmental plan (within the meaning of section 2791(d)(8) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(d)(8)));

(B) Any other plan or coverage offered in the small or large group market within a State; or

(C) A grandfathered health plan (within the meaning of paragraph (e) of this section) offered in a group market; or

(ii) A self-insured group health plan under which coverage is offered by, or on behalf of, an employer to the employee.

(2) *Government-sponsored program generally not an eligible employer-sponsored plan.* Except for the program identified in paragraph (b)(1)(vii) of this section, a government-sponsored program described in paragraph (b) of this section is not an eligible employer-sponsored plan.

(d) *Plan in the individual market*—(1) *In general. Plan in the individual market* means health insurance coverage offered to individuals in the individual market within a state, other than short-term limited duration insurance within the meaning of section 2791(b)(5) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(b)(5)).

(2) *Qualified health plan offered by an Exchange.* A qualified health plan offered by an Exchange is a plan in the individual market. If a territory of the United States elects to establish an Exchange under section 1323(a)(1) and (b) of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18043(a)(1), (b)), a qualified health plan offered by that Exchange is a plan in the individual market.

(e) *Grandfathered health plan. Grandfathered health plan* means any group health plan or group health insurance coverage to which section 1251 of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18011) applies.

(f) *Other coverage that qualifies as minimum essential coverage.* Minimum essential coverage includes any plan or arrangement recognized by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in coordination with the Secretary of the Treasury, as minimum essential coverage.

(g) *Excepted benefits not minimum essential coverage.* Minimum essential coverage does not include any coverage that consists solely of excepted benefits described in section 2791(c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3), or (c)(4) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(c)).

[T.D. 9632, 78 FR 53655, Aug. 30, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 78255, Dec. 26, 2013; T.D. 9705, 79 FR 70469, Nov. 26, 2014]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of August 2, 2018

Title 26 → Chapter I → Subchapter A → Part 1 → §1.7703-1

Title 26: Internal Revenue
PART 1—INCOME TAXES (CONTINUED)

§1.7703-1 Determination of marital status.

(a) *General rule.* The determination of whether an individual is married shall be made as of the close of his taxable year unless his spouse dies during his taxable year, in which case such determination shall be made as of the time of such death; and, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an individual shall be considered as married even though living apart from his spouse unless legally separated under a decree of divorce or separate maintenance. The provisions of this paragraph may be illustrated by the following examples:

Example 1. Taxpayer A and his wife B both make their returns on a calendar year basis. In July 1954, they enter into a separation agreement and thereafter live apart, but no decree of divorce or separate maintenance is issued until March 1955. If A itemizes and claims his actual deductions on his return for the calendar year 1954, B may not elect the standard deduction on her return since B is considered as married to A (although permanently separated by agreement) on the last day of 1954.

Example 2. Taxpayer A makes his returns on the basis of a fiscal year ending June 30. His wife B makes her returns on the calendar year basis. A died in October 1954. In such case, since A and B were married as of the date of death, B may not elect the standard deduction for the calendar year 1954 if the income of A for the short taxable year ending with the date of his death is determined without regard to the standard deduction.

(b) *Certain married individuals living apart.* (1) For purposes of Part IV of Subchapter B of Chapter 1 of the Code, an individual is not considered as married for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1969, if (i) such individual is married (within the meaning of paragraph (a) of this section) but files a separate return; (ii) such individual maintains as his home a household which constitutes for more than one-half of the taxable year the principal place of abode of a dependent (*a*) who (within the meaning of section 152 and the regulations thereunder) is a son, stepson, daughter, or stepdaughter of the individual, and (*b*) with respect to whom such individual is entitled to a deduction for the taxable year under section 151; (iii) such individual furnishes over half of the cost of maintaining such household during the taxable year; and (iv) during the entire taxable year such individual's spouse is not a member of such household.

(2) For purposes of subparagraph (1)(ii)(*a*) of this paragraph, a legally adopted son or daughter of an individual, a child (described in paragraph (c)(2) of §1.152-2) who is a member of an individual's household if placed with such individual by an authorized placement agency (as defined in paragraph (c)(2) of §1.152-2) for legal adoption by such individual, or a foster child (described in paragraph (c)(4) of §1.152-2) of an individual if such child satisfies the requirements of section 152(a)(9) of the Code and paragraph (b) of §1.152-1 with respect to such individual, shall be treated as a son or daughter of such individual by blood.

(3) For purposes of subparagraph (1)(ii) of this paragraph, the household must actually constitute the home of the individual for his taxable year. However, a physical change in the location of such home will not prevent an individual from qualifying for the treatment provided in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph. It is not sufficient that the individual maintain the household without being its occupant. The individual and the dependent described in subparagraph (1)(ii)(*a*) of this paragraph must occupy the household for more than one-half of the taxable year of the individual. However, the fact that such dependent is born or dies within the taxable year will not prevent an individual from qualifying for such treatment if the household constitutes the principal place of abode of such dependent for the remaining or preceding part of such taxable year. The individual and such dependent will be considered as occupying the household during temporary absences from the household due to special circumstances. A nonpermanent failure to occupy the common abode by reason of illness, education, business, vacation, military service, or a custody agreement under which a child or stepchild is absent for less than 6 months in the taxable year of the taxpayer, shall be considered a temporary absence due to special circumstances. Such absence will not prevent an individual from qualifying for the treatment provided in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph if (i) it is reasonable to assume that such individual or the dependent will return to the household and (ii) such individual continues to maintain such household or a substantially equivalent household in anticipation of such return.

(4) An individual shall be considered as maintaining a household only if he pays more than one-half of the cost thereof for his taxable year. The cost of maintaining a household shall be the expenses incurred for the mutual benefit of the occupants thereof by reason of its operation as the principal place of abode of such occupants for such taxable year. The cost of maintaining a household shall not include expenses otherwise incurred. The expenses of maintaining a household include

property taxes, mortgage interest, rent, utility charges, upkeep and repairs, property insurance, and food consumed on the premises. Such expenses do not include the cost of clothing, education, medical treatment, vacations, life insurance, and transportation. In addition, the cost of maintaining a household shall not include any amount which represents the value of services rendered in the household by the taxpayer or by a dependent described in subparagraph (1)(ii)(*a*) of this paragraph.

(5) For purposes of subparagraph (1)(iv) of this paragraph, an individual's spouse is not a member of the household during a taxable year if such household does not constitute such spouse's place of abode at any time during such year. An individual's spouse will be considered to be a member of the household during temporary absences from the household due to special circumstances. A nonpermanent failure to occupy such household as his abode by reason of illness, education, business, vacation, or military service shall be considered a mere temporary absence due to special circumstances.

(6) The provisions of this paragraph may be illustrated by the following example:

Example. Taxpayer A, married to B at the close of the calendar year 1971, his taxable year, is living apart from B, but A is not legally separated from B under a decree of divorce or separate maintenance. A maintains a household as his home which is for 7 months of 1971 the principal place of abode of C, his son, with respect to whom A is entitled to a deduction under section 151. A pays for more than one-half the cost of maintaining that household. At no time during 1971 was B a member of the household occupied by A and C. A files a separate return for 1971. Under these circumstances, A is considered as not married under section 143(b) for purposes of the standard deduction. Even though A is married and files a separate return A may claim for 1971 as his standard deduction the larger of the low income allowance up to a maximum of $1,050 consisting of both the basic allowance and additional allowance (rather than the basic allowance only subject to the $500 limitation applicable to a separate return of a married individual) or the percentage standard deduction subject to the $1,500 limitation (rather than the $750 limitation applicable to a separate return of a married individual). See §1.141-1. For purposes of the provisions of part IV of subchapter B of chapter 1 of the Code and the regulations thereunder, A is treated as unmarried.

[T.D. 7123, 36 FR 11086, June 9, 1971. Redesignated by T.D. 8712, 62 FR 2283, Jan. 16, 1997]

(d) *Complainant* means the employee who filed an FLSA section 18C complaint or on whose behalf a complaint was filed.

(e)(1) *Employee* means any individual employed by an employer. In the case of an individual employed by a public agency, the term employee means any individual employed by the Government of the United States: As a civilian in the military departments (as defined in 5 U.S.C. 102), in any executive agency (as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105), in any unit of the judicial branch of the Government which has positions in the competitive service, in a nonappropriated fund instrumentality under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces, in the Library of Congress, or in the Government Printing Office. The term employee also means any individual employed by the United States Postal Service or the Postal Regulatory Commission; and any individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or an interstate governmental agency, other than an individual who is not subject to the civil service laws of the State, political subdivision, or agency which employs him; and who holds a public elective office of that State, political subdivision, or agency, is selected by the holder of such an office to be a member of his personal staff, is appointed by such an officeholder to serve on a policymaking level, is an immediate adviser to such an officeholder with respect to the constitutional or legal powers of his office, or is an employee in the legislative branch or legislative body of that State, political subdivision, or agency and is not employed by the legislative library of such State, political subdivision, or agency.

(2) The term *employee* does not include:

(i) Any individual who volunteers to perform services for a public agency which is a State, a political subdivision of a State, or an interstate governmental agency, if the individual receives no compensation or is paid expenses, reasonable benefits, or a nominal fee to perform the services for which the individual volunteered—and such services are not the same type of services which the individual is employed to perform for such public agency;

(ii) Any employee of a public agency which is a State, political subdivision of a State, or an interstate governmental agency that volunteers to perform services for any other State, political subdivision, or interstate governmental agency, including a State, political subdivision or agency with which the employing State, political subdivision, or agency has a mutual aid agreement; or

(iii) Any individual who volunteers their services solely for humanitarian purposes to private non-profit food banks and who receive groceries from the food banks.

(3) The term employee includes former employees and applicants for employment.

(f) *Employer* includes any person acting directly or indirectly in the interest of an employer in relation to an employee and includes a public agency, but does not include any labor organization (other than when acting as an employer) or anyone acting in the capacity of officer or agent of such labor organization.

(g) *OSHA* means the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the United States Department of Labor.

(h) *Person* means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, legal representative, or any organized group of persons.

(i) *Respondent* means the employer named in the complaint who is alleged to have violated the Act.

(j) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Labor or person to whom authority under the Affordable Care Act has been delegated.

(k) Any future statutory amendments that affect the definition of a term or terms listed in this section will apply in lieu of the definition stated herein.

§ 1984.102 Obligations and prohibited acts.

(a) No employer may discharge or otherwise retaliate against, including, but not limited to, intimidating, threatening, restraining, coercing, blacklisting or disciplining, any employee with respect to the employee's

compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or an individual acting at the request of the employee), has engaged in any of the activities specified in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section.

(b) An employee is protected against retaliation because the employee (or an individual acting at the request of the employee) has:

(1) Received a credit under section 36B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, 26 U.S.C. 36B, or a subsidy under section 1402 of the Affordable Care Act, 42 U.S.C. 18071;

(2) Provided, caused to be provided, or is about to provide or cause to be provided to the employer, the Federal Government, or the attorney general of a State information relating to any violation of, or any act or omission the employee reasonably believes to be a violation of, any provision of title I of the Affordable Care Act (or an amendment made by title I of the Affordable Care Act);

(3) Testified or is about to testify in a proceeding concerning such violation;

(4) Assisted or participated, or is about to assist or participate, in such a proceeding; or

(5) Objected to, or refused to participate in, any activity, policy, practice, or assigned task that the employee (or other such person) reasonably believed to be in violation of any provision of title I of the Affordable Care Act (or amendment), or any order, rule, regulation, standard, or ban under title I of the Affordable Care Act (or amendment).

§ 1984.103 Filing of retaliation complaint.

(a) *Who may file.* An employee who believes that he or she has been retaliated against in violation of section 18C of the FLSA may file, or have filed by any person on the employee's behalf, a complaint alleging such retaliation.

(b) *Nature of filing.* No particular form of complaint is required. A complaint may be filed orally or in writing. Oral complaints will be reduced to writing by OSHA. If the complainant is unable to file the complaint in English, OSHA will accept the complaint in any language.

(c) *Place of filing.* The complaint should be filed with the OSHA office responsible for enforcement activities in the geographical area where the employee resides or was employed, but may be filed with any OSHA officer or employee. Addresses and telephone numbers for these officials are set forth in local directories and at the following Internet address: *http://www.osha.gov.*

(d) *Time for filing.* Within 180 days after an alleged violation of section 18C of the FLSA occurs, any employee who believes that he or she has been retaliated against in violation of that section may file, or have filed by any person on the employee's behalf, a complaint alleging such retaliation. The date of the postmark, facsimile transmittal, electronic communication transmittal, telephone call, hand-delivery, delivery to a third-party commercial carrier, or in-person filing at an OSHA office will be considered the date of filing. The time for filing a complaint may be tolled for reasons warranted by applicable case law.

§ 1984.104 Investigation.

(a) Upon receipt of a complaint in the investigating office, the Assistant Secretary will notify the respondent of the filing of the complaint, of the allegations contained in the complaint, and of the substance of the evidence supporting the complaint. Such materials will be redacted, if necessary, in accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, and other applicable confidentiality laws. The Assistant Secretary will also notify the respondent of its rights under paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section and paragraph (e) of § 1984.110. The Assistant Secretary will provide an unredacted copy of these same materials to the complainant (or complainant's legal counsel if complainant is represented by counsel) and to the appropriate office of the Federal agency charged with the administration of the general provisions of the Affordable Care Act under which the complaint is filed: Either the Internal Revenue Service of the United States Department of the Treasury (IRS), the United States Department of Health

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter C → Part 435 → Subpart E → §435.403

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart E—General Eligibility Requirements

---

§435.403 State residence.

(a) *Requirement.* The agency must provide Medicaid to eligible residents of the State, including residents who are absent from the State. The conditions under which payment for services is provided to out-of-State residents are set forth in §431.52 of this chapter.

(b) *Definition.* For purposes of this section—*Institution* has the same meaning as *Institution* and *Medical institution,* as defined in §435.1010. For purposes of State placement, the term also includes *foster care homes,* licensed as set forth in 45 CFR 1355.20, and providing food, shelter and supportive services to one or more persons unrelated to the proprietor.

(c) *Incapability of indicating intent.* For purposes of this section, an individual is considered incapable of indicating intent if the individual—

(1) Has an I.Q. of 49 or less or has a mental age of 7 or less, based on tests acceptable to the Intellectual Disability agency in the State:

(2) Is judged legally incompetent; or

(3) Is found incapable of indicating intent based on medical documentation obtained from a physician, psychologist, or other person licensed by the State in the field of intellectual disability.

(d) *Who is a State resident.* A resident of a State is any individual who:

(1) Meets the conditions in paragraphs (e) through (i) of this section; or

(2) Meets the criteria specified in an interstate agreement under paragraph (k) of this section.

(e) *Placement by a State in an out-of-State institution*—(1) *General rule.* Any agency of the State, including an entity recognized under State law as being under contract with the State for such purposes, that arranges for an individual to be placed in an institution located in another State, is recognized as acting on behalf of the State in making a placement. The State arranging or actually making the placement is considered as the individual's State of residence.

(2) Any action beyond providing information to the individual and the individual's family would constitute arranging or making a State placement. However, the following actions do not constitute State placement:

(i) Providing basic information to individuals about another State's Medicaid program, and information about the availability of health care services and facilities in another State.

(ii) Assisting an individual in locating an institution in another State, provided the individual is capable of indicating intent and independently decides to move.

(3) When a competent individual leaves the facility in which the individual is placed by a State, that individual's State of residence for Medicaid purposes is the State where the individual is physically located.

(4) Where a placement is initiated by a State because the State lacks a sufficient number of appropriate facilities to provide services to its residents, the State making the placement is the individual's State of residence for Medicaid purposes.

(f) *Individuals receiving a State supplementary payment (SSP).* For individuals of any age who are receiving an SSP, the State of residence is the State paying the SSP.

(g) *Individuals receiving Title IV-E payments.* For individuals of any age who are receiving Federal payments for foster care and adoption assistance under title IV-E of the Social Security Act, the State of residence is the State where the child lives.

(h) *Individuals age 21 and over.* Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, with respect to individuals age 21 and over —

(1) For an individual not residing in an institution as defined in paragraph (b) of this section, the State of residence is the State where the individual is living and—

(i) Intends to reside, including without a fixed address; or

(ii) Has entered the State with a job commitment or seeking employment (whether or not currently employed).

(2) For an individual not residing in an institution as defined in paragraph (b) of this section who is not capable of stating intent, the State of residency is the State where the individual is living.

(3) For any institutionalized individual who became incapable of indicating intent before age 21, the State of residence is—

(i) That of the parent applying for Medicaid on the individual's behalf, if the parents reside in separate States (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the State of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's);

(ii) The parent's or legal guardian's State of residence at the time of placement (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the State of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's); or

(iii) The current State of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the individual is institutionalized in that State (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the State of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's).

(iv) The State of residence of the individual or party who files an application is used if the individual has been abandoned by his or her parent(s), does not have a legal guardian and is institutionalized in that State.

(4) For any institutionalized individual who became incapable of indicating intent at or after age 21, the State of residence is the State in which the individual is physically present, except where another State makes a placement.

(5) For any other institutionalized individual, the State of residence is the State where the individual is living and intends to reside.

(i) *Individuals under age 21.* For an individual under age 21 who is not eligible for Medicaid based on receipt of assistance under title IV-E of the Act, as addressed in paragraph (g) of this section, and is not receiving a State supplementary payment, as addressed in paragraph (f) of this section, the State of residence is as follows:

(1) For an individual who is capable of indicating intent and who is emancipated from his or her parent or who is married, the State of residence is determined in accordance with paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

(2) For an individual not described in paragraph (i)(1) of this section, not living in an institution as defined in paragraph (b) of this section and not eligible for Medicaid based on receipt of assistance under title IV-E of the Act, as addressed in paragraph (g) of this section, and is not receiving a State supplementary payment, as addressed in paragraph (f) of this section, the State of residence is:

(i) The State where the individual resides, including without a fixed address; or

(ii) The State of residency of the parent or caretaker, in accordance with paragraph (h)(1) of this section, with whom the individual resides.

(3) For any institutionalized individual who is neither married nor emancipated, the State of residence is—

(i) The parent's or legal guardian's State of residence at the time of placement (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the State of residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's); or

(ii) The current State of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the individual is institutionalized in that State (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the State or residence of the guardian is used instead of the parent's).

(iii) The State of residence of the individual or party who files an application is used if the individual has been abandoned by his or her parent(s), does not have a legal guardian and is institutionalized in that State.

(j) *Specific prohibitions.* (1) The agency may not deny Medicaid eligibility because an individual has not resided in the State for a specified period.

(2) The agency may not deny Medicaid eligibility to an individual in an institution, who satisfies the residency rules set forth in this section, on the grounds that the individual did not establish residence in the State before entering the institution.

(3) The agency may not deny or terminate a resident's Medicaid eligibility because of that person's temporary absence from the State if the person intends to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished, unless another State has determined that the person is a resident there for purposes of Medicaid.

(k) *Interstate agreements.* A State may have a written agreement with another State setting forth rules and procedures resolving cases of disputed residency. These agreements may establish criteria other than those specified in paragraphs (c) through (i) of this section, but must not include criteria that result in loss of residency in both States or that are prohibited by paragraph (j) of this section. The agreements must contain a procedure for providing Medicaid to individuals pending resolution of the case. States may use interstate agreements for purposes other than cases of disputed residency to facilitate administration of the program, and to facilitate the placement and adoption of title IV-E individuals when the child and his or her adoptive parent(s) move into another State.

(l) *Continued Medicaid for institutionalized beneficiaries.* If an agency is providing Medicaid to an institutionalized beneficiary who, as a result of this section, would be considered a resident of a different State—

(1) The agency must continue to provide Medicaid to that beneficiary from June 24, 1983 until July 5, 1984, unless it makes arrangements with another State of residence to provide Medicaid at an earlier date: and

(2) Those arrangements must not include provisions prohibited by paragraph (i) of this section.

(m) *Cases of disputed residency.* Where two or more States cannot resolve which State is the State of residence, the State where the individual is physically located is the State of residence.

[49 FR 13531, Apr. 5, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 48609, Nov. 21, 1990; 71 FR 39222, July 12, 2006; 77 FR 17206, Mar. 23, 2012]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart G—General Financial Eligibility Requirements and Options

---

§435.603 Application of modified adjusted gross income (MAGI).

(a) *Basis, scope, and implementation.* (1) This section implements section 1902(e)(14) of the Act.

(2) Effective January 1, 2014, the agency must apply the financial methodologies set forth in this section in determining the financial eligibility of all individuals for Medicaid, except for individuals identified in paragraph (j) of this section and as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(3) In the case of determining ongoing eligibility for beneficiaries determined eligible for Medicaid coverage to begin on or before December 31, 2013, application of the financial methodologies set forth in this section will not be applied until March 31, 2014 or the next regularly-scheduled renewal of eligibility for such individual under §435.916 of this part, whichever is later.

(b) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section—

Child means a natural or biological, adopted or step child.

Code means the Internal Revenue Code.

Family size means the number of persons counted as members of an individual's household. In the case of determining the family size of a pregnant woman, the pregnant woman is counted as herself plus the number of children she is expected to deliver. In the case of determining the family size of other individuals who have a pregnant woman in their household, the pregnant woman is counted, at State option, as either 1 or 2 person(s) or as herself plus the number of children she is expected to deliver.

Parent means a natural or biological, adopted or step parent.

Sibling means natural or biological, adopted, half, or step sibling.

Tax dependent has the meaning provided in §435.4 of this part.

(c) *Basic rule.* Except as specified in paragraph (i), (j), and (k) of this section, the agency must determine financial eligibility for Medicaid based on "household income" as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) *Household income*—(1) *General rule.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d)(2) through (d)(4) of this section, household income is the sum of the MAGI-based income, as defined in paragraph (e) of this section, of every individual included in the individual's household.

(2) *Income of children and tax dependents.* (i) The MAGI-based income of an individual who is included in the household of his or her natural, adopted or step parent and is not expected to be required to file a tax return under section 6012(a)(1) of the Code for the taxable year in which eligibility for Medicaid is being determined, is not included in household income whether or not the individual files a tax return.

(ii) The MAGI-based income of a tax dependent described in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section who is not expected to be required to file a tax return under section 6012(a)(1) of the Code for the taxable year in which eligibility for Medicaid is being determined is not included in the household income of the taxpayer whether or not such tax dependent files a tax return.

(3) In the case of individuals described in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, household income may, at State option, also include actually available cash support, exceeding nominal amounts, provided by the person claiming such individual as a tax dependent.

(4) Effective January 1, 2014, in determining the eligibility of an individual using MAGI-based income, a state must subtract an amount equivalent to 5 percentage points of the Federal poverty level for the applicable family size only to determine the eligibility of an individual for medical assistance under the eligibility group with the highest income standard using MAGI-based methodologies in the applicable Title of the Act, but not to determine eligibility for a particular eligibility group.

(e) *MAGI-based income.* For the purposes of this section, MAGI-based income means income calculated using the same financial methodologies used to determine modified adjusted gross income as defined in section 36B(d)(2)(B) of the Code, with the following exceptions—

(1) An amount received as a lump sum is counted as income only in the month received.

(2) Scholarships, awards, or fellowship grants used for education purposes and not for living expenses are excluded from income.

(3) *American Indian/Alaska Native exceptions.* The following are excluded from income:

(i) Distributions from Alaska Native Corporations and Settlement Trusts;

(ii) Distributions from any property held in trust, subject to Federal restrictions, located within the most recent boundaries of a prior Federal reservation, or otherwise under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior;

(iii) Distributions and payments from rents, leases, rights of way, royalties, usage rights, or natural resource extraction and harvest from—

(A) Rights of ownership or possession in any lands described in paragraph (e)(3)(ii) of this section; or

(B) Federally protected rights regarding off-reservation hunting, fishing, gathering, or usage of natural resources;

(iv) Distributions resulting from real property ownership interests related to natural resources and improvements—

(A) Located on or near a reservation or within the most recent boundaries of a prior Federal reservation; or

(B) Resulting from the exercise of federally-protected rights relating to such real property ownership interests;

(v) Payments resulting from ownership interests in or usage rights to items that have unique religious, spiritual, traditional, or cultural significance or rights that support subsistence or a traditional lifestyle according to applicable Tribal Law or custom;

(vi) Student financial assistance provided under the Bureau of Indian Affairs education programs.

(f) *Household*—(1) *Basic rule for taxpayers not claimed as a tax dependent.* In the case of an individual who expects to file a tax return for the taxable year in which an initial determination or renewal of eligibility is being made, and who does not expect to be claimed as a tax dependent by another taxpayer, the household consists of the taxpayer and, subject to paragraph (f)(5) of this section, all persons whom such individual expects to claim as a tax dependent.

(2) *Basic rule for individuals claimed as a tax dependent.* In the case of an individual who expects to be claimed as a tax dependent by another taxpayer for the taxable year in which an initial determination or renewal of eligibility is being made, the household is the household of the taxpayer claiming such individual as a tax dependent, except that the household must be determined in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this section in the case of—

(i) Individuals other than a spouse or child who expect to be claimed as a tax dependent by another taxpayer; and

(ii) Individuals under the age specified by the State under paragraph (f)(3)(iv) of this section who expect to be claimed by one parent as a tax dependent and are living with both parents but whose parents do not expect to file a joint tax return; and

(iii) Individuals under the age specified by the State under paragraph (f)(3)(iv) of this section who expect to be claimed as a tax dependent by a non-custodial parent. For purposes of this section—

(A) A court order or binding separation, divorce, or custody agreement establishing physical custody controls; or

(B) If there is no such order or agreement or in the event of a shared custody agreement, the custodial parent is the parent with whom the child spends most nights.

(3) *Rules for individuals who neither file a tax return nor are claimed as a tax dependent.* In the case of individuals who do not expect to file a Federal tax return and do not expect to be claimed as a tax dependent for the taxable year in which an initial determination or renewal of eligibility is being made, or who are described in paragraph (f)(2)(i), (f)(2)(ii), or (f)(2)(iii) of this section, the household consists of the individual and, if living with the individual—

(i) The individual's spouse;

(ii) The individual's children under the age specified in paragraph (f)(3)(iv) of this section; and

(iii) In the case of individuals under the age specified in paragraph (f)(3)(iv) of this section, the individual's parents and siblings under the age specified in paragraph (f)(3)(iv) of this section.

(iv) The age specified in this paragraph is either of the following, as elected by the agency in the State plan—

(A) Age 19; or

(B) Age 19 or, in the case of full-time students, age 21.

(4) *Married couples.* In the case of a married couple living together, each spouse will be included in the household of the other spouse, regardless of whether they expect to file a joint tax return under section 6013 of the Code or whether one spouse expects to be claimed as a tax dependent by the other spouse.

(5) For purposes of paragraph (f)(1) of this section, if, consistent with the procedures adopted by the State in accordance with §435.956(f) of this part, a taxpayer cannot reasonably establish that another individual is a tax dependent of the taxpayer for the tax year in which Medicaid is sought, the inclusion of such individual in the household of the taxpayer is determined in accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(g) *No resource test or income disregards.* In the case of individuals whose financial eligibility for Medicaid is determined in accordance with this section, the agency must not—

(1) Apply any assets or resources test; or

(2) Apply any income or expense disregards under sections 1902(r)(2) or 1931(b)(2)(C), or otherwise under title XIX of the Act, except as provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(h) *Budget period*—(1) *Applicants and new enrollees.* Financial eligibility for Medicaid for applicants, and other individuals not receiving Medicaid benefits at the point at which eligibility for Medicaid is being determined, must be based on current monthly household income and family size.

(2) *Current beneficiaries.* For individuals who have been determined financially-eligible for Medicaid using the MAGI-based methods set forth in this section, a State may elect in its State plan to base financial eligibility either on current monthly household income and family size or income based on projected annual household income and family size for the remainder of the current calendar year.

(3) In determining current monthly or projected annual household income and family size under paragraphs (h)(1) or (h)(2) of this section, the agency may adopt a reasonable method to include a prorated portion of reasonably predictable future income, to account for a reasonably predictable increase or decrease in future income, or both, as evidenced by a signed contract for employment, a clear history of predictable fluctuations in income, or other clear indicia of such future changes in income. Such future increase or decrease in income or family size must be verified in the same manner as other income and eligibility factors, in accordance with the income and eligibility verification requirements at §435.940 through §435.965, including by self-attestation if reasonably compatible with other electronic data obtained by the agency in accordance with such sections.

(i) If the household income of an individual determined in accordance with this section results in financial ineligibility for Medicaid and the household income of such individual determined in accordance with 26 CFR 1.36B-1(e) is below 100 percent FPL, Medicaid financial eligibility will be determined in accordance with 26 CFR 1.36B-1(e).

(j) *Eligibility Groups for which MAGI-based methods do not apply.* The financial methodologies described in this section are not applied in determining the Medicaid eligibility of individuals described in this paragraph. The agency must use the financial methods described in §435.601 and §435.602 of this subpart.

(1) Individuals whose eligibility for Medicaid does not require a determination of income by the agency, including, but not limited to, individuals receiving Supplemental Security Income (SSI) eligible for Medicaid under §435.120 of this part, individuals deemed to be receiving SSI and eligible for Medicaid under §435.135, §435.137 or §435.138 of this part and individuals for whom the State relies on a finding of income made by an Express Lane agency, in accordance with section 1902(e)(13) of the Act.

(2) Individuals who are age 65 or older when age is a condition of eligibility.

(3) Individuals whose eligibility is being determined on the basis of being blind or disabled, or on the basis of being treated as being blind or disabled, including, but not limited to, individuals eligible under §435.121, §435.232 or §435.234 of this part or

under section 1902(e)(3) of the Act, but only for the purpose of determining eligibility on such basis.

(4) Individuals who request coverage for long-term care services and supports for the purpose of being evaluated for an eligibility group under which long-term care services and supports not covered for individuals determined eligible using MAGI-based financial methods are covered, or for individuals being evaluated for an eligibility group for which being institutionalized, meeting an institutional level of care or satisfying needs-based criteria for home and community based services is a condition of eligibility. For purposes of this paragraph, "long-term care services and supports" include nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to nursing facility services; and home and community-based services furnished under a waiver or State plan under sections 1915 or 1115 of the Act; home health services as described in sections 1905(a)(7) of the Act and personal care services described in sections 1905(a)(24) of the Act.

(5) Individuals who are being evaluated for eligibility for Medicare cost sharing assistance under section 1902(a)(10)(E) of the Act, but only for purposes of determining eligibility for such assistance.

(6) Individuals who are being evaluated for coverage as medically needy under subparts D and I of this part, but only for the purpose of determining eligibility on such basis.

(k) *Eligibility.* In the case of an individual whose eligibility is being determined under §435.214, the agency may—

(1) Consider the household to consist of only the individual for purposes of paragraph (f) of this section;

(2) Count only the MAGI-based income of the individual for purposes of paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) Increase the family size of the individual, as defined in paragraph (b) of the section, by one.

[77 FR 17206, Mar. 23, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 42302, July 15, 2013; 81 FR 86456, Nov. 30, 2016]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter C → Part 435 → Subpart J → §435.911

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart J—Eligibility in the States and District of Columbia

---

§435.911 Determination of eligibility.

(a) *Statutory basis.* This section implements sections 1902(a)(4), (a)(8), (a)(10)(A), (a)(19), and (e)(14) and section 1943 of the Act.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, applicable modified adjusted gross income standard means 133 percent of the Federal poverty level or, if higher -

(i) In the case of parents and other caretaker relatives described in §435.110(b), the income standard established in accordance with §435.110(c) or §435.220(c);

(ii) In the case of pregnant women, the income standard established in accordance with §435.116(c) of this part;

(iii) In the case of individuals under age 19, the income standard established in accordance with §435.118(c) of this part;

(iv) The income standard established under §435.218(b)(1)(iv) of this part, if the State has elected to provide coverage under such section and, if applicable, coverage under the State's phase-in plan has been implemented for the individual whose eligibility is being determined.

(2) In the case of individuals who have attained at least age 65 and individuals who have attained at least age 19 and who are entitled to or enrolled for Medicare benefits under part A or B or title XVIII of the Act, there is no applicable modified adjusted gross income standard, except that in the case of such individuals—

(i) Who are also pregnant, the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard is the standard established under paragraph (b)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Who are also a parent or caretaker relative, as described in §435.4, the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard is the higher of the income standard established in accordance with §435.110(c) or §435.220(c).

(c) For each individual who has submitted an application described in §435.907 or whose eligibility is being renewed in accordance with §435.916 and who meets the non-financial requirements for eligibility (or for whom the agency is providing a reasonable opportunity to verify citizenship or immigration status in accordance with §435.956(b)) of this chapter, the State Medicaid agency must comply with the following—

(1) The agency must, promptly and without undue delay consistent with timeliness standards established under §435.912, furnish Medicaid to each such individual whose household income is at or below the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard.

(2) For each individual described in paragraph (d) of this section, the agency must collect such additional information as may be needed consistent with §435.907(c), to determine whether such individual is eligible for Medicaid on any basis other than the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard, and furnish Medicaid on such basis.

(3) For individuals not eligible on the basis of the applicable modified adjusted gross income standard, the agency must comply with the requirements set forth in §435.1200(e) of this part.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, individuals described in this paragraph include:

(1) Individuals whom the agency identifies, on the basis of information contained in an application described in §435.907(b) of this part, or renewal form described in §435.916(a)(3) of this part, or on the basis of other information available to the State, as potentially eligible on a basis other than the applicable MAGI standard;

(2) Individuals who submit an alternative application described in §435.907(c) of this part; and

(3) Individuals who otherwise request a determination of eligibility on a basis other than the applicable MAGI standard as described in §435.603(j) of this part.

[77 FR 17209, Mar. 23, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 86457, Nov. 30, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter C → Part 435 → Subpart J → §435.918

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart J—Eligibility in the States and District of Columbia

---

§435.918 Use of electronic notices.

(a) Effective no earlier than October 1, 2013 and no later than January 1, 2015, the agency must provide individuals with a choice to receive notices and information required under this part or subpart E of part 431 of this chapter in electronic format or by regular mail and must be permitted to change such election.

(b) If the individual elects to receive communications from the agency electronically, the agency must—

(1) Ensure that the individual's election to receive notices electronically is confirmed by regular mail.

(2) Ensure that the individual is informed of his or her right to change such election to receive notices through regular mail.

(3) Post notices to the individual's electronic account within 1 business day of notice generation.

(4) Send an email or other electronic communication alerting the individual that a notice has been posted to his or her account. The agency may not include confidential information in the email or electronic alert.

(5) Send a notice by regular mail within three business days of the date of a failed electronic communication if an electronic communication is undeliverable.

(6) At the individual's request, provide through regular mail any notice posted to the individual's electronic account.

[78 FR 42303, July 15, 2013]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter C → Part 435 → Subpart J → §435.945

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart J—Eligibility in the States and District of Columbia

---

§435.945 General requirements.

(a) Except where the law requires other procedures (such as for citizenship and immigration status information), the agency may accept attestation of information needed to determine the eligibility of an individual for Medicaid (either self-attestation by the individual or attestation by an adult who is in the applicant's household, as defined in §435.603(f) of this part, or family, as defined in section 36B(d)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code, an authorized representative, or, if the individual is a minor or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly for the individual) without requiring further information (including documentation) from the individual.

(b) The agency must request and use information relevant to verifying an individual's eligibility for Medicaid in accordance with §§435.948 through 435.956 of this subpart.

(c) The agency must furnish, in a timely manner, income and eligibility information, subject to regulations at part 431 subpart F of this chapter, needed for verifying eligibility to the following programs:

(1) To other agencies in the State and other States and to the Federal programs both listed in §435.948(a) of this subpart and identified in section 1137(b) of the Act;

(2) Other insurance affordability programs;

(3) The child support enforcement program under part D of title IV of the Act; and

(4) SSA for OASDI under title II and for SSI benefits under title XVI of the Act.

(d) All State eligibility determination systems must conduct data matching through the Public Assistance Reporting Information System (PARIS).

(e) The agency must, as required under section 1137(a)(7) of the Act, and upon request, reimburse another agency listed in §435.948(a) of this subpart or paragraph (c) of this section for reasonable costs incurred in furnishing information, including new developmental costs.

(f) Prior to requesting information for an applicant or beneficiary from another agency or program under this subpart, the agency must inform the individual that the agency will obtain and use information available to it under this subpart to verify income and eligibility or for other purposes directly connected to the administration of the State plan.

(g) Consistent with §431.16 of this subchapter, the agency must report information as prescribed by the Secretary for purposes of determining compliance with §431.305 of this subchapter, subpart P of part 431, §§435.910 and 435.940 through 435.965 and of evaluating the effectiveness of the income and eligibility verification system.

(h) Information exchanged electronically between the State Medicaid agency and any other agency or program must be sent and received via secure electronic interfaces as defined in §435.4 of this part.

(i) The agency must execute written agreements with other agencies before releasing data to, or requesting data from, those agencies. Such agreements must provide for appropriate safeguards limiting the use and disclosure of information as required by Federal or State law or regulations.

(j) *Verification plan.* The agency must develop, and update as modified, and submit to the Secretary, upon request, a verification plan describing the verification policies and procedures adopted by the State agency to implement the provisions set forth in §§435.940 through 435.956 of this subpart in a format and manner prescribed by the Secretary.

(k) *Flexibility in information collection and verification.* Subject to approval by the Secretary, the agency may request and use information from a source or sources alternative to those listed in §435.948(a) of this subpart, or through a mechanism other than the electronic service described in §435.949(a) of this subpart, provided that such alternative source or mechanism will reduce the administrative costs and burdens on individuals and States while maximizing accuracy, minimizing delay, meeting applicable requirements relating to the confidentiality, disclosure, maintenance, or use of information, and promoting coordination with other insurance affordability programs.

[77 FR 17211, Mar. 23, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 86459, Nov. 30, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter C → Part 435 → Subpart J → §435.948

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart J—Eligibility in the States and District of Columbia

---

§435.948 Verifying financial information.

(a) The agency must in accordance with this section request the following information relating to financial eligibility from other agencies in the State and other States and Federal programs to the extent the agency determines such information is useful to verifying the financial eligibility of an individual:

(1) Information related to wages, net earnings from self-employment, unearned income and resources from the State Wage Information Collection Agency (SWICA), the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), the Social Security Administration (SSA), the agencies administering the State unemployment compensation laws, the State-administered supplementary payment programs under section 1616(a) of the Act, and any State program administered under a plan approved under Titles I, X, XIV, or XVI of the Act; and

(2) Information related to eligibility or enrollment from the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program, the State program funded under part A of title IV of the Act, and other insurance affordability programs.

(b) To the extent that the information identified in paragraph (a) of this section is available through the electronic service established in accordance with §435.949 of this subpart, the agency must obtain the information through such service.

(c) The agency must request the information by SSN, or if an SSN is not available, using other personally identifying information in the individual's account, if possible.

[77 FR 17211, Mar. 23, 2012]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter C → Part 435 → Subpart J → §435.952

Title 42: Public Health
PART 435—ELIGIBILITY IN THE STATES, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS, AND AMERICAN SAMOA
Subpart J—Eligibility in the States and District of Columbia

---

§435.952 Use of information and requests of additional information from individuals.

(a) The agency must promptly evaluate information received or obtained by it in accordance with regulations under §435.940 through §435.960 of this subpart to determine whether such information may affect the eligibility of an individual or the benefits to which he or she is entitled.

(b) If information provided by or on behalf of an individual (on the application or renewal form or otherwise) is reasonably compatible with information obtained by the agency in accordance with §435.948, §435.949 or §435.956 of this subpart, the agency must determine or renew eligibility based on such information.

(c) An individual must not be required to provide additional information or documentation unless information needed by the agency in accordance with §435.948, §435.949 or §435.956 of this subpart cannot be obtained electronically or the information obtained electronically is not reasonably compatible, as provided in the verification plan described in §435.945(j) with information provided by or on behalf of the individual.

(1) Income information obtained through an electronic data match shall be considered reasonably compatible with income information provided by or on behalf of an individual if both are either above or at or below the applicable income standard or other relevant income threshold.

(2) If information provided by or on behalf of an individual is not reasonably compatible with information obtained through an electronic data match, the agency must seek additional information from the individual, including—

(i) A statement which reasonably explains the discrepancy; or

(ii) Other information (which may include documentation), provided that documentation from the individual is permitted only to the extent electronic data are not available and establishing a data match would not be effective, considering such factors as the administrative costs associated with establishing and using the data match compared with the administrative costs associated with relying on paper documentation, and the impact on program integrity in terms of the potential for ineligible individuals to be approved as well as for eligible individuals to be denied coverage;

(iii) The agency must provide the individual a reasonable period to furnish any additional information required under paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) *Exception for special circumstances.* The agency must establish an exception to permit, on a case-by-case basis, self-attestation of individuals for all eligibility criteria when documentation does not exist at the time of application or renewal, or is not reasonably available, such as in the case of individuals who are homeless or have experienced domestic violence or a natural disaster. This exception does not apply if documentation is specifically required under title XI or XIX, such as requirements for verifying citizenship and immigration status, as implemented at §435.956(a).

(d) The agency may not deny or terminate eligibility or reduce benefits for any individual on the basis of information received in accordance with regulations under §435.940 through §435.960 of this subpart unless the agency has sought additional information from the individual in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, and provided proper notice and hearing rights to the individual in accordance with this subpart and subpart E of part 431.

[77 FR 17212, Mar. 23, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 86459, Nov. 30, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of August 1, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter D → Part 457 → Subpart A → §457.10

Title 42: Public Health
PART 457—ALLOTMENTS AND GRANTS TO STATES
Subpart A—Introduction; State Plans for Child Health Insurance Programs and Outreach Strategies

---

§457.10 Definitions and use of terms.

For purposes of this part the following definitions apply:

Actuarially sound principles means generally accepted actuarial principles and practices that are applied to determine aggregate utilization patterns, are appropriate for the population and services to be covered, and have been certified by actuaries who meet the qualification standards established by the Actuarial Standards Board.

Advanced payments of the premium tax credit (APTC) has the meaning given the term in 45 CFR 155.20.

Affordable Insurance Exchange (Exchange) has the meaning given the term "Exchange" in 45 CFR 155.20.

American Indian/Alaska Native (AI/AN) means—

(1) A member of a Federally recognized Indian tribe, band, or group;

(2) An Eskimo or Aleut or other Alaska Native enrolled by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 43 U.S.C. 1601 et. seq.; or

(3) A person who is considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose.

Applicant means a child who has filed an application (or who has an application filed on their behalf) for health benefits coverage through the Children's Health Insurance Program. A child is an applicant until the child receives coverage through CHIP.

Application means the single, streamlined application form that is used by the State in accordance with §435.907(b) of this chapter and 45 CFR 155.405 for individuals to apply for coverage for all insurance affordability programs.

Child means an individual under the age of 19 including the period from conception to birth.

Child health assistance means payment for part or all of the cost of health benefits coverage provided to targeted low-income children for the services listed at §457.402.

Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) means a program established and administered by a State, jointly funded with the Federal government, to provide child health assistance to uninsured, low-income children through a separate child health program, a Medicaid expansion program, or a combination program.

Combination program means a program under which a State implements both a Medicaid expansion program and a separate child health program.

Combined eligibility notice means an eligibility notice that informs an individual, or multiple family members of a household of eligibility for each of the insurance affordability programs and enrollment in a qualified health plan through the Exchange, for which a determination or denial of eligibility was made, as well as any right to request a review, fair hearing or appeal related to the determination made for each program. A combined notice must meet the requirements of §457.340(e) and contain the content described in §457.340(e)(1), except that information described in §457.340(e)(1)(i)(C) may be provided in a combined notice issued by another insurance affordability program or in a supplemental notice provided by the State. A combined eligibility notice must be issued in accordance with the agreement(s) consummated by the State in accordance with §457.348 (a).

Comprehensive risk contract means a risk contract between the State and an MCO that covers comprehensive services, that is, inpatient hospital services and any of the following services, or any three or more of the following services:

(1) Outpatient hospital services.

(2) Rural health clinic services.

(3) Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC) services.

(4) Other laboratory and X-ray services.

(5) Nursing facility (NF) services.

(6) Early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment (EPSDT) services.

(7) Family planning services.

(8) Physician services.

(9) Home health services.

Coordinated content means information included in an eligibility notice regarding, if applicable—

(1) The transfer of an individual's or household's electronic account to another insurance affordability program;

(2) Any notice sent by the State to another insurance affordability program regarding an individual's eligibility for CHIP;

(3) The potential impact, if any, of—

(i) The State's determination of eligibility or ineligibility for CHIP on eligibility for another insurance affordability program; or

(ii) A determination of eligibility for, or enrollment in, another insurance affordability program on an individual's eligibility for CHIP; and

(iii) [Reserved]

(4) The status of household members on the same application or renewal form whose eligibility is not yet determined.

Cost sharing means premium charges, enrollment fees, deductibles, coinsurance, copayments, or other similar fees that the enrollee has responsibility for paying.

Creditable health coverage has the meaning given the term "creditable coverage" at 45 CFR 146.113 and includes coverage that meets the requirements of §457.410 and is provided to a targeted low-income child.

Electronic account means an electronic file that includes all information collected and generated by the State regarding each individual's CHIP eligibility and enrollment, including all documentation required under §457.380 and including any information collected or generated as part of a review process conducted in accordance with subpart K of this part, the Exchange appeals process conducted under 45 CFR part 155, subpart F or other insurance affordability program appeals process.

Emergency medical condition means a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, with an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in—

(1) Serious jeopardy to the health of the individual or, in the case of a pregnant woman, the health of a woman or her unborn child;

(2) Serious impairment of bodily function; or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

Emergency services means health care services that are—

(1) Furnished by any provider qualified to furnish such services; and (2) Needed to evaluate, treat, or stabilize an emergency medical condition.

Enrollee means a child who receives health benefits coverage through CHIP.

Enrollment cap means a limit, established by the State in its State plan, on the total number of children permitted to enroll in a State's separate child health program.

Exchange appeals entity has the meaning given to the term "appeals entity," as defined in 45 CFR 155.500.

External quality review (EQR) means the analysis and evaluation by an EQRO, of aggregated information on quality, timeliness, and access to the health care services that an MCO, PIHP, or PAHP, or their contractors furnish to CHIP beneficiaries.

External quality review organization (EQRO) means an organization that meets the competence and independence requirements set forth in §438.354 of this chapter, and holds a contract with a State to perform external quality review, other EQR-related activities as set forth in §438.358 of this chapter, or both.

Federal fiscal year starts on the first day of October each year and ends on the last day of the following September.

Federally qualified HMO means an HMO that CMS has determined is a qualified HMO under section 2791(b)(3) of the Public Health Service Act.

Fee-for-service entity means any individual or entity that furnishes services under the program on a fee-for-service basis, including health insurance services.

Group health insurance coverage has the meaning assigned at 45 CFR 144.103.

Group health plan has the meaning assigned at 45 CFR 144.103.

Health benefits coverage means an arrangement under which enrolled individuals are protected from some or all liability for the cost of specified health care services.

Health care services means any of the services, devices, supplies, therapies, or other items listed in §457.402.

Health insurance coverage has the meaning assigned at 45 CFR 144.103.

Health insurance issuer has the meaning assigned at 45 CFR 144.103.

Health maintenance organization (HMO) plan has the meaning assigned at §457.420.

Health services initiatives means activities that protect the public health, protect the health of individuals, improve or promote a State's capacity to deliver public health services, or strengthen the human and material resources necessary to accomplish public health goals relating to improving the health of children (including targeted low-income children and other low-income children).

Household income is defined as provided in §435.603(d) of this chapter.

Insurance affordability program is defined as provided in §435.4 of this chapter.

Joint application has the meaning assigned at §457.301.

Joint review request means a request for a review under subpart K of this part which is included in an appeal request submitted to an Exchange or Exchange appeals entity or other insurance affordability program or appeals entity, in accordance with the signed agreement between the State and an Exchange or Exchange appeals entity or other program or appeals entity in accordance with §457.348(b).

Low-income child means a child whose household income is at or below 200 percent of the poverty line for the size of the family involved.

Managed care entity (MCE) means an entity that enters into a contract to provide services in a managed care delivery system, including but not limited to managed care organizations, prepaid health plans, and primary care case managers.

Managed care organization (MCO) means an entity that has, or is seeking to qualify for, a comprehensive risk contract under this part, and that is—

(1) A Federally qualified HMO that meets the requirements of subpart I of part 489 of this chapter; or

(2) Makes the services it provides to its CHIP enrollees as accessible (in terms of timeliness, amount, duration, and scope) as those services are to other CHIP beneficiaries within the area served by the entity and

(3) Meets the solvency standards of §438.116 of this chapter.

Medicaid expansion program means a program under which a State receives Federal funding to expand Medicaid eligibility to optional targeted low-income children.

Optional targeted low-income child has the meaning assigned at §435.4 (for States) and §436.3 (for Territories) of this chapter.

Period of presumptive eligibility has the meaning assigned at §457.301.

Poverty line/Federal poverty level means the poverty guidelines updated annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under authority of 42 U.S.C. 9902(2).

Preexisting condition exclusion has the meaning assigned at 45 CFR 144.103.

Premium assistance program means a component of a separate child health program, approved under the State plan, under which a State pays part or all of the premiums for a CHIP enrollee or enrollees' group health insurance coverage or coverage under a group health plan.

Premium Lock-Out is defined as a State-specified period of time not to exceed 90 days that a CHIP eligible child who has an unpaid premium or enrollment fee (as applicable) will not be permitted to reenroll for coverage in CHIP. Premium lock-out periods are not applicable to children who have paid outstanding premiums or enrollment fees.

Prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP) means an entity that—

(1) Provides services to enrollees under contract with the State, and on the basis of prepaid capitation payments, or other payment arrangements that do not use State plan payment rates.

(2) Does not provide or arrange for, and is not otherwise responsible for the provision of any inpatient hospital or institutional services for its enrollees.

(3) Does not have a comprehensive risk contract.

Prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) means an entity that—

(1) Provides services to enrollees under contract with the State, and on the basis of prepaid capitation payments, or other payment arrangements that do not use State plan payment rates.

(2) Provides, arranges for, or otherwise has responsibility for the provision of any inpatient hospital or institutional services for its enrollees.

(3) Does not have a comprehensive risk contract.

Presumptive income standard has the meaning assigned at §457.301.

Primary care case management means a system under which:

(1) A PCCM contracts with the State to furnish case management services (which include the location, coordination and monitoring of primary health care services) to CHIP beneficiaries; or

(2) A PCCM entity contracts with the State to provide a defined set of functions to CHIP beneficiaries.

Primary care case management entity (PCCM entity) means an organization that provides any of the following functions, in addition to primary care case management services, for the State:

(1) Provision of intensive telephonic or face-to-face case management, including operation of a nurse triage advice line.

(2) Development of enrollee care plans.

(3) Execution of contracts with and/or oversight responsibilities for the activities of fee-for-service providers in the fee-for-service program.

(4) Provision of payments to fee-for-service providers on behalf of the State.

(5) Provision of enrollee outreach and education activities.

(6) Operation of a customer service call center.

(7) Review of provider claims, utilization and practice patterns to conduct provider profiling and/or practice improvement.

(8) Implementation of quality improvement activities including administering enrollee satisfaction surveys or collecting data necessary for performance measurement of providers.

(9) Coordination with behavioral health systems/providers.

(10) Coordination with long-term services and supports systems/providers.

Primary care case manager (PCCM) means a physician, a physician group practice or, at State option, any of the following in addition to primary care case management services:

(1) A physician assistant.

(2) A nurse practitioner.

(3) A certified nurse-midwife.

Provider means any individual or entity that is engaged in the delivery of services, or ordering or referring for those services, and is legally authorized to do so by the State in which it delivers the services.

Public agency has the meaning assigned in §457.301.

Qualified entity has the meaning assigned at §457.301.

Risk contract means a contract under which the contractor—

(1) Assumes risk for the cost of the services covered under the contract.

(2) Incurs loss if the cost of furnishing the services exceeds the payments under the contract.

Secure electronic interface is defined as provided in §435.4 of this chapter.

Separate child health program means a program under which a State receives Federal funding from its title XXI allotment to provide child health assistance through obtaining coverage that meets the requirements of section 2103 of the Act and §457.402.

Shared eligibility service is defined as provided in §435.4 of this chapter.

State means all States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and the Northern Mariana Islands. The Territories are excluded from this definition for purposes of §457.740.

State health benefits plan has the meaning assigned in §457.301.

State plan means the title XXI State child health plan.

Targeted low-income child has the meaning assigned in §457.310.

Uncovered or uninsured child means a child who does not have creditable health coverage.

Well-baby and well-child care services means regular or preventive diagnostic and treatment services necessary to ensure the health of babies, children and adolescents as defined by the State. For purposes of cost sharing, the term has the meaning assigned at §457.520.

[66 FR 2670, Jan. 11, 2001, as amended at 67 FR 61974, Oct. 2, 2002; 75 FR 48852, Aug. 11, 2010; 77 FR 17213, Mar. 23, 2012; 78 FR 42312, July 15, 2013; 81 FR 27896, May 6, 2016; 81 FR 47046, July 20, 2016; 81 FR 86463, Nov. 30, 2016]

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter D → Part 457 → Subpart C → §457.310

Title 42: Public Health
PART 457—ALLOTMENTS AND GRANTS TO STATES
Subpart C—State Plan Requirements: Eligibility, Screening, Applications, and Enrollment

---

§457.310 Targeted low-income child.

(a) *Definition.* A targeted low-income child is a child who meets the standards set forth below and the eligibility standards established by the State under §457.320.

(b) *Standards.* A targeted low-income child must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial need standard.* A targeted low-income child:

(i) Has a household income, as determined in accordance with §457.315 of this subpart, at or below 200 percent of the Federal poverty level for a family of the size involved;

(ii) Resides in a State with no Medicaid applicable income level;

(iii) Resides in a State that has a Medicaid applicable income level and has a household income that either—

(A) Exceeds the Medicaid applicable income level for the age of such child, but not by more than 50 percentage points; or

(B) Does not exceed the income level specified for such child to be eligible for medical assistance under policies of the State plan under title XIX on June 1, 1997.

(2) *No other coverage standard.* A targeted low-income child must not be—

(i) Found eligible or potentially eligible for Medicaid under policies of the State plan (determined through either the Medicaid application process or the screening process described at §457.350), except for eligibility under §435.214 of this chapter (related to coverage for family planning services);

(ii) Covered under a group health plan or under health insurance coverage, as defined in section 2791 of the Public Health Service Act, unless the plan or health insurance coverage program has been in operation since before July 1, 1997 and is administered by a State that receives no Federal funds for the program's operation. A child is not considered covered under a group health plan or health insurance coverage if the child does not have reasonable geographic access to care under that plan.

(3) For purposes of this section, policies of the State plan under title XIX plan include policies under a Statewide demonstration project under section 1115(a) of the Act other than a demonstration project that covered an expanded group of eligible children but that either—

(i) Did not provide inpatient hospital coverage; or

(ii) Limited eligibility to children previously enrolled in Medicaid, imposed premiums as a condition of initial or continued enrollment, and did not impose a general time limit on eligibility.

(c) *Exclusions.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the following groups are excluded from the definition of targeted low-income children:

(1) *Children eligible for certain State health benefits coverage.* (i) A targeted low-income child may not be eligible for health benefits coverage under a State health benefits plan in the State on the basis of a family member's employment with a public agency, even if the family declines to accept the coverage.

(ii) A child is considered eligible for health benefits coverage under a State health benefits plan if a more than nominal contribution to the cost of health benefits coverage under a State health benefits plan is available from the State or public agency with respect to the child or would have been available from those sources on November 8, 1999. A contribution is

considered more than nominal if the State or public agency makes a contribution toward the cost of an employee's dependent(s) that is $10 per family, per month, more than the State or public agency's contribution toward the cost of covering the employee only.

(2) *Residents of an institution.* A child must not be—

(i) An inmate of a public institution as defined at §435.1010 of this chapter; or

(ii) A patient in an institution for mental diseases, as defined at §435.1010 of this chapter, at the time of initial application or any redetermination of eligibility.

(d) A targeted low-income child must also include any child enrolled in Medicaid on December 31, 2013 who is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid as a result of the elimination of income disregards as specified under §435.603(g) of this chapter, regardless of any other standards set forth in this section except those in paragraph (c) of this section. Such a child shall continue to be a targeted low-income child under this paragraph until the date of the child's next renewal under §457.343 of this subpart.

[66 FR 2675, Jan. 11, 2001, as amended at 71 FR 39229, July 12, 2006; 77 FR 17214, Mar. 23, 2012; 81 FR 86463, Nov. 30, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter D → Part 457 → Subpart C → §457.348

Title 42: Public Health
PART 457—ALLOTMENTS AND GRANTS TO STATES
Subpart C—State Plan Requirements: Eligibility, Screening, Applications, and Enrollment

---

§457.348 Determinations of Children's Health Insurance Program eligibility by other insurance affordability programs.

(a) *Agreements with other insurance affordability programs.* The State must enter into and, upon request, provide to the Secretary one or more agreements with an Exchange and the agencies administering other insurance affordability programs as are necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section, including a clear delineation of the responsibilities of each program to—

(1) Minimize burden on individuals seeking to obtain or renew eligibility or to appeal a determination of eligibility for one or more insurance affordability program;

(2) Ensure compliance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and §457.350;

(3) Ensure prompt determination of eligibility and enrollment in the appropriate program without undue delay, consistent with the timeliness standards established under §457.340(d), based on the date the application is submitted to any insurance affordability program, and

(4) Provide for coordination of notices with other insurance affordability programs, consistent with §457.340(f), and an opportunity for individuals to submit a joint review request, as defined in §457.10, consistent with §457.351.

(5) Provide for a combined appeals decision by an Exchange or Exchange appeals entity (or other insurance affordability program or appeals entity) for individuals who requested an appeal of an Exchange-related determination in accordance with 45 CFR part 155 subpart F (or of a determination related to another program) and an appeal of a denial of CHIP eligibility which is conducted by an Exchange or Exchange appeals entity (or other program or appeals entity) in accordance with the State plan.

(b) *Provision of CHIP for individuals found eligible for CHIP by another insurance affordability program.* If a State accepts final determinations of CHIP eligibility made by another insurance affordability program, for each individual determined so eligible by the other insurance affordability program (including as a result of a decision made by an Exchange appeals entity authorized by the State to adjudicate reviews of CHIP eligibility determinations), the State must—

(1) Establish procedures to receive, via secure electronic interface, the electronic account containing the determination of CHIP eligibility and notify such program of the receipt of the electronic account;

(2) Comply with the provisions of §457.340 to the same extent as if the application had been submitted to the State; and

(3) Maintain proper oversight of the eligibility determinations made by the other program.

(c) *Transfer from other insurance affordability programs to CHIP.* For individuals for whom another insurance affordability program has not made a determination of CHIP eligibility, but who have been screened as potentially CHIP eligible by such program (including as a result of a decision made by an Exchange or other program appeals entity), the State must—

(1) Accept, via secure electronic interface, the electronic account for the individual and notify such program of the receipt of the electronic account;

(2) Not request information or documentation from the individual in the individual's electronic account, or provided to the State by another insurance affordability program or appeals entity;

(3) Promptly and without undue delay, consistent with the timeliness standards established under §457.340(d), determine the CHIP eligibility of the individual, in accordance with §457.340, without requiring submission of another application and, for individuals determined not eligible for CHIP, comply with §457.350(i) of this section;

(4) Accept any finding relating to a criterion of eligibility made by such program or appeals entity, without further verification, if such finding was made in accordance with policies and procedures which are the same as those applied by the State in accordance with §457.380 or approved by it in the agreement described in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(5) Notify such program of the final determination of the individual's eligibility or ineligibility for CHIP.

(d) *Certification of eligibility criteria.* The State must certify for the Exchange and other insurance affordability programs the criteria applied in determining CHIP eligibility.

[77 FR 17215, Mar. 23, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 42312, July 15, 2013; 81 FR 86464, Nov. 30, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 42 → Chapter IV → Subchapter D → Part 457 → Subpart C → §457.380

Title 42: Public Health
PART 457—ALLOTMENTS AND GRANTS TO STATES
Subpart C—State Plan Requirements: Eligibility, Screening, Applications, and Enrollment

---

§457.380 Eligibility verification.

(a) *General requirements.* Except where law requires other procedures (such as for citizenship and immigration status information), the State may accept attestation of information needed to determine the eligibility of an individual for CHIP (either self-attestation by the individual or attestation by an adult who is in the applicant's household, as defined in §435.603(f) of this subchapter, or family, as defined in section 36B(d)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code, an authorized representative, or if the individual is a minor or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly for the individual) without requiring further information (including documentation) from the individual.

(b) *Status as a citizen, national or a non-citizen.* (1) Except for newborns identified in §435.406(a)(1)(iii)(E) of this chapter, who are exempt from any requirement to verify citizenship, the agency must—

(i) Verify citizenship or immigration status in accordance with §435.956(a) of this chapter, except that the reference to §435.945(k) is read as a reference to paragraph (i) of this section; and

(ii) Provide a reasonable opportunity period to verify such status in accordance with §435.956(a)(5) and (b) of this chapter and provide benefits during such reasonable opportunity period to individuals determined to be otherwise eligible for CHIP.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *State residents.* If the State does not accept self-attestation of residency, the State must verify residency in accordance with §435.956(c) of this chapter.

(d) *Income.* If the State does not accept self-attestation of income, the State must verify the income of an individual by using the data sources and following standards and procedures for verification of financial eligibility consistent with §435.945(a), §435.948 and §435.952 of this chapter.

(e) *Verification of other factors of eligibility.* For eligibility requirements not described in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, a State may adopt reasonable verification procedures, consistent with the requirements in §435.952 of this chapter, except that the State must accept self-attestation of pregnancy unless the State has information that is not reasonably compatible with such attestation.

(f) *Requesting information.* The terms of §435.952 of this chapter apply equally to the State in administering a separate CHIP.

(g) *Electronic service.* Except to the extent permitted under paragraph (i) of this section, to the extent that information sought under this section is available through the electronic service described in §435.949 of this chapter, the State must obtain the information through that service.

(h) *Interaction with program integrity requirements.* Nothing in this section should be construed as limiting the State's program integrity measures or affecting the State's obligation to ensure that only eligible individuals receive benefits or its obligation to provide for methods of administration that are in the best interest of applicants and enrollees and are necessary for the proper and efficient operation of the plan.

(i) *Flexibility in information collection and verification.* Subject to approval by the Secretary, the State may modify the methods to be used for collection of information and verification of information as set forth in this section, provided that such alternative source will reduce the administrative costs and burdens on individuals and States while maximizing accuracy, minimizing delay, meeting applicable requirements relating to the confidentiality, disclosure, maintenance, or use of information, and promoting coordination with other insurance affordability programs.

(j) *Verification plan.* The State must develop, and update as modified, and submit to the Secretary, upon request, a verification plan describing the verification policies and procedures adopted by the State to implement the provisions set forth in this section in a format and manner prescribed by the Secretary.

[77 FR 17216, Mar. 23, 2012, as amended at 81 FR 86466, Nov. 30, 2016]

funds directly to an alternate recipient: any public or non-profit private organization or agency, or State or political subdivision of the State.

(b) The Secretary will require any alternate recipient to demonstrate:

(1) The ability to comply with these regulations; and

(2) The ability to achieve the goals of the Federal statute authorizing the Federal financial assistance.

[47 FR 57858, Dec. 28, 1982, as amended at 70 FR 24322, May 9, 2005]

§ 91.50 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

(a) A complainant may file a civil action following the exhaustion of administrative remedies under the Act. Administrative remedies are exhausted if:

(1) 180 days have elapsed since the complainant filed the complaint and HHS has made no finding with regard to the complaint; or

(2) HHS issues any finding in favor of the recipient.

(b) If HHS fails to make a finding within 180 days or issues a finding in favor of the recipient, HHS shall:

(1) Promptly advise the complainant of this fact; and

(2) Advise the complainant of his or her right to bring a civil action for injunctive relief; and

(3) Inform the complainant:

(i) That the complainant may bring a civil action only in a United States district court for the district in which the recipient is found or transacts business;

(ii) That a complainant prevailing in a civil action has the right to be awarded the costs of the action, including reasonable attorney's fees, but that the complainant must demand these costs in the complaint;

(iii) That before commencing the action the complainant shall give 30 days notice by registered mail to the Secretary, the Attorney General of the United States, and the recipient;

(iv) That the notice must state: the alleged violation of the Act; the relief requested; the court in which the complainant is bringing the action; and, whether or not attorney's fees are demanded in the event the complainant prevails; and

(v) That the complainant may not bring an action if the same alleged violation of the Act by the same recipient is the subject of a pending action in any court of the United States.

PART 92—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AGE, OR DISABILITY IN HEALTH PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND HEALTH PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES ADMINISTERED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES OR ENTITIES ESTABLISHED UNDER TITLE I OF THE PATIENT PROTECTION AND AFFORDABLE CARE ACT

Subpart A—General Provisions

Subpart B—Nondiscrimination Provisions

Subpart C—Specific Applications to Health Programs and Activities

Subpart D—Procedures

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 18116, 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 81 FR 31465, May 18, 2016, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 92.1 Purpose and effective date.

The purpose of this part is to implement Section 1557 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (ACA) (42 U.S.C. 18116), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in certain health programs and activities. Section 1557 provides that, except as provided in Title I of the ACA, an individual shall not, on the grounds prohibited under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any health program or activity, any part of which is receiving Federal financial assistance or under any program or activity that is administered by an Executive Agency or any entity established under Title I of the ACA. This part applies to health programs or activities administered by recipients of Federal financial assistance from the Department, Title I entities that administer health programs or activities, and Department-administered health programs or activities. The effective date of this part shall be July 18, 2016, except to the extent that provisions of this part require changes to health insurance or group health plan benefit design (including covered benefits, benefits limitations or restrictions, and cost-sharing mechanisms, such as coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles), such provisions, as they apply to health insurance or group health plan benefit design, have an applicability date of the first day of the first plan year (in the individual market, policy year) beginning on or after January 1, 2017.

§ 92.2 Application.

(a) Except as provided otherwise in this part, this part applies to every health program or activity, any part of which receives Federal financial assistance provided or made available by the Department; every health program or activity administered by the Department; and every health program or activity administered by a Title I entity.

(b)(1) Exclusions to the application of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as set forth at 45 CFR 91.3(b)(1), apply to claims of discrimination based on age under Section 1557 or this part.

(2) Insofar as the application of any requirement under this part would violate applicable Federal statutory protections for religious freedom and conscience, such application shall not be required.

(c) Any provision of this part held to be invalid or unenforceable by its terms, or as applied to any person or circumstance, shall be construed so as to continue to give maximum effect to the provision permitted by law, unless such holding shall be one of utter invalidity or unenforceability, in which event the provision shall be severable from this part and shall not affect the remainder thereof or the application of the provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other, dissimilar circumstances.

§ 92.3 Relationship to other laws.

(a) *Rule of interpretation.* Neither Section 1557 nor this part shall be construed to apply a lesser standard for the protection of individuals from discrimination than the standards applied under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the

Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, or the regulations issued pursuant to those laws.

(b) *Other laws.* Nothing in this part shall be construed to invalidate or limit the rights, remedies, procedures, or legal standards available to individuals under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Sections 504 or 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended by the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008, or other Federal laws or to supersede State or local laws that provide additional protections against discrimination on any basis described in §92.1.

§92.4 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term—

1991 Standards means the 1991 ADA Standards for Accessible Design, published at qppendix A to 28 CFR part 36 on July 26, 1991, and republished as appendix D to 28 CFR part 36 on September 15, 2010.

2010 Standards means the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design, as defined at 28 CFR 35.104.

ACA means the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (Pub. L. 111–148, 124 Stat. 119 (2010) as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, Pub. L. 111–152, 124 Stat. 1029 (codified in scattered sections of U.S.C.)).

ADA means the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*), as amended.

Age means how old an individual is, or the number of elapsed years from the date of an individual's birth.

Age Act means the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*), as amended.

Applicant means an individual who applies to participate in a health program or activity.

Auxiliary aids and services include:

(1) Qualified interpreters on-site or through video remote interpreting (VRI) services, as defined in 28 CFR 35.104 and 36.303(b); note takers; real-time computer-aided transcription services; written materials; exchange of written notes; telephone handset amplifiers; assistive listening devices; assistive listening systems; telephones compatible with hearing aids; closed caption decoders; open and closed captioning, including real-time captioning; voice, text, and video-based telecommunication products and systems, text telephones (TTYs), videophones, and captioned telephones, or equally effective telecommunications devices; videotext displays; accessible electronic and information technology; or other effective methods of making aurally delivered information available to individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing;

(2) Qualified readers; taped texts; audio recordings; Braille materials and displays; screen reader software; magnification software; optical readers; secondary auditory programs; large print materials; accessible electronic and information technology; or other effective methods of making visually delivered materials available to individuals who are blind or have low vision;

(3) Acquisition or modification of equipment and devices; and

(4) Other similar services and actions.

Covered entity means:

(1) An entity that operates a health program or activity, any part of which receives Federal financial assistance;

(2) An entity established under Title I of the ACA that administers a health program or activity; and

(3) The Department.

Department means the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Director means the Director of the Office for Civil Rights (OCR) of the Department.

Disability means, with respect to an individual, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities of such individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment, as defined and construed in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705(9)(B), which incorporates the definition of disability in the ADA, 42 U.S.C. 12102, as amended. Where this part cross-references regulatory provisions that use the term "handicap,"

"handicap" means "disability" as defined in this section.

Electronic and information technology means the same as "electronic and information technology," or any term that replaces "electronic and information technology," as it is defined in 36 CFR 1194.4.

Employee health benefit program means:

(1) Health benefits coverage or health insurance coverage provided to employees and/or their dependents established, operated, sponsored or administered by, for, or on behalf of one or more employers, whether provided or administered by entities including but not limited to an employer, group health plan (as defined in the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), 29 U.S.C. 1191b(a)(1)), third party administrator, or health insurance issuer.

(2) An employer-provided or employer-sponsored wellness program;

(3) An employer-provided health clinic; or

(4) Long term care coverage or insurance provided or administered by an employer, group health plan, third party administrator, or health insurance issuer for the benefit of an employer's employees.

Federal financial assistance. (1) Federal financial assistance means any grant, loan, credit, subsidy, contract (other than a procurement contract but including a contract of insurance), or any other arrangement by which the Federal government provides or otherwise makes available assistance in the form of:

(i) Funds;

(ii) Services of Federal personnel; or

(iii) Real and personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

(A) Transfers or leases of such property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration; and

(B) Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of such property if the Federal share of its fair market value is not returned to the Federal government.

(2) Federal financial assistance the Department provides or otherwise makes available includes Federal financial assistance that the Department plays a role in providing or administering, including all tax credits under Title I of the ACA, as well as payments, subsidies, or other funds extended by the Department to any entity providing health-related insurance coverage for payment to or on behalf of an individual obtaining health-related insurance coverage from that entity or extended by the Department directly to such individual for payment to any entity providing health-related insurance coverage.

Federally-facilitated Marketplace℠ means the same as "Federally-facilitated Exchange" defined in 45 CFR 155.20.

Gender identity means an individual's internal sense of gender, which may be male, female, neither, or a combination of male and female, and which may be different from an individual's sex assigned at birth. The way an individual expresses gender identity is frequently called "gender expression," and may or may not conform to social stereotypes associated with a particular gender. A transgender individual is an individual whose gender identity is different from the sex assigned to that person at birth.

Health Insurance Marketplace℠ means the same as "Exchange" defined in 45 CFR 155.20.

Health program or activity means the provision or administration of health-related services, health-related insurance coverage, or other health-related coverage, and the provision of assistance to individuals in obtaining health-related services or health-related insurance coverage. For an entity principally engaged in providing or administering health services or health insurance coverage or other health coverage, all of its operations are considered part of the health program or activity, except as specifically set forth otherwise in this part. Such entities include a hospital, health clinic, group health plan, health insurance issuer, physician's practice, community health center, nursing facility, residential or community-based treatment facility, or other similar entity. A health program or activity also includes all of the operations of a State Medicaid program, a Children's Health Insurance

Program, and the Basic Health Program.

HHS means the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Individual with a disability means any individual who has a disability as defined for the purpose of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 705(20)(B)–(F), as amended. Where this part cross-references regulatory provisions applicable to a "handicapped individual," "handicapped individual" means "individual with a disability" as defined in this section.

Individual with limited English proficiency means an individual whose primary language for communication is not English and who has a limited ability to read, write, speak, or understand English.

Language assistance services may include, but are not limited to:

(1) Oral language assistance, including interpretation in non-English languages provided in-person or remotely by a qualified interpreter for an individual with limited English proficiency, and the use of qualified bilingual or multilingual staff to communicate directly with individuals with limited English proficiency;

(2) Written translation, performed by a qualified translator, of written content in paper or electronic form into languages other than English; and

(3) Taglines.

National origin includes, but is not limited to, an individual's, or his or her ancestor's, place of origin (such as country or world region) or an individual's manifestation of the physical, cultural, or linguistic characteristics of a national origin group.

On the basis of sex includes, but is not limited to, discrimination on the basis of pregnancy, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, childbirth or related medical conditions, sex stereotyping, and gender identity.

Qualified bilingual/multilingual staff means a member of a covered entity's workforce who is designated by the covered entity to provide oral language assistance as part of the individual's current, assigned job responsibilities and who has demonstrated to the covered entity that he or she:

(1) Is proficient in speaking and understanding both spoken English and at least one other spoken language, including any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology and phraseology, and

(2) is able to effectively, accurately, and impartially communicate directly with individuals with limited English proficiency in their primary languages.

Qualified individual with a disability means, with respect to a health program or activity, an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable modifications to policies, practices, or procedures, the removal of architectural, communication, or transportation barriers, or the provision of auxiliary aids and services, meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of aids, benefits, or services offered or provided by the health program or activity.

Qualified interpreter for an individual with a disability. (1) A qualified interpreter for an individual with a disability means an interpreter who via a remote interpreting service or an on-site appearance:

(i) Adheres to generally accepted interpreter ethics principles, including client confidentiality; and

(ii) is able to interpret effectively, accurately, and impartially, both receptively and expressively, using any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology and phraseology.

(2) For an individual with a disability, qualified interpreters can include, for example, sign language interpreters, oral transliterators (individuals who represent or spell in the characters of another alphabet), and cued language transliterators (individuals who represent or spell by using a small number of handshapes).

Qualified interpreter for an individual with limited English proficiency means an interpreter who via a remote interpreting service or an on-site appearance:

(1) Adheres to generally accepted interpreter ethics principles, including client confidentiality;

(2) has demonstrated proficiency in speaking and understanding both spoken English and at least one other spoken language; and

(3) is able to interpret effectively, accurately, and impartially, both receptively and expressly, to and from such language(s) and English, using any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology and phraseology.

Qualified translator means a translator who:

(1) Adheres to generally accepted translator ethics principles, including client confidentiality;

(2) has demonstrated proficiency in writing and understanding both written English and at least one other written non-English language; and

(3) is able to translate effectively, accurately, and impartially to and from such language(s) and English, using any necessary specialized vocabulary, terminology and phraseology.

Recipient means any State or its political subdivision, or any instrumentality of a State or its political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any individual, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and which operates a health program or activity, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee of a recipient.

Section 504 means Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112; 29 U.S.C. 794), as amended.

Section 1557 means Section 1557 of the ACA (42 U.S.C. 18116).

Sex stereotypes means stereotypical notions of masculinity or femininity, including expectations of how individuals represent or communicate their gender to others, such as behavior, clothing, hairstyles, activities, voice, mannerisms, or body characteristics. These stereotypes can include the expectation that individuals will consistently identify with only one gender and that they will act in conformity with the gender-related expressions stereotypically associated with that gender. Sex stereotypes also include gendered expectations related to the appropriate roles of a certain sex.

State-based Marketplace℠ means a Health Insurance Marketplace℠ established by a State pursuant to 45 CFR 155.100 and approved by the Department pursuant to 45 CFR 155.105.

Taglines mean short statements written in non-English languages that indicate the availability of language assistance services free of charge.

Title I entity means any entity established under Title I of the ACA, including State-based Marketplaces and Federally-facilitated Marketplaces.

Title VI means Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Pub. L. 88–352; 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*), as amended.

Title IX means Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Pub. L. 92–318; 20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*), as amended.

§ 92.5 Assurances required.

(a) *Assurances.* An entity applying for Federal financial assistance to which this part applies shall, as a condition of any application for Federal financial assistance, submit an assurance, on a form specified by the Director, that the entity's health programs and activities will be operated in compliance with Section 1557 and this part. A health insurance issuer seeking certification to participate in a Health Insurance Marketplace℠ or a State seeking approval to operate a State-based Marketplace℠ to which Section 1557 or this part applies shall, as a condition of certification or approval, submit an assurance, on a form specified by the Director, that the health program or activity will be operated in compliance with Section 1557 and this part. An applicant or entity may incorporate this assurance by reference in subsequent applications to the Department for Federal financial assistance or requests for certification to participate in a Health Insurance Marketplace℠ or approval to operate a State-based Marketplace℠.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* The duration of the assurances required by this subpart is the same as the duration of the assurances required in the Department's regulations implementing Section 504, 45 CFR 84.5(b).

(c) *Covenants.* When Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest, the same conditions apply as those contained in the Department's regulations implementing Section 504, at 45 CFR 84.5(c), except that the nondiscrimination obligation applies to discrimination on all

bases covered under Section 1557 and this part.

§ 92.6 Remedial action and voluntary action.

(a) *Remedial action.* (1) If the Director finds that a recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ has discriminated against an individual on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability, in violation of Section 1557 or this part, such recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ shall take such remedial action as the Director may require to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

(2) Where a recipient is found to have discriminated against an individual on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability, in violation of Section 1557 or this part, and where another recipient exercises control over the recipient that has discriminated, the Director, where appropriate, may require either or both entities to take remedial action.

(3) The Director may, where necessary to overcome the effects of discrimination in violation of Section 1557 or this part, require a recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ to take remedial action with respect to:

(i) Individuals who are no longer participants in the recipient's or State-based Marketplace℠'s health program or activity but who were participants in the health program or activity when such discrimination occurred; or

(ii) Individuals who would have been participants in the health program or activity had the discrimination not occurred.

(b) *Voluntary action.* A covered entity may take steps, in addition to any action that is required by Section 1557 or this part, to overcome the effects of conditions that result or resulted in limited participation in the covered entity's health programs or activities by individuals on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability.

§ 92.7 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) *Designation of responsible employee.* Each covered entity that employs 15 or more persons shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under Section 1557 and this part, including the investigation of any grievance communicated to it alleging noncompliance with Section 1557 or this part or alleging any action that would be prohibited by Section 1557 or this part. For the Department, including the Federally-facilitated Marketplaces, the Director will be deemed the responsible employee under this section.

(b) *Adoption of grievance procedures.* Each covered entity that employs 15 or more persons shall adopt grievance procedures that incorporate appropriate due process standards and that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of grievances alleging any action that would be prohibited by Section 1557 or this part. For the Department, including the Federally-facilitated Marketplaces, the procedures for addressing complaints of discrimination on the grounds covered under Section 1557 or this part will be deemed grievance procedures under this section.

§ 92.8 Notice requirement.

(a) Each covered entity shall take appropriate initial and continuing steps to notify beneficiaries, enrollees, applicants, and members of the public of the following:

(1) The covered entity does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in its health programs and activities;

(2) The covered entity provides appropriate auxiliary aids and services, including qualified interpreters for individuals with disabilities and information in alternate formats, free of charge and in a timely manner, when such aids and services are necessary to ensure an equal opportunity to participate to individuals with disabilities;

(3) The covered entity provides language assistance services, including translated documents and oral interpretation, free of charge and in a timely manner, when such services are necessary to provide meaningful access to individuals with limited English proficiency;

(4) How to obtain the aids and services in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section;

(5) An identification of, and contact information for, the responsible employee designated pursuant to § 92.7(a), if applicable;

(6) The availability of the grievance procedure and how to file a grievance, pursuant to § 92.7(b), if applicable; and

(7) How to file a discrimination complaint with OCR in the Department.

(b) Within 90 days of the effective date of this part, each covered entity shall:

(1) As described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, post a notice that conveys the information in paragraphs (a)(1) through (7) of this section; and

(2) As described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, if applicable, post a nondiscrimination statement that conveys the information in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) For use by covered entities, the Director shall make available, electronically and in any other manner that the Director determines appropriate, the content of a sample notice that conveys the information in paragraphs (a)(1) through (7) of this section, and the content of a sample nondiscrimination statement that conveys the information in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in English and in the languages triggered by the obligation in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(d) Within 90 days of the effective date of this part, each covered entity shall:

(1) As described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, post taglines in at least the top 15 languages spoken by individuals with limited English proficiency of the relevant State or States; and

(2) As described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, if applicable, post taglines in at least the top two languages spoken by individuals with limited English proficiency of the relevant State or States.

(e) For use by covered entities, the Director shall make available, electronically and in any other manner that the Director determines appropriate, taglines in the languages triggered by the obligation in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(f)(1) Each covered entity shall post the notice required by paragraph (a) of this section and the taglines required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section in a conspicuously-visible font size:

(i) In significant publications and significant communications targeted to beneficiaries, enrollees, applicants, and members of the public, except for significant publications and significant communications that are small-sized, such as postcards and tri-fold brochures;

(ii) In conspicuous physical locations where the entity interacts with the public; and

(iii) In a conspicuous location on the covered entity's Web site accessible from the home page of the covered entity's Web site.

(2) A covered entity may also post the notice and taglines in additional publications and communications.

(g) Each covered entity shall post, in a conspicuously-visible font size, in significant publications and significant communications that are small-sized, such as postcards and tri-fold brochures:

(1) The nondiscrimination statement required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section; and

(2) The taglines required by paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(h) A covered entity may combine the content of the notice required in paragraph (a) of this section with the content of other notices if the combined notice clearly informs individuals of their civil rights under Section 1557 and this part.

Subpart B—Nondiscrimination Provisions

§ 92.101 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in Title I of the ACA, an individual shall not, on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any health program or activity to which this part applies.

(2) This part does not apply to employment, except as provided in § 92.208.

(b) *Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.* Under any health program or activity to which this part applies:

(1)(i) Each covered entity must comply with the regulation implementing

Title VI, at §80.3(b)(1) through (6) of this subchapter.

(ii) No covered entity shall, on the basis of race, color, or national origin, aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any entity or person that discriminates on the basis of race, color, or national origin in providing any aid, benefit, or service to beneficiaries of the covered entity's health program or activity.

(2)(i) Each recipient and State-based Marketplace℠ must comply with the regulation implementing Section 504, at §§84.4(b), 84.21 through 84.23(b), 84.31, 84.34, 84.37, 84.38, and 84.41 through 84.52(c) and 84.53 through 84.55 of this subchapter. Where this paragraph cross-references regulatory provisions that use the term "recipient," the term "recipient or State-based Marketplace℠" shall apply in its place.

(ii) The Department, including the Federally-facilitated Marketplaces, must comply with the regulation implementing Section 504, at §§85.21(b), 85.41 through 85.42, and 85.44 through 85.51 of this subchapter.

(3)(i) Each covered entity must comply with the regulation implementing Title IX, at §86.31(b)(1) through (8) of this subchapter. Where this paragraph cross-references regulatory provisions that use the term "student," "employee," or "applicant," these terms shall be replaced with "individual."

(ii) A covered entity may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination on the basis of sex, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals on the basis of sex.

(iii) In determining the site or location of a facility, a covered entity may not make selections that have the effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any programs to which this regulation applies, on the basis of sex; or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program or activity on the basis of sex.

(iv) A covered entity may operate a sex-specific health program or activity (a health program or activity that is restricted to members of one sex) only if the covered entity can demonstrate an exceedingly persuasive justification, that is, that the sex-specific health program or activity is substantially related to the achievement of an important health-related or scientific objective.

(4)(i) Each covered entity must comply with the regulation implementing the Age Act, at §91.11(b) of this subchapter.

(ii) No covered entity shall, on the basis of age, aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of age in providing any aid, benefit, or service to beneficiaries of the covered entity's health program or activity.

(5) The enumeration of specific forms of discrimination in this paragraph does not limit the generality of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The exceptions applicable to Title VI apply to discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin under this part. The exceptions applicable to Section 504 apply to discrimination on the basis of disability under this part. The exceptions applicable to the Age Act apply to discrimination on the basis of age under this part. These provisions are found at §§80.3(d), 84.4(c), 85.21(c), 91.12, 91.15, and 91.17–.18 of this subchapter.

(d) Where the regulatory provisions referenced in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(3), and (b)(4), and paragraph (c) of this section use the term "recipient," the term "covered entity" shall apply in its place. Where the regulatory provisions referenced in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(3), and (b)(4) and paragraph (c) of this section use the terms "program or activity" or "program" or "education program," the term "health program or activity" shall apply in their place.

Subpart C—Specific Applications to Health Programs and Activities

§ 92.201 Meaningful access for individuals with limited English proficiency.

(a) *General requirement.* A covered entity shall take reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to each individual with limited English proficiency eligible to be served or likely to be encountered in its health programs and activities.

(b) *Evaluation of compliance.* In evaluating whether a covered entity has met its obligation under paragraph (a) of this section, the Director shall:

(1) Evaluate, and give substantial weight to, the nature and importance of the health program or activity and the particular communication at issue, to the individual with limited English proficiency; and

(2) Take into account other relevant factors, including whether a covered entity has developed and implemented an effective written language access plan, that is appropriate to its particular circumstances, to be prepared to meet its obligations in § 92.201(a).

(c) *Language assistance services requirements.* Language assistance services required under paragraph (a) of this section must be provided free of charge, be accurate and timely, and protect the privacy and independence of the individual with limited English proficiency.

(d) *Specific requirements for interpreter and translation services.* Subject to paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) A covered entity shall offer a qualified interpreter to an individual with limited English proficiency when oral interpretation is a reasonable step to provide meaningful access for that individual with limited English proficiency; and

(2) A covered entity shall use a qualified translator when translating written content in paper or electronic form.

(e) *Restricted use of certain persons to interpret or facilitate communication.* A covered entity shall not:

(1) Require an individual with limited English proficiency to provide his or her own interpreter;

(2) Rely on an adult accompanying an individual with limited English proficiency to interpret or facilitate communication, except:

(i) In an emergency involving an imminent threat to the safety or welfare of an individual or the public where there is no qualified interpreter for the individual with limited English proficiency immediately available; or

(ii) Where the individual with limited English proficiency specifically requests that the accompanying adult interpret or facilitate communication, the accompanying adult agrees to provide such assistance, and reliance on that adult for such assistance is appropriate under the circumstances;

(3) Rely on a minor child to interpret or facilitate communication, except in an emergency involving an imminent threat to the safety or welfare of an individual or the public where there is no qualified interpreter for the individual with limited English proficiency immediately available; or

(4) Rely on staff other than qualified bilingual/multilingual staff to communicate directly with individuals with limited English proficiency.

(f) *Video remote interpreting services.* A covered entity that provides a qualified interpreter for an individual with limited English proficiency through video remote interpreting services in the covered entity's health programs and activities shall provide:

(1) Real-time, full-motion video and audio over a dedicated high-speed, wide-bandwidth video connection or wireless connection that delivers high-quality video images that do not produce lags, choppy, blurry, or grainy images, or irregular pauses in communication;

(2) A sharply delineated image that is large enough to display the interpreter's face and the participating individual's face regardless of the individual's body position;

(3) A clear, audible transmission of voices; and

(4) Adequate training to users of the technology and other involved individuals so that they may quickly and efficiently set up and operate the video remote interpreting.

(g) *Acceptance of language assistance services is not required.* Nothing in this

section shall be construed to require an individual with limited English proficiency to accept language assistance services.

§ 92.202 Effective communication for individuals with disabilities.

(a) A covered entity shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with individuals with disabilities are as effective as communications with others in health programs and activities, in accordance with the standards found at 28 CFR 35.160 through 35.164. Where the regulatory provisions referenced in this section use the term "public entity," the term "covered entity" shall apply in its place.

(b) A recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ shall provide appropriate auxiliary aids and services to persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, where necessary to afford such persons an equal opportunity to benefit from the service in question.

§ 92.203 Accessibility standards for buildings and facilities.

(a) Each facility or part of a facility in which health programs or activities are conducted that is constructed or altered by or on behalf of, or for the use of, a recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ shall comply with the 2010 Standards as defined in § 92.4, if the construction or alteration was commenced on or after July 18, 2016, except that if a facility or part of a facility in which health programs or activities are conducted that is constructed or altered by or on behalf of, or for the use of, a recipient or State-based Marketplace℠, was not covered by the 2010 Standards prior to July 18, 2016, such facility or part of a facility shall comply with the 2010 Standards, as defined in § 92.4, if the construction was commenced after January 18, 2018. Departures from particular technical and scoping requirements by the use of other methods are permitted where substantially equivalent or greater access to and usability of the facility is provided. All newly constructed or altered buildings or facilities subject to this section shall comply with the requirements for a "public building or facility" as defined in Section 106.5 of the 2010 Standards.

(b) Each facility or part of a facility in which health programs or activities are conducted that is constructed or altered by or on behalf of, or for the use of, a recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ in conformance with the 1991 Standards or the 2010 Standards as defined in § 92.4 shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of this section and with 45 CFR 84.23(a) and (b), cross-referenced in § 92.101(b)(2)(i) with respect to those facilities, if the construction or alteration was commenced on or before July 18, 2016. Each facility or part of a facility in which health programs or activities are conducted that is constructed or altered by or on behalf of, or for the use of, a recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ in conformance with the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards as defined in § 92.4, shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of this section and with 45 CFR 84.23(a) and (b), cross-referenced in § 92.101(b)(2)(i) with respect to those facilities, if the construction was commenced before July 18, 2016 and such facility was not covered by the 1991 Standards or 2010 Standards.

§ 92.204 Accessibility of electronic and information technology.

(a) Covered entities shall ensure that their health programs or activities provided through electronic and information technology are accessible to individuals with disabilities, unless doing so would result in undue financial and administrative burdens or a fundamental alteration in the nature of the health programs or activities. When undue financial and administrative burdens or a fundamental alteration exist, the covered entity shall provide information in a format other than an electronic format that would not result in such undue financial and administrative burdens or a fundamental alteration but would ensure, to the maximum extent possible, that individuals with disabilities receive the benefits or services of the health program or activity that are provided through electronic and information technology.

(b) Recipients and State-based Marketplaces shall ensure that their health programs and activities provided through Web sites comply with

the requirements of Title II of the ADA.

§ 92.205 Requirement to make reasonable modifications.

A covered entity shall make reasonable modifications to policies, practices, or procedures when such modifications are necessary to avoid discrimination on the basis of disability, unless the covered entity can demonstrate that making the modifications would fundamentally alter the nature of the health program or activity. For the purposes of this section, the term "reasonable modifications" shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the term as set forth in the ADA Title II regulation at 28 CFR 35.130(b)(7).

§ 92.206 Equal program access on the basis of sex.

A covered entity shall provide individuals equal access to its health programs or activities without discrimination on the basis of sex; and a covered entity shall treat individuals consistent with their gender identity, except that a covered entity may not deny or limit health services that are ordinarily or exclusively available to individuals of one sex, to a transgender individual based on the fact that the individual's sex assigned at birth, gender identity, or gender otherwise recorded is different from the one to which such health services are ordinarily or exclusively available.

§ 92.207 Nondiscrimination in health-related insurance and other health-related coverage.

(a) *General.* A covered entity shall not, in providing or administering health-related insurance or other health-related coverage, discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability.

(b) *Discriminatory actions prohibited.* A covered entity shall not, in providing or administering health-related insurance or other health-related coverage:

(1) Deny, cancel, limit, or refuse to issue or renew a health-related insurance plan or policy or other health-related coverage, or deny or limit coverage of a claim, or impose additional cost sharing or other limitations or restrictions on coverage, on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability;

(2) Have or implement marketing practices or benefit designs that discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in a health-related insurance plan or policy, or other health-related coverage;

(3) Deny or limit coverage, deny or limit coverage of a claim, or impose additional cost sharing or other limitations or restrictions on coverage, for any health services that are ordinarily or exclusively available to individuals of one sex, to a transgender individual based on the fact that an individual's sex assigned at birth, gender identity, or gender otherwise recorded is different from the one to which such health services are ordinarily or exclusively available;

(4) Have or implement a categorical coverage exclusion or limitation for all health services related to gender transition; or

(5) Otherwise deny or limit coverage, deny or limit coverage of a claim, or impose additional cost sharing or other limitations or restrictions on coverage, for specific health services related to gender transition if such denial, limitation, or restriction results in discrimination against a transgender individual.

(c) The enumeration of specific forms of discrimination in paragraph (b) does not limit the general applicability of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this section is intended to determine, or restrict a covered entity from determining, whether a particular health service is medically necessary or otherwise meets applicable coverage requirements in any individual case.

§ 92.208 Employer liability for discrimination in employee health benefit programs.

A covered entity that provides an employee health benefit program to its employees and/or their dependents shall be liable for violations of this part in that employee health benefit program only when:

(a) The entity is principally engaged in providing or administering health services, health insurance coverage, or other health coverage;

(b) The entity receives Federal financial assistance a primary objective of which is to fund the entity's employee health benefit program; or

(c) The entity is not principally engaged in providing or administering health services, health insurance coverage, or other health coverage, but operates a health program or activity, which is not an employee health benefit program, that receives Federal financial assistance; except that the entity is liable under this part with regard to the provision or administration of employee health benefits only with respect to the employees in that health program or activity.

§ 92.209 Nondiscrimination on the basis of association.

A covered entity shall not exclude from participation in, deny the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against an individual or entity in its health programs or activities on the basis of the race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability of an individual with whom the individual or entity is known or believed to have a relationship or association.

Subpart D—Procedures

§ 92.301 Enforcement mechanisms.

(a) The enforcement mechanisms available for and provided under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 shall apply for purposes of Section 1557 as implemented by this part.

(b) Compensatory damages for violations of Section 1557 are available in appropriate administrative and judicial actions brought under this rule.

§ 92.302 Procedures for health programs and activities conducted by recipients and State-based Marketplaces.

(a) The procedural provisions applicable to Title VI apply with respect to administrative enforcement actions concerning discrimination on the basis of race, color, national, origin, sex, and disability discrimination under Section 1557 or this part. These procedures are found at §§ 80.6 through 80.11 of this subchapter and part 81 of this subchapter.

(b) The procedural provisions applicable to the Age Act apply with respect to enforcement actions concerning age discrimination under Section 1557 or this part. These procedures are found at §§ 91.41 through 91.50 of this subchapter.

(c) When a recipient fails to provide OCR with requested information in a timely, complete, and accurate manner, OCR may find noncompliance with Section 1557 and initiate appropriate enforcement procedures, including beginning the process for fund suspension or termination and taking other action authorized by law.

(d) An individual or entity may bring a civil action to challenge a violation of Section 1557 or this part in a United States District Court in which the recipient or State-based Marketplace℠ is found or transacts business.

§ 92.303 Procedures for health programs and activities administered by the Department.

(a) This section applies to discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in health programs or activities administered by the Department, including the Federally-facilitated Marketplaces.

(b) The procedural provisions applicable to Section 504 at §§ 85.61 through 85.62 of this subchapter shall apply with respect to enforcement actions against the Department concerning discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability under Section 1557 or this part. Where this section cross-references regulatory provisions that use the term "handicap," the term "race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability" shall apply in its place.

(c) The Department shall permit access by OCR to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and facilities as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with Section 1557

or this part. Where any information required of the Department is in the exclusive possession of any other agency, institution or individual, and the other agency, institution or individual shall fail or refuse to furnish this information, the Department shall so certify and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information. Asserted considerations of privacy or confidentiality may not operate to bar OCR from evaluating or seeking to enforce compliance with Section 1557 or this part. Information of a confidential nature obtained in connection with compliance evaluation or enforcement shall not be disclosed except where necessary under the law.

(d) The Department shall not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by Section 1557 or this part, or because such individual has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding or hearing under Section 1557 or this part. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential by OCR, except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of Section 1557 or this part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 92—SAMPLE NOTICE INFORMING INDIVIDUALS ABOUT NONDISCRIMINATION AND ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS AND SAMPLE NONDISCRIMINATION STATEMENT: DISCRIMINATION IS AGAINST THE LAW

[Name of covered entity] complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. [Name of covered entity] does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

[Name of covered entity]:

- Provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:
  - Qualified sign language interpreters
  - Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Provides free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as:
  - Qualified interpreters
  - Information written in other languages

If you need these services, contact [Name of Civil Rights Coordinator]

If you believe that [Name of covered entity] has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance with: [Name and Title of Civil Rights Coordinator], [Mailing Address], [Telephone number], [TTY number—if covered entity has one], [Fax], [Email]. You can file a grievance in person or by mail, fax, or email. If you need help filing a grievance, [Name and Title of Civil Rights Coordinator] is available to help you. You can also file a civil rights complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights electronically through the Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal, available at *https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf*, or by mail or phone at: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue SW., Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201, 1–800–368–1019, 800–537–7697 (TDD).

Complaint forms are available at *http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html*.

Nondiscrimination statement for significant publications and signification communications that are small-size:

[Name of covered entity] complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

[81 FR 31465, May 18, 2016; 81 FR 46613, July 18, 2016]

APPENDIX B TO PART 92—SAMPLE TAGLINE INFORMING INDIVIDUALS WITH LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY OF LANGUAGE ASSISTANCE SERVICES

ATTENTION: If you speak [insert language], language assistance services, free of charge, are available to you. Call 1-xxx-xxx-xxxx (TTY: 1-xxx-xxx-xxxx).

APPENDIX C TO PART 92—SAMPLE SECTION 1557 OF THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE

It is the policy of [Name of Covered Entity] not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age or disability. [Name of Covered Entity] has adopted an internal grievance procedure providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act (42 U.S.C. 18116) and its implementing regulations at 45 CFR part 92, issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Section 1557 prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age or disability in certain health programs and

activities. Section 1557 and its implementing regulations may be examined in the office of [Name and Title of Section 1557 Coordinator], [Mailing Address], [Telephone number], [TTY number—if covered entity has one], [Fax], [Email], who has been designated to coordinate the efforts of [Name of Covered Entity] to comply with Section 1557.

Any person who believes someone has been subjected to discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age or disability may file a grievance under this procedure. It is against the law for [Name of Covered Entity] to retaliate against anyone who opposes discrimination, files a grievance, or participates in the investigation of a grievance.

Procedure:

• Grievances must be submitted to the Section 1557 Coordinator within (60 days) of the date the person filing the grievance becomes aware of the alleged discriminatory action.

• A complaint must be in writing, containing the name and address of the person filing it. The complaint must state the problem or action alleged to be discriminatory and the remedy or relief sought.

• The Section 1557 Coordinator (or her/his designee) shall conduct an investigation of the complaint. This investigation may be informal, but it will be thorough, affording all interested persons an opportunity to submit evidence relevant to the complaint. The Section 1557 Coordinator will maintain the files and records of [Name of Covered Entity] relating to such grievances. To the extent possible, and in accordance with applicable law, the Section 1557 Coordinator will take appropriate steps to preserve the confidentiality of files and records relating to grievances and will share them only with those who have a need to know.

• The Section 1557 Coordinator will issue a written decision on the grievance, based on a preponderance of the evidence, no later than 30 days after its filing, including a notice to the complainant of their right to pursue further administrative or legal remedies.

• The person filing the grievance may appeal the decision of the Section 1557 Coordinator by writing to the (Administrator/Chief Executive Officer/Board of Directors/etc.) within 15 days of receiving the Section 1557 Coordinator's decision. The (Administrator/Chief Executive Officer/Board of Directors/etc.) shall issue a written decision in response to the appeal no later than 30 days after its filing.

The availability and use of this grievance procedure does not prevent a person from pursuing other legal or administrative remedies, including filing a complaint of discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age or disability in court or with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights. A person can file a complaint of discrimination electronically through the Office for Civil Rights Complaint Portal, which is available at: *https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf,* or by mail or phone at: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue SW., Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, DC 20201.

Complaint forms are available at: *http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html.* Such complaints must be filed within 180 days of the date of the alleged discrimination.

[Name of covered entity] will make appropriate arrangements to ensure that individuals with disabilities and individuals with limited English proficiency are provided auxiliary aids and services or language assistance services, respectively, if needed to participate in this grievance process. Such arrangements may include, but are not limited to, providing qualified interpreters, providing taped cassettes of material for individuals with low vision, or assuring a barrier-free location for the proceedings. The Section 1557 Coordinator will be responsible for such arrangements.

PART 93—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

Subpart A—General

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

Subpart C—Activities by Other than Own Employees

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

Subpart E—Exemptions

Subpart F—Agency Reports

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 144 → Subpart A → §144.103

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 144—REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE
Subpart A—General Provisions

---

§144.103 Definitions.

For purposes of parts 146 (group market), 147 (group and individual market), 148 (individual market), and 150 (enforcement) of this subchapter, the following definitions apply unless otherwise provided:

Affiliation period means a period of time that must expire before health insurance coverage provided by an HMO becomes effective, and during which the HMO is not required to provide benefits.

Applicable State authority means, with respect to a health insurance issuer in a State, the State insurance commissioner or official or officials designated by the State to enforce the requirements of 45 CFR parts 146 and 148 for the State involved with respect to the issuer.

Beneficiary has the meaning given the term under section 3(8) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), which states, "a person designated by a participant, or by the terms of an employee benefit plan, who is or may become entitled to a benefit" under the plan.

Bona fide association means, with respect to health insurance coverage offered in a State, an association that meets the following conditions:

(1) Has been actively in existence for at least 5 years.

(2) Has been formed and maintained in good faith for purposes other than obtaining insurance.

(3) Does not condition membership in the association on any health status-related factor relating to an individual (including an employee of an employer or a dependent of any employee).

(4) Makes health insurance coverage offered through the association available to all members regardless of any health status-related factor relating to the members (or individuals eligible for coverage through a member).

(5) Does not make health insurance coverage offered through the association available other than in connection with a member of the association.

(6) Meets any additional requirements that may be imposed under State law.

Church plan means a Church plan within the meaning of section 3(33) of ERISA.

COBRA definitions:

(1) *COBRA* means Title *X* of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(2) *COBRA continuation coverage* means coverage, under a group health plan, that satisfies an applicable COBRA continuation provision.

(3) *COBRA continuation provision* means sections 601-608 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (other than paragraph (f)(1) of such section 4980B insofar as it relates to pediatric vaccines), or Title XXII of the PHS Act.

(4) *Continuation coverage* means coverage under a COBRA continuation provision or a similar State program. Coverage provided by a plan that is subject to a COBRA continuation provision or similar State program, but that does not satisfy all the requirements of that provision or program, will be deemed to be continuation coverage if it allows an individual to elect to continue coverage for a period of at least 18 months. Continuation coverage does not include coverage under a conversion

policy required to be offered to an individual upon exhaustion of continuation coverage, nor does it include continuation coverage under the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program.

(5) *Exhaustion of COBRA continuation coverage* means that an individual's COBRA continuation coverage ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individual to pay premiums on a timely basis, or for cause (such as making a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with the plan). An individual is considered to have exhausted COBRA continuation coverage if such coverage ceases—

(i) Due to the failure of the employer or other responsible entity to remit premiums on a timely basis;

(ii) When the individual no longer resides, lives, or works in the service area of an HMO or similar program (whether or not within the choice of the individual) and there is no other COBRA continuation coverage available to the individual; or

(iii) When the individual incurs a claim that would meet or exceed a lifetime limit on all benefits and there is no other COBRA continuation coverage available to the individual.

(6) *Exhaustion of continuation coverage* means that an individual's continuation coverage ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individual to pay premiums on a timely basis, or for cause (such as making a fraudulent claim or an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact in connection with the plan). An individual is considered to have exhausted continuation coverage if—

(i) Coverage ceases due to the failure of the employer or other responsible entity to remit premiums on a timely basis;

(ii) When the individual no longer resides, lives or works in a service area of an HMO or similar program (whether or not within the choice of the individual) and there is no other continuation coverage available to the individual; or

(iii) When the individual incurs a claim that would meet or exceed a lifetime limit on all benefits and there is no other continuation coverage available to the individual.

Condition means a *medical condition.*

Creditable coverage has the meaning given the term in 45 CFR 146.113(a).

Dependent means any individual who is or may become eligible for coverage under the terms of a group health plan because of a relationship to a participant.

Eligible individual, for purposes of—

(1) The group market provisions in 45 CFR part 146, subpart E, is defined in 45 CFR 146.150(b); and

(2) The individual market provisions in 45 CFR part 148, is defined in 45 CFR 148.103.

Employee has the meaning given the term under section 3(6) of ERISA, which states, "any individual employed by an employer."

Employer has the meaning given the term under section 3(5) of ERISA, which states, "any person acting directly as an employer, or indirectly in the interest of an employer, in relation to an employee benefit plan; and includes a group or association of employers acting for an employer in such capacity."

Enroll means to become covered for benefits under a group health plan (that is, when coverage becomes effective), without regard to when the individual may have completed or filed any forms that are required in order to become covered under the plan. For this purpose, an individual who has health coverage under a group health plan is enrolled in the plan regardless of whether the individual elects coverage, the individual is a dependent who becomes covered as a result of an election by a participant, or the individual becomes covered without an election.

Enrollment date means the first day of coverage or, if there is a waiting period, the first day of the waiting period. If an individual receiving benefits under a group health plan changes benefit packages, or if the plan changes group health insurance issuers, the individual's enrollment date does not change.

ERISA stands for the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (29 U.S.C. 1001 *et seq.*).

Excepted benefits, consistent for purposes of the—

(1) Group market provisions in 45 CFR part 146, subpart D, is defined in 45 CFR 146.145(b); and

(2) Individual market provisions in 45 CFR part 148, is defined in 45 CFR 148.220.

Federal governmental plan means a governmental plan established or maintained for its employees by the Government of the United States or by any agency or instrumentality of such Government.

First day of coverage means, in the case of an individual covered for benefits under a group health plan, the first day of coverage under the plan and, in the case of an individual covered by health insurance coverage in the individual market, the first day of coverage under the policy or contract.

Genetic information has the meaning specified in §146.122(a) of this subchapter.

Governmental plan means a governmental plan within the meaning of section 3(32) of ERISA.

Group health insurance coverage means health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan.

Group health plan or *plan* means a group health plan within the meaning of 45 CFR 146.145(a).

Group market means the market for health insurance coverage offered in connection with a group health plan.

Health insurance coverage means benefits consisting of medical care (provided directly, through insurance or reimbursement, or otherwise) under any hospital or medical service policy or certificate, hospital or medical service plan contract, or HMO contract offered by a health insurance issuer. Health insurance coverage includes group health insurance coverage, individual health insurance coverage, and short-term, limited-duration insurance.

Health insurance issuer or *issuer* means an insurance company, insurance service, or insurance organization (including an HMO) that is required to be licensed to engage in the business of insurance in a State and that is subject to State law that regulates insurance (within the meaning of section 514(b)(2) of ERISA). This term does not include a group health plan.

Health maintenance organization or *HMO* means—

(1) A Federally qualified health maintenance organization (as defined in section 1301(a) of the PHS Act);

(2) An organization recognized under State law as a health maintenance organization; or

(3) A similar organization regulated under State law for solvency in the same manner and to the same extent as such a health maintenance organization.

Health status-related factor is any factor identified as a health factor in 45 CFR 146.121(a).

Individual health insurance coverage means health insurance coverage offered to individuals in the individual market, but does not include short-term, limited-duration insurance. Individual health insurance coverage can include dependent coverage.

Individual market means the market for health insurance coverage offered to individuals other than in connection with a group health plan, or other than coverage offered pursuant to a contract between the health insurance issuer with the Medicaid, Children's Health Insurance Program, or Basic Health programs.

Internal Revenue Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Title 26, United States Code).

Issuer means a *health insurance issuer.*

Large employer means, in connection with a group health plan with respect to a calendar year and a plan year, an employer who employed an average of at least 51 employees on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least 1 employee on the first day of the plan year. A State may elect to define large employer by substituting "101 employees" for "51 employees." In the case of an employer that was not in existence throughout the preceding calendar year, the determination of whether the employer is a large employer is based on the average number of employees that it is reasonably expected the employer will employ on business days in the current calendar year.

Large group market means the health insurance market under which individuals obtain health insurance coverage (directly or through any arrangement) on behalf of themselves (and their dependents) through a group health plan maintained by a large employer, unless otherwise provided under State law.

Late enrollee means an individual whose enrollment in a plan is a late enrollment.

Late enrollment means enrollment of an individual under a group health plan other than on the earliest date on which coverage can become effective for the individual under the terms of the plan; or through special enrollment. (For rules relating to special enrollment and limited open enrollment, see §§146.117 and 147.104 of this subchapter.) If an individual ceases to be eligible for coverage under a plan, and then subsequently becomes eligible for coverage under the plan, only the individual's most recent period of eligibility is taken into account in determining whether the individual is a late enrollee under the plan with

respect to the most recent period of coverage. Similar rules apply if an individual again becomes eligible for coverage following a suspension of coverage that applied generally under the plan.

Medical care means amounts paid for—

(1) The diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, or amounts paid for the purpose of affecting any structure or function of the body;

(2) Transportation primarily for and essential to medical care referred to in paragraph (1) of this definition; and

(3) Insurance covering medical care referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition.

Medical condition or *condition* means any condition, whether physical or mental, including, but not limited to, any condition resulting from illness, injury (whether or not the injury is accidental), pregnancy, or congenital malformation. However, genetic information is not a condition.

Network plan means health insurance coverage of a health insurance issuer under which the financing and delivery of medical care (including items and services paid for as medical care) are provided, in whole or in part, through a defined set of providers under contract with the issuer.

Non-Federal governmental plan means a governmental plan that is not a Federal governmental plan.

Participant has the meaning given the term under section 3(7) of ERISA, which States, "any employee or former employee of an employer, or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit of any type from an employee benefit plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization, or whose beneficiaries may be eligible to receive any such benefit."

PHS Act stands for the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*).

Placement, or being placed, for adoption means the assumption and retention of a legal obligation for total or partial support of a child by a person with whom the child has been placed in anticipation of the child's adoption. The child's placement for adoption with such person ends upon the termination of such legal obligation.

Plan means, with respect to a product, the pairing of the health insurance coverage benefits under the product with a particular cost-sharing structure, provider network, and service area. The product comprises all plans offered with those characteristics and the combination of the service areas for all plans offered within a product constitutes the total service area of the product. With respect to a plan that has been modified at the time of coverage renewal consistent with §147.106 of this subchapter—

(1) The plan will be considered to be the same plan if it:

(i) Has the same cost-sharing structure as before the modification, or any variation in cost sharing is solely related to changes in cost or utilization of medical care, or is to maintain the same metal tier level described in sections 1302(d) and (e) of the Affordable Care Act;

(ii) Continues to cover a majority of the same service area; and

(iii) Continues to cover a majority of the same provider network. For this purpose, the plan's provider network on the first day of the plan year is compared with the plan's provider network on the first day of the preceding plan year (as applicable).

(2) The plan will not fail to be treated as the same plan to the extent the modification(s) are made uniformly and solely pursuant to applicable Federal and State requirements if—

(i) The modification is made within a reasonable time period after the imposition or modification of the Federal or State requirement;

(ii) The modification is directly related to the imposition or modification of the Federal or State requirement.

(3) A State may permit greater changes to the cost-sharing structure, or designate a lower threshold for maintenance of the same provider network or service area for a plan to still be considered the same plan.

Plan sponsor has the meaning given the term under section 3(16)(B) of ERISA, which states, "(i) the employer in the case of an employee benefit plan established or maintained by a single employer, (ii) the employee organization in the case of a plan established or maintained by an employee organization, or (iii) in the case of a plan established or maintained by two or more employers or jointly by one or more employers and one or more employee organizations, the association, committee, joint board of trustees, or other similar group of representatives of the parties who establish or maintain the plan."

Plan year means the year that is designated as the plan year in the plan document of a group health plan, except that if the plan document does not designate a plan year or if there is no plan document, the plan year is—

(1) The deductible or limit year used under the plan;

(2) If the plan does not impose deductibles or limits on a yearly basis, then the plan year is the policy year;

(3) If the plan does not impose deductibles or limits on a yearly basis, and either the plan is not insured or the insurance policy is not renewed on an annual basis, then the plan year is the employer's taxable year; or

(4) In any other case, the plan year is the calendar year.

Policy year means, with respect to—

(1) A grandfathered health plan offered in the individual health insurance market and student health insurance coverage, the 12-month period that is designated as the policy year in the policy documents of the health insurance coverage. If there is no designation of a policy year in the policy document (or no such policy document is available), then the policy year is the deductible or limit year used under the coverage. If deductibles or other limits are not imposed on a yearly basis, the policy year is the calendar year.

(2) A non-grandfathered health plan offered in the individual health insurance market, or in a market in which the State has merged the individual and small group risk pools, for coverage issued or renewed beginning January 1, 2014, a calendar year for which health insurance coverage provides coverage for health benefits.

Preexisting condition exclusion means a limitation or exclusion of benefits (including a denial of coverage) based on the fact that the condition was present before the effective date of coverage (or if coverage is denied, the date of the denial) under a group health plan or group or individual health insurance coverage (or other coverage provided to Federally eligible individuals pursuant to 45 CFR part 148), whether or not any medical advice, diagnosis, care, or treatment was recommended or received before that day. A preexisting condition exclusion includes any limitation or exclusion of benefits (including a denial of coverage) applicable to an individual as a result of information relating to an individual's health status before the individual's effective date of coverage (or if coverage is denied, the date of the denial) under a group health plan, or group or individual health insurance coverage (or other coverage provided to Federally eligible individuals pursuant to 45 CFR part 148), such as a condition identified as a result of a pre-enrollment questionnaire or physical examination given to the individual, or review of medical records relating to the pre-enrollment period.

Product means a discrete package of health insurance coverage benefits that are offered using a particular product network type (such as health maintenance organization, preferred provider organization, exclusive provider organization, point of service, or indemnity) within a service area. In the case of a product that has been modified, transferred, or replaced, the resulting new product will be considered to be the same as the modified, transferred, or replaced product if the changes to the modified, transferred, or replaced product meet the standards of §146.152(f), §147.106(e), or §148.122(g) of this subchapter (relating to uniform modification of coverage), as applicable.

Public health plan has the meaning given the term in 45 CFR 146.113(a)(1)(ix).

Short-term, limited-duration insurance means health insurance coverage provided pursuant to a contract with an issuer that:

(1) Has an expiration date specified in the contract (taking into account any extensions that may be elected by the policyholder with or without the issuer's consent) that is less than 3 months after the original effective date of the contract; and

(2) Displays prominently in the contract and in any application materials provided in connection with enrollment in such coverage in at least 14 point type the following: "THIS IS NOT QUALIFYING HEALTH COVERAGE ("MINIMUM ESSENTIAL COVERAGE") THAT SATISFIES THE HEALTH COVERAGE REQUIREMENT OF THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT. IF YOU DON'T HAVE MINIMUM ESSENTIAL COVERAGE, YOU MAY OWE AN ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WITH YOUR TAXES."

Significant break in coverage has the meaning given the term in 45 CFR 146.113(b)(2)(iii).

Small employer means, in connection with a group health plan with respect to a calendar year and a plan year, an employer who employed an average of at least 1 but not more than 50 employees on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least 1 employee on the first day of the plan year. A State may elect to define small employer by substituting "100 employees" for "50 employees." In the case of an employer that was not in existence throughout the preceding calendar year, the determination of whether the employer is a small employer is based on the average number of employees that it is reasonably expected the employer will employ on business days in the current calendar year.

Small group market means the health insurance market under which individuals obtain health insurance coverage (directly or through any arrangement) on behalf of themselves (and their dependents) through a group health plan maintained by a small employer.

Special enrollment means enrollment in a group health plan or group health insurance coverage under the rights described in 45 CFR 146.117.

State means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands; except that for purposes of part 147, the term does not include Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

State health benefits risk pool has the meaning given the term in 45 CFR §146.113(a)(1)(vii).

Student health insurance coverage has the meaning given the term in §147.145.

Travel insurance means insurance coverage for personal risks incident to planned travel, which may include, but is not limited to, interruption or cancellation of trip or event, loss of baggage or personal effects, damages to accommodations or rental vehicles, and sickness, accident, disability, or death occurring during travel, provided that the health benefits are not offered on a stand-alone basis and are incidental to other coverage. For this purpose, the term travel insurance does not include major medical plans that provide comprehensive medical protection for travelers with trips lasting 6 months or longer, including, for example, those working overseas as an expatriate or military personnel being deployed.

Waiting period has the meaning given the term in 45 CFR 147.116(b).

[69 FR 78781, Dec. 30, 2004, as amended at 74 FR 51688, Oct. 7, 2009; 75 FR 27138, May 13, 2010; 75 FR 37235, June 28, 2010; 77 FR 16468, Mar. 21, 2012; 78 FR 65091, Oct. 30, 2013; 79 FR 10313, Feb. 24, 2014; 79 FR 13833, Mar. 11, 2014; 79 FR 14151, Mar. 12, 2014; 79 FR 30335, May 27, 2014; 80 FR 10861, Feb. 27, 2015; 80 FR 72274, Nov. 18, 2015; 81 FR 12333, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 75326, Oct. 31, 2016; 81 FR 94172, Dec. 22, 2016]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 147 → §147.102

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 147—HEALTH INSURANCE REFORM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GROUP AND INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE MARKETS

---

§147.102 Fair health insurance premiums.

(a) *In general.* With respect to the premium rate charged by a health insurance issuer in accordance with §156.80 of this subchapter for health insurance coverage offered in the individual or small group market—

(1) The rate may vary with respect to the particular plan or coverage involved only by determining the following:

(i) Whether the plan or coverage covers an individual or family.

(ii) Rating area, as established in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section. For purposes of this paragraph (a), rating area is determined—

(A) In the individual market, using the primary policyholder's address.

(B) In the small group market, using the group policyholder's principal business address. For purposes of this paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(B), principal business address means the principal business address registered with the State or, if a principal business address is not registered with the State, or is registered solely for purposes of service of process and is not a substantial worksite for the policyholder's business, the business address within the State where the greatest number of employees of such policyholder works. If, for a network plan, the group policyholder's principal business address is not within the service area of such plan, and the policyholder has employees who live, reside, or work within the service area, the principal business address for purposes of the network plan is the business address within the plan's service area where the greatest number of employees work as of the beginning of the plan year. If there is no such business address, the rating area for purposes of the network plan is the rating area that reflects where the greatest number of employees within the plan's service area live or reside as of the beginning of the plan year.

(iii) Age, except that the rate may not vary by more than 3:1 for like individuals of different age who are age 21 and older and that the variation in rate must be actuarially justified for individuals under age 21, consistent with the uniform age rating curve under paragraph (e) of this section. For purposes of identifying the appropriate age adjustment under this paragraph and the age band under paragraph (d) of this section applicable to a specific enrollee, the enrollee's age as of the date of policy issuance or renewal must be used.

(iv) Subject to section 2705 of the Public Health Service Act and its implementing regulations (related to prohibiting discrimination based on health status and programs of health promotion or disease prevention) as applicable, tobacco use, except that such rate may not vary by more than 1.5:1 and may only be applied with respect to individuals who may legally use tobacco under federal and state law. For purposes of this section, tobacco use means use of tobacco on average four or more times per week within no longer than the past 6 months. This includes all tobacco products, except that tobacco use does not include religious or ceremonial use of tobacco. Further, tobacco use must be defined in terms of when a tobacco product was last used.

(2) The rate must not vary with respect to the particular plan or coverage involved by any other factor not described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Rating area.* (1) A state may establish one or more rating areas within that state, as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this section, for purposes of applying this section and the requirements of title XXVII the Public Health Service Act and title I of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.

(2) If a state does not establish rating areas as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this section or provide information on such rating areas in accordance with §147.103, or CMS determines in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section that a state's rating areas under paragraph (b)(4) of this section are not adequate, the default will be one rating area for each metropolitan statistical area in the state and one rating area comprising all non-metropolitan statistical areas in the state, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget.

(3) A state's rating areas must be based on the following geographic boundaries: Counties, three-digit zip codes, or metropolitan statistical areas and non-metropolitan statistical areas, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget, and will be presumed adequate if either of the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) The state established by law, rule, regulation, bulletin, or other executive action uniform rating areas for the entire state as of January 1, 2013.

(ii) The state establishes by law, rule, regulation, bulletin, or other executive action after January 1, 2013 uniform rating areas for the entire state that are no greater in number than the number of metropolitan statistical areas in the state plus one.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(3) of this section, a state may propose to CMS for approval a number of rating areas that is greater than the number described in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, provided such rating areas are based on the geographic boundaries specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(5) In determining whether the rating areas established by each state under paragraph (b)(4) of this section are adequate, CMS will consider whether the state's rating areas are actuarially justified, are not unfairly discriminatory, reflect significant differences in health care unit costs, lead to stability in rates over time, apply uniformly to all issuers in a market, and are based on the geographic boundaries of counties, three-digit zip codes, or metropolitan statistical areas and non-metropolitan statistical areas.

(c) *Application of variations based on age or tobacco use.* With respect to family coverage under health insurance coverage, the rating variations permitted under paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section must be applied based on the portion of the premium attributable to each family member covered under the coverage.

(1) *Per-member rating.* The total premium for family coverage must be determined by summing the premiums for each individual family member. With respect to family members under the age of 21, the premiums for no more than the three oldest covered children must be taken into account in determining the total family premium.

(2) *Family tiers under community rating.* If a state does not permit any rating variation for the factors described in paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) and (a)(1)(iv) of this section, the state may require that premiums for family coverage be determined by using uniform family tiers and the corresponding multipliers established by the state. If a state does not establish uniform family tiers and the corresponding multipliers, the per-member-rating methodology under paragraph (c)(1) of this section will apply in that state.

(3) *Application to small group market*—(i) In the case of the small group market, the total premium charged to a group health plan is determined by summing the premiums of covered participants and beneficiaries in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section, as applicable.

(ii) Subject to paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this section, nothing in this section prevents a state from requiring issuers to offer to a group health plan, or an issuer from voluntarily offering to a group health plan, premiums that are based on average enrollee premium amounts, provided that the total group premium established at the time of applicable enrollment at the beginning of the plan year is the same total amount derived in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section, as applicable.

(iii) Effective for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 2015, an issuer that, in connection with a group health plan in the small group market, offers premiums that are based on average enrollee premium amounts under paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section must—

(A) Ensure an average enrollee premium amount calculated based on applicable enrollment of participants and beneficiaries at the beginning of the plan year does not vary during the plan year.

(B) Unless a state establishes and CMS approves an alternate rating methodology, calculate an average enrollee premium amount for covered individuals age 21 and older, and calculate an average enrollee premium amount for covered individuals under age 21. The premium for a given family composition is determined by summing the average enrollee premium amount applicable to each family member covered under the plan, taking into account no more than three covered children under age 21.

(C) Pursuant to applicable state law, ensure that the average enrollee premium amount calculated for any individual covered under the plan does not include any rating variation for tobacco use permitted under paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section. The rating variation for tobacco use permitted under paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section is determined based on the premium rate that would be applied on a per-member basis with respect to an individual who uses tobacco and then included in the premium charged for that individual.

(D) To the extent permitted by applicable State law and, in the case of coverage offered through a SHOP, as permitted by the SHOP, apply this paragraph (c)(3)(iii) uniformly among group health plans enrolling in that product, giving those group health plans the option to pay premiums based on average enrollee premium amounts.

(d) *Uniform age bands.* The following uniform age bands apply for rating purposes under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section:

(1) *Child age bands.* (i) For plan years or policy years beginning before January 1, 2018, a single age band for individuals age 0 through 20.

(ii) For plan years or policy years beginning on or after January 1, 2018:

(A) A single age band for individuals age 0 through 14.

(B) One-year age bands for individuals age 15 through 20.

(2) *Adult age bands.* One-year age bands for individuals age 21 through 63.

(3) *Older adult age bands.* A single age band for individuals age 64 and older.

(e) *Uniform age rating curves.* Each State may establish a uniform age rating curve in the individual or small group market, or both markets, for rating purposes under paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section. If a State does not establish a uniform age rating curve or provide information on such age curve in accordance with §147.103, a default uniform age rating curve specified in guidance by the Secretary to reflect market patterns in the individual and small group markets will apply in that State that takes into account the rating variation permitted for age under State law.

(f) *Special rule for large group market.* If a state permits health insurance issuers that offer coverage in the large group market in the state to offer such coverage through an Exchange starting in 2017, the provisions of this section applicable to coverage in the small group market apply to all coverage offered in the large group market in the state.

(g) *Applicability date.* The provisions of this section apply for plan years (in the individual market, policy years) beginning on or after January 1, 2014.

(h) *Grandfathered health plans.* This section does not apply to grandfathered health plans in accordance with §147.140.

[78 FR 13436, Feb. 27, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 54133, Aug. 30, 2013; 79 FR 13834, Mar. 11, 2014; 81 FR 12334, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 94173, Dec. 22, 2016; 83 FR 17058, Apr. 17, 2018]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 147 → §147.106

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 147—HEALTH INSURANCE REFORM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GROUP AND INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE MARKETS

---

§147.106 Guaranteed renewability of coverage.

(a) *General rule.* Subject to paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section, a health insurance issuer offering health insurance coverage in the individual, small group, or large group market is required to renew or continue in force the coverage at the option of the plan sponsor or the individual, as applicable.

(b) *Exceptions.* An issuer may nonrenew or discontinue health insurance coverage offered in the group or individual market based only on one or more of the following:

(1) *Nonpayment of premiums.* The plan sponsor or individual, as applicable, has failed to pay premiums or contributions in accordance with the terms of the health insurance coverage, including any timeliness requirements.

(2) *Fraud.* The plan sponsor or individual, as applicable, has performed an act or practice that constitutes fraud or made an intentional misrepresentation of material fact in connection with the coverage.

(3) *Violation of participation or contribution rules.* In the case of group health insurance coverage, the plan sponsor has failed to comply with a material plan provision relating to employer contribution or group participation rules, pursuant to applicable state law. For purposes of this paragraph the following apply:

(i) The term "employer contribution rule" means a requirement relating to the minimum level or amount of employer contribution toward the premium for enrollment of participants and beneficiaries.

(ii) The term "group participation rule" means a requirement relating to the minimum number of participants or beneficiaries that must be enrolled in relation to a specified percentage or number of eligible individuals or employees of an employer.

(4) *Termination of product.* The issuer is ceasing to offer coverage in the market in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section and applicable State law.

(5) *Enrollees' movement outside service area.* For network plans, there is no longer any enrollee under the plan who lives, resides, or works in the service area of the issuer (or in the area for which the issuer is authorized to do business); and in the case of the small group market, the issuer applies the same criteria it would apply in denying enrollment in the plan under §147.104(c)(1)(i); provided the issuer provides notice in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(6) *Association membership ceases.* For coverage made available in the small or large group market only through one or more bona fide associations, if the employer's membership in the bona fide association ceases, but only if the coverage is terminated uniformly without regard to any health status-related factor relating to any covered individual.

(c) *Discontinuing a particular product.* In any case in which an issuer decides to discontinue offering a particular product offered in the group or individual market, that product may be discontinued by the issuer in accordance with applicable state law in the applicable market only if the following occurs:

(1) The issuer provides notice in writing, in a form and manner specified by the Secretary, to each plan sponsor or individual, as applicable, provided that particular product in that market (and to all participants and beneficiaries covered under such coverage) of the discontinuation at least 90 calendar days before the date the coverage will be discontinued.

(2) The issuer offers to each plan sponsor or individual, as applicable, provided that particular product the option, on a guaranteed availability basis, to purchase all (or, in the case of the large group market, any) other health insurance coverage currently being offered by the issuer to a group health plan or individual health insurance coverage in that market.

(3) In exercising the option to discontinue that product and in offering the option of coverage under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the issuer acts uniformly without regard to the claims experience of those sponsors or individuals, as applicable, or any

health status-related factor relating to any participants or beneficiaries covered or new participants or beneficiaries who may become eligible for such coverage.

(d) *Discontinuing all coverage.* (1) An issuer may elect to discontinue offering all health insurance coverage in the individual, small group, or large group market, or all markets, in a State in accordance with applicable State law only if—

(i) The issuer provides notice in writing to the applicable state authority and to each plan sponsor or individual, as applicable, (and all participants and beneficiaries covered under the coverage) of the discontinuation at least 180 calendar days prior to the date the coverage will be discontinued; and

(ii) All health insurance policies issued or delivered for issuance in the state in the applicable market (or markets) are discontinued and not renewed.

(2) An issuer that elects to discontinue offering all health insurance coverage in a market (or markets) in a state as described in this paragraph (d) may not issue coverage in the applicable market (or markets) and state involved during the 5-year period beginning on the date of discontinuation of the last coverage not renewed.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph (d), subject to applicable State law, an issuer will not be considered to have discontinued offering all health insurance coverage in a market in a State if—

(i) The issuer (in this paragraph referred to as the initial issuer) or, if the issuer is a member of a controlled group, any other issuer that is a member of such controlled group, offers and makes available in the applicable market in the State at least one product that is considered in accordance with §144.103 of this subchapter to be the same product as a product the initial issuer had been offering in such market in such State; or

(ii) The issuer—

(A) Offers and makes available at least one product (in paragraphs (d)(3)(ii)(A) through (C) of this section referred to as the new product) in the applicable market in the State, even if such product is not considered in accordance with §144.103 of this subchapter to be the same product as a product the issuer had been offering in the applicable market in the State (in paragraphs (d)(3)(ii)(A) through (C) of this section referred to as the discontinued product);

(B) Subjects such new product or products to the applicable process and requirements established under part 154 of this title as if such process and requirements applied with respect to that product or products, to the extent such process and requirements are otherwise applicable to coverage of the same type and in the same market; and

(C) Reasonably identifies the discontinued product or products that correspond to the new product or products for purposes of the process and requirements applied pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(4) For purposes of this section, the term controlled group means a group of two or more persons that is treated as a single employer under sections 52(a), 52(b), 414(m), or 414(o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or a narrower group as may be provided by applicable State law.

(e) *Exception for uniform modification of coverage.* (1) Only at the time of coverage renewal may issuers modify the health insurance coverage for a product offered to a group health plan or an individual, as applicable, in the following:

(i) Large group market.

(ii) Small group market if, for coverage available in this market (other than only through one or more bona fide associations), the modification is consistent with State law and is effective uniformly among group health plans with that product.

(iii) Individual market if the modification is consistent with State law and is effective uniformly for all individuals with that product.

(2) For purposes of paragraphs (e)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section, modifications made uniformly and solely pursuant to applicable Federal or State requirements are considered a uniform modification of coverage if:

(i) The modification is made within a reasonable time period after the imposition or modification of the Federal or State requirement; and

(ii) The modification is directly related to the imposition or modification of the Federal or State requirement.

(3) Other types of modifications made uniformly are considered a uniform modification of coverage if the health insurance coverage for the product in the individual or small group market meets all of the following criteria:

(i) The product is offered by the same health insurance issuer (within the meaning of section 2791(b)(2) of the PHS Act), or if the issuer is a member of a controlled group (as described in paragraph (d)(4) of this section), any other health insurance issuer that is a member of such controlled group);

(ii) The product is offered as the same product network type (for example, health maintenance organization, preferred provider organization, exclusive provider organization, point of service, or indemnity);

(iii) The product continues to cover at least a majority of the same service area;

(iv) Within the product, each plan has the same cost-sharing structure as before the modification, except for any variation in cost sharing solely related to changes in cost and utilization of medical care, or to maintain the same metal tier level described in sections 1302(d) and (e) of the Affordable Care Act; and

(v) The product provides the same covered benefits, except for any changes in benefits that cumulatively impact the plan-adjusted index rate (as described in §156.80(d)(2) of this subchapter) for any plan within the product within an allowable variation of ±2 percentage points (not including changes pursuant to applicable Federal or State requirements).

(4) A State may only broaden the standards in paragraphs (e)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this section.

(f) *Notice of renewal of coverage.* (1) If an issuer in the individual market is renewing non-grandfathered coverage as described in paragraph (a) of this section, or uniformly modifying non-grandfathered coverage as described in paragraph (e) of this section, the issuer must provide to each individual written notice of the renewal before the date of the first day of the next annual open enrollment period in a form and manner specified by the Secretary.

(2) If an issuer in the small group market is renewing coverage as described in paragraph (a) of this section, or uniformly modifying coverage as described in paragraph (e) of this section, the issuer must provide to each plan sponsor written notice of the renewal at least 60 calendar days before the date of the coverage will be renewed in a form and manner specified by the Secretary.

(g) *Notification of change of ownership.* If an issuer of a QHP, a plan otherwise subject to risk corridors, a risk adjustment covered plan, or a reinsurance-eligible plan experiences a change of ownership, as recognized by the State in which the plan is offered, the issuer must notify HHS in a manner specified by HHS, by the latest of—

(1) The date the transaction is entered into; or

(2) The 30th day prior to the effective date of the transaction.

(h) *Construction.* (1) Nothing in this section should be construed to require an issuer to renew or continue in force coverage for which continued eligibility would otherwise be prohibited under applicable Federal law.

(2) Medicare entitlement or enrollment is not a basis to nonrenew an individual's health insurance coverage in the individual market under the same policy or contract of insurance.

(i) *Application to coverage offered only through associations.* In the case of health insurance coverage that is made available by a health insurance issuer in the small or large group market to employers only through one or more associations, the reference to "plan sponsor" is deemed, with respect to coverage provided to an employer member of the association, to include a reference to the employer.

(j) *Applicability date.* The provisions of this section apply for plan years (in the individual market, policy years) beginning on or after January 1, 2014.

(k) *Grandfathered health plans.* This section does not apply to grandfathered health plans in accordance with §147.140.

[78 FR 13437, Feb. 27, 2013, as amended at 78 FR 65092, Oct. 30, 2013; 79 FR 30339, May 27, 2014; 79 FR 42985, July 24, 2014; 79 FR 53004, Sept. 5, 2014; 80 FR 10862, Feb. 27, 2015; 81 FR 94173, Dec. 22, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 147 → §147.128

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 147—HEALTH INSURANCE REFORM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GROUP AND INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE MARKETS

---

§147.128 Rules regarding rescissions.

(a) *Prohibition on rescissions*—(1) A group health plan, or a health insurance issuer offering group or individual health insurance coverage, must not rescind coverage under the plan, or under the policy, certificate, or contract of insurance, with respect to an individual (including a group to which the individual belongs or family coverage in which the individual is included) once the individual is covered under the plan or coverage, unless the individual (or a person seeking coverage on behalf of the individual) performs an act, practice, or omission that constitutes fraud, or makes an intentional misrepresentation of material fact, as prohibited by the terms of the plan or coverage. A group health plan, or a health insurance issuer offering group or individual health insurance coverage, must provide at least 30 days advance written notice to each participant (in the individual market, primary subscriber) who would be affected before coverage may be rescinded under this paragraph (a)(1), regardless of, in the case of group coverage, whether the coverage is insured or self-insured, or whether the rescission applies to an entire group or only to an individual within the group. (The rules of this paragraph (a)(1) apply regardless of any contestability period that may otherwise apply.)

(2) For purposes of this section, a rescission is a cancellation or discontinuance of coverage that has retroactive effect. For example, a cancellation that treats a policy as void from the time of the individual's or group's enrollment is a rescission. As another example, a cancellation that voids benefits paid up to a year before the cancellation is also a rescission for this purpose. A cancellation or discontinuance of coverage is not a rescission if —

(i) The cancellation or discontinuance of coverage has only a prospective effect;

(ii) The cancellation or discontinuance of coverage is effective retroactively, to the extent it is attributable to a failure to timely pay required premiums or contributions (including COBRA premiums) towards the cost of coverage;

(iii) The cancellation or discontinuance of coverage is initiated by the individual (or by the individual's authorized representative) and the sponsor, employer, plan, or issuer does not, directly or indirectly, take action to influence the individual's decision to cancel or discontinue coverage retroactively or otherwise take any adverse action or retaliate against, interfere with, coerce, intimidate, or threaten the individual; or

(iv) The cancellation or discontinuance of coverage is initiated by the Exchange pursuant to §155.430 of this subchapter (other than under paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section).

(3) The rules of this paragraph (a) are illustrated by the following examples:

Example 1. (i) *Facts.* Individual *A* seeks enrollment in an insured group health plan. The plan terms permit rescission of coverage with respect to an individual if the individual engages in fraud or makes an intentional misrepresentation of a material fact. The plan requires *A* to complete a questionnaire regarding *A*'s prior medical history, which affects setting the group rate by the health insurance issuer. The questionnaire complies with the other requirements of this part and part 146 of this subchapter. The questionnaire includes the following question: "Is there anything else relevant to your health that we should know?" *A* inadvertently fails to list that *A* visited a psychologist on two occasions, six years previously. *A* is later diagnosed with breast cancer and seeks benefits under the plan. On or around the same time, the issuer receives information about *A*'s visits to the psychologist, which was not disclosed in the questionnaire.

(ii) *Conclusion.* In this *Example 1,* the plan cannot rescind *A*'s coverage because *A*'s failure to disclose the visits to the psychologist was inadvertent. Therefore, it was not fraudulent or an intentional misrepresentation of material fact.

Example 2. (i) *Facts.* An employer sponsors a group health plan that provides coverage for employees who work at least 30 hours per week. Individual *B* has coverage under the plan as a full-time employee. The employer reassigns *B* to a part-time position. Under the terms of the plan, *B* is no longer eligible for coverage. The plan mistakenly continues to provide health coverage, collecting premiums from *B* and paying claims submitted by *B*. After a routine audit, the plan discovers that *B* no longer works at least 30 hours per week. The plan rescinds *B*'s coverage effective as of the date that *B* changed from a full-time employee to a part-time employee.

(ii) *Conclusion.* In this *Example 2,* the plan cannot rescind *B*'s coverage because there was no fraud or an intentional misrepresentation of material fact. The plan may cancel coverage for *B* prospectively, subject to other applicable Federal and State laws.

(b) *Compliance with other requirements.* Other requirements of Federal or State law may apply in connection with a rescission of coverage.

(c) *Applicability date.* The provisions of this section are applicable to group health plans and health insurance issuers for plan years (in the individual market, policy years) beginning on or after January 1, 2017. Until the applicability date for this regulation, plans and issuers are required to continue to comply with the corresponding sections of 45 CFR parts 144, 146 and 147, contained in the 45 CFR, parts 1 to 199, edition revised as of October 1, 2015.

[80 FR 72277, Nov. 18, 2015]

Need assistance?

§152.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part the following definitions apply:

Creditable coverage means coverage of an individual as defined in section 2701(c)(1) of the Public Health Service Act as of March 23, 2010 and 45 CFR 146.113(a)(1).

Enrollee means an individual receiving coverage from a PCIP established under this section.

Lawfully present means

(1) A qualified alien as defined in section 431 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act (PRWORA) (8 U.S.C. 1641);

(2) An alien in nonimmigrant status who has not violated the terms of the status under which he or she was admitted or to which he or she has changed after admission;

(3) An alien who has been paroled into the United States pursuant to section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA) (8 U.S.C. 1182(d)(5)) for less than 1 year, except for an alien paroled for prosecution, for deferred inspection or pending removal proceedings;

(4) An alien who belongs to one of the following classes:

(i) Aliens currently in temporary resident status pursuant to section 210 or 245A of the INA (8 U.S.C. 1160 or 1255a, respectively);

(ii) Aliens currently under Temporary Protected Status (TPS) pursuant to section 244 of the INA (8 U.S.C. 1254a), and pending applicants for TPS who have been granted employment authorization;

(iii) Aliens who have been granted employment authorization under 8 CFR 274a.12(c)(9), (10), (16), (18), (20), (22), or (24);

(iv) Family Unity beneficiaries pursuant to section 301 of Public Law 101-649 as amended;

(v) Aliens currently under Deferred Enforced Departure (DED) pursuant to a decision made by the President;

(vi) Aliens currently in deferred action status;

(vii) Aliens whose visa petitions have been approved and who have a pending application for adjustment of status;

(5) A pending applicant for asylum under section 208(a) of the INA (8 U.S.C. 1158) or for withholding of removal under section 241(b)(3) of the INA (8 U.S.C. 1231) or under the Convention Against Torture who has been granted employment authorization, and such an applicant under the age of 14 who has had an application pending for at least 180 days;

(6) An alien who has been granted withholding of removal under the Convention Against Torture; or

(7) A child who has a pending application for Special Immigrant Juvenile status as described in section 101(a)(27)(J) of the INA (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(27)(J)).

(8) *Exception.* An individual with deferred action under the Department of Homeland Security's deferred action for childhood arrivals process, as described in the Secretary of Homeland Security's June 15, 2012, memorandum, shall not be considered to be lawfully present with respect to any of the above categories in paragraphs (1) through (7) of this definition.

Out-of-pocket costs means the sum of the annual deductible and the other annual out-of-pocket expenses, other than for premiums, required to be paid under the program.

Pre-Existing condition exclusion has the meaning given such term in 45 CFR 144.103.

Pre-Existing Condition Insurance Plan (PCIP) means the temporary high risk health insurance pool plan (sometimes referred to as a "qualified high risk pool") that provides coverage in a State, or combination of States, in accordance with the requirements of section 1101 of the Affordable Care Act and this part. The term "PCIP program" is generally used to describe the national program the Secretary is charged with carrying out, under which States or non-profit entities operate individual PCIPs.

Resident means an individual who has been legally domiciled in a State.

Service Area refers to the geographic area encompassing an entire State or States in which PCIP furnishes benefits.

State refers each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

[75 FR 45029, July 30, 2010, as amended at 77 FR 52616, Aug. 30, 2012]

Back to Top

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart K → §155.1080

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart K—Exchange Functions: Certification of Qualified Health Plans

---

§155.1080 Decertification of QHPs.

(a) *Definition.* The following definition applies to this section:

Decertification means the termination by the Exchange of the certification status and offering of a QHP.

(b) *Decertification process.* Except with respect to multi-State plans and CO-OP QHPs, the Exchange must establish a process for the decertification of QHPs, which, at a minimum, meets the requirements in this section.

(c) *Decertification by the Exchange.* The Exchange may at any time decertify a health plan if the Exchange determines that the QHP issuer is no longer in compliance with the general certification criteria as outlined in §155.1000(c).

(d) *Appeal of decertification.* The Exchange must establish a process for the appeal of a decertification of a QHP.

(e) *Notice of decertification.* Upon decertification of a QHP, the Exchange must provide notice of decertification to all affected parties, including:

(1) The QHP issuer;

(2) Exchange enrollees in the QHP who must receive information about a special enrollment period, as described in §155.420;

(3) HHS; and

(4) The State department of insurance.

[77 FR 18467, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 77 FR 31515, May 29, 2012]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart A → §155.20

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart A—General Provisions.

---

§155.20 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

Advance payments of the premium tax credit means payment of the tax credit authorized by 26 U.S.C. 36B and its implementing regulations, which are provided on an advance basis to an eligible individual enrolled in a QHP through an Exchange in accordance with section 1412 of the Affordable Care Act.

Affordable Care Act means the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111-148), as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Pub. L. 111-152).

Agent or broker means a person or entity licensed by the State as an agent, broker or insurance producer.

Annual open enrollment period means the period each year during which a qualified individual may enroll or change coverage in a QHP through the Exchange.

Applicant means:

(1) An individual who is seeking eligibility for him or herself through an application submitted to the Exchange, excluding those individuals seeking eligibility for an exemption from the individual shared responsibility payment pursuant to subpart G of this part, or transmitted to the Exchange by an agency administering an insurance affordability program for at least one of the following:

(i) Enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange; or

(ii) Medicaid, CHIP, and the BHP, if applicable.

(2) For SHOP:

(i) An employer seeking eligibility to purchase coverage through the SHOP; or

(ii) An employer, employee, or a former employee seeking eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the SHOP for himself or herself and, if the qualified employer offers dependent coverage through the SHOP, seeking eligibility to enroll his or her dependents in a QHP through the SHOP.

Application filer means an applicant, an adult who is in the applicant's household, as defined in 42 CFR 435.603(f), or family, as defined in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(d), an authorized representative of an applicant, or if the applicant is a minor or incapacitated, someone acting responsibly for an applicant, excluding those individuals seeking eligibility for an exemption from the individual shared responsibility payment pursuant to subpart G of this part.

Benefit year means a calendar year for which a health plan provides coverage for health benefits.

Catastrophic plan means a health plan described in section 1302(e) of the Affordable Care Act.

Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Cost sharing means any expenditure required by or on behalf of an enrollee with respect to essential health benefits; such term includes deductibles, coinsurance, copayments, or similar charges, but excludes premiums, balance billing amounts for non-network providers, and spending for non-covered services.

Cost-sharing reductions means reductions in cost sharing for an eligible individual enrolled in a silver level plan in the Exchange or for an individual who is an Indian enrolled in a QHP in the Exchange.

Educated health care consumer has the meaning given the term in section 1304(e) of the Affordable Care Act.

Eligible employer-sponsored plan has the meaning given the term in section 5000A(f)(2) of the Code.

Employee has the meaning given to the term in section 2791 of the PHS Act.

Employer has the meaning given to the term in section 2791 of the PHS Act, except that such term includes employers with one or more employees. All persons treated as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414 of the Code are treated as one employer.

Employer contributions means any financial contributions towards an employer sponsored health plan, or other eligible employer-sponsored benefit made by the employer including those made by salary reduction agreement that is excluded from gross income.

Enrollee means a qualified individual or qualified employee enrolled in a QHP. Enrollee also means the dependent of a qualified employee enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP, and any other person who is enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP, consistent with applicable law and the terms of the group health plan. Provided that at least one employee enrolls in a QHP through the SHOP, enrollee also means a business owner enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP, or the dependent of a business owner enrolled in a QHP through the SHOP.

Exchange means a governmental agency or non-profit entity that meets the applicable standards of this part and makes QHPs available to qualified individuals and/or qualified employers. Unless otherwise identified, this term includes an Exchange serving the individual market for qualified individuals and a SHOP serving the small group market for qualified employers, regardless of whether the Exchange is established and operated by a State (including a regional Exchange or subsidiary Exchange) or by HHS.

Exchange Blueprint means information submitted by a State, an Exchange, or a regional Exchange that sets forth how an Exchange established by a State or a regional Exchange meets the Exchange approval standards established in §155.105(b) and demonstrates operational readiness of an Exchange as described in §155.105(c)(2).

Exchange service area means the area in which the Exchange is certified to operate, in accordance with the standards specified in subpart B of this part.

Federal platform agreement means an agreement between a State Exchange and HHS under which a State Exchange agrees to rely on the Federal platform to carry out select Exchange functions.

Federally-facilitated Exchange means an Exchange established and operated within a State by the Secretary under section 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act.

Federally-facilitated SHOP means a Small Business Health Options Program established and operated within a State by the Secretary under section 1321(c)(1) of the Affordable Care Act.

Full-time employee has the meaning given in section 4980H (c)(4) of the Code effective for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 2016, except for operations of a Federally-facilitated SHOP for which it is effective for plan years beginning on or after January 1, 2014 and in connection with open enrollment activities beginning October 1, 2013.

Grandfathered health plan has the meaning given the term in §147.140.

Group health plan has the meaning given to the term in §144.103.

Health insurance issuer or *issuer* has the meaning given to the term in §144.103.

Health insurance coverage has the meaning given to the term in §144.103.

Health plan has the meaning given to the term in section 1301(b)(1) of the Affordable Care Act.

Individual market has the meaning given the term in section 1304(a)(2) of the Affordable Care Act.

Initial open enrollment period means the period during which a qualified individual may enroll in coverage through the Exchange for coverage during the 2014 benefit year.

Issuer application assister means an employee, contractor, or agent of a QHP issuer who is not licensed as an agent, broker, or producer under State law and who assists individuals in the individual market with applying for a determination or

redetermination of eligibility for coverage through the Exchange or for insurance affordability programs.

Large employer means, in connection with a group health plan with respect to a calendar year and a plan year, an employer who employed an average of at least 51 employees on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least 1 employee on the first day of the plan year. In the case of an employer that was not in existence throughout the preceding calendar year, the determination of whether the employer is a large employer is based on the average number of employees that it is reasonably expected the employer will employ on business days in the current calendar year. A State may elect to define large employer by substituting "101 employees" for "51 employees." The number of employees must be determined using the method set forth in section 4980H(c)(2) of the Code.

Lawfully present has the meaning given the term in §152.2.

Minimum essential coverage has the meaning given in section 5000A(f) of the Code.

Navigator means a private or public entity or individual that is qualified, and licensed, if appropriate, to engage in the activities and meet the standards described in §155.210.

Plan year means a consecutive 12 month period during which a health plan provides coverage for health benefits. A plan year may be a calendar year or otherwise.

Plain language has the meaning given to the term in section 1311(e)(3)(B) of the Affordable Care Act.

Qualified employee means any employee or former employee of a qualified employer who has been offered health insurance coverage by such qualified employer through the SHOP for himself or herself and, if the qualified employer offers dependent coverage through the SHOP, for his or her dependents.

Qualified employer means a small employer that elects to make, at a minimum, all full-time employees of such employer eligible for one or more QHPs in the small group market offered through a SHOP. Beginning in 2017, if a State allows large employers to purchase coverage through the SHOP, the term "qualified employer" shall include a large employer that elects to make all full-time employees of such employer eligible for one or more QHPs in the large group market offered through the SHOP.

Qualified health plan or *QHP* means a health plan that has in effect a certification that it meets the standards described in subpart C of part 156 issued or recognized by each Exchange through which such plan is offered in accordance with the process described in subpart K of part 155.

Qualified health plan issuer or *QHP issuer* means a health insurance issuer that offers a QHP in accordance with a certification from an Exchange.

Qualified individual means, with respect to an Exchange, an individual who has been determined eligible to enroll through the Exchange in a QHP in the individual market.

SHOP means a Small Business Health Options Program operated by an Exchange through which a qualified employer can provide its employees and their dependents with access to one or more QHPs.

Small employer means, in connection with a group health plan with respect to a calendar year and a plan year, an employer who employed an average of at least one but not more than 50 employees on business days during the preceding calendar year and who employs at least one employee on the first day of the plan year. In the case of an employer that was not in existence throughout the preceding calendar year, the determination of whether the employer is a small employer is based on the average number of employees that it is reasonably expected the employer will employ on business days in the current calendar year. A State may elect to define small employer by substituting "100 employees" for "50 employees." The number of employees must be determined using the method set forth in section 4980H(c)(2) of the Code.

Small group market has the meaning given to the term in section 1304(a)(3) of the Affordable Care Act.

Special enrollment period means a period during which a qualified individual or enrollee who experiences certain qualifying events may enroll in, or change enrollment in, a QHP through the Exchange outside of the initial and annual open enrollment periods.

Standardized option means a QHP offered for sale through an individual market Exchange that either—

(1) Has a standardized cost-sharing structure specified by HHS in rulemaking; or

(2) Has a standardized cost-sharing structure specified by HHS in rulemaking that is modified only to the extent necessary to align with high deductible health plan requirements under section 223 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or

the applicable annual limitation on cost sharing and HHS actuarial value requirements.

State means each of the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 15532, Mar. 11, 2013; 78 FR 39523, July 1, 2013; 78 FR 42313, July 15, 2013; 78 FR 54134, Aug. 30, 2013; 80 FR 10864, Feb. 27, 2015; 81 FR 12336, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 94175, Dec. 22, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart C → §155.205

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart C—General Functions of an Exchange

---

§155.205 Consumer assistance tools and programs of an Exchange.

(a) *Call center.* The Exchange must provide for operation of a toll-free call center that addresses the needs of consumers requesting assistance and meets the requirements outlined in paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(3) of this section, unless it enters into a Federal platform agreement through which it relies on HHS to carry out call center functions, in which case the Exchange must provide at a minimum a toll-free telephone hotline to respond to requests for assistance and appropriately directs consumers to Federal platform services to apply for, and enroll in, Exchange coverage.

(b) *Internet Web site.* The Exchange must maintain an up-to-date Internet Web site that meets the requirements outlined in paragraph (c) of this section and:

(1) Provides standardized comparative information on each available QHP, which may include differential display of standardized options on consumer-facing plan comparison and shopping tools, and at a minimum includes:

(i) Premium and cost-sharing information;

(ii) The summary of benefits and coverage established under section 2715 of the PHS Act;

(iii) Identification of whether the QHP is a bronze, silver, gold, or platinum level plan as defined by section 1302(d) of the Affordable Care Act, or a catastrophic plan as defined by section 1302(e) of the Affordable Care Act;

(iv) The results of the enrollee satisfaction survey, as described in section 1311(c)(4) of the Affordable Care Act;

(v) Quality ratings assigned in accordance with section 1311(c)(3) of the Affordable Care Act;

(vi) Medical loss ratio information as reported to HHS in accordance with 45 CFR part 158;

(vii) Transparency of coverage measures reported to the Exchange during certification in accordance with §155.1040; and

(viii) The provider directory made available to the Exchange in accordance with §156.230.

(2) Publishes the following financial information:

(i) The average costs of licensing required by the Exchange;

(ii) Any regulatory fees required by the Exchange;

(iii) Any payments required by the Exchange in addition to fees under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section;

(iv) Administrative costs of such Exchange; and

(v) Monies lost to waste, fraud, and abuse.

(3) Provides applicants with information about Navigators as described in §155.210 and other consumer assistance services, including the toll-free telephone number of the Exchange call center required in paragraph (a) of this section.

(4) Allows for an eligibility determination to be made in accordance with subpart D of this part.

(5) Allows a qualified individual to select a QHP in accordance with subpart E of this part.

(6) Makes available by electronic means a calculator to facilitate the comparison of available QHPs after the application of any advance payments of the premium tax credit and any cost-sharing reductions.

(7) A State-based Exchange on the Federal platform must at a minimum maintain an informational Internet Web site that includes the capability to direct consumers to Federal platform services to apply for, and enroll in, Exchange coverage.

(c) *Accessibility.* Information must be provided to applicants and enrollees in plain language and in a manner that is accessible and timely to—

(1) Individuals living with disabilities including accessible Web sites and the provision of auxiliary aids and services at no cost to the individual in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.

(2) Individuals who are limited English proficient through the provision of language services at no cost to the individual, including

(i) For all entities subject to this standard, oral interpretation.

(A) For Exchanges and QHP issuers, this standard also includes telephonic interpreter services in at least 150 languages.

(B) For an agent or broker subject to §155.220(c)(3)(i), beginning November 1, 2015, or when such entity been registered with the Exchange for at least 1 year, whichever is later, this standard also includes telephonic interpreter services in at least 150 languages.

(ii) Written translations; and

(iii) For all entities subject to this standard, taglines in non-English languages indicating the availability of language services.

(A) For Exchanges and QHP issuers, this standard also includes taglines on Web site content and any document that is critical for obtaining health insurance coverage or access to health care services through a QHP for qualified individuals, applicants, qualified employers, qualified employees, or enrollees. A document is deemed to be critical for obtaining health insurance coverage or access to health care services through a QHP if it is required to be provided by law or regulation to a qualified individual, applicant, qualified employer, qualified employee, or enrollee. Such taglines must indicate the availability of language services in at least the top 15 languages spoken by the limited English proficient population of the relevant State or States, as determined in guidance published by the Secretary. If an Exchange is operated by an entity that operates multiple Exchanges, or if an Exchange relies on an entity to conduct its eligibility or enrollment functions and that entity conducts such functions for multiple Exchanges, the Exchange may aggregate the limited English proficient populations across all the States served by the entity that operates the Exchange or conducts its eligibility or enrollment functions to determine the top 15 languages required for taglines. A QHP issuer may aggregate the limited English proficient populations across all States served by the health insurance issuers within the issuer's controlled group (defined for purposes of this section as a group of two or more persons that is treated as a single employer under sections 52(a), 52(b), 414(m), or 414(o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended), whether or not those health insurance issuers offer plans through the Exchange in each of those States, to determine the top 15 languages required for taglines. Exchanges and QHP issuers may satisfy tagline requirements with respect to Web site content if they post a Web link prominently on their home page that directs individuals to the full text of the taglines indicating how individuals may obtain language assistance services, and if they also include taglines on any critical stand-alone document linked to or embedded in the Web site. Exchanges, and QHP issuers that are also subject to §92.8 of this subtitle, will be deemed in compliance with paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A) of this section if they are in compliance with §92.8 of this subtitle.

(B) For an agent or broker subject to §155.220(c)(3)(i), beginning when such entity has been registered with the Exchange for at least 1 year, this standard also includes taglines on Web site content and any document that is critical for obtaining health insurance coverage or access to health care services through a QHP for qualified individuals, applicants, qualified employers, qualified employees, or enrollees. A document is deemed to be critical for obtaining health insurance coverage or access to health care services through a QHP if it is required to be provided by law or regulation to a qualified individual, applicant, qualified employer, qualified employee, or enrollee. Such taglines must indicate the availability of language services in at least the top 15 languages spoken by the limited English proficient population of the relevant State or States, as determined in guidance published by the Secretary. An agent or broker subject to §155.220(c)(3)(i) that is licensed in and serving multiple States may aggregate the limited English populations in the States it serves to determine the top 15 languages required for taglines. An agent or broker subject to §155.220(c)(3)(i) may satisfy tagline requirements with respect to Web site content if it posts a Web link prominently on its home page that directs individuals to the full text of the taglines indicating how individuals may obtain language assistance services, and if it also includes taglines on any critical stand-alone document linked to or embedded in the Web site.

(iv) For Exchanges, QHP issuers, and an agent or broker subject to §155.220(c)(3)(i), Web site translations.

(A) For an Exchange, beginning no later than the first day of the individual market open enrollment period for the 2017 benefit year, content that is intended for qualified individuals, applicants, qualified employers, qualified employees, or enrollees

on a Web site that is maintained by the Exchange must be translated into any non-English language that is spoken by a limited English proficient population that reaches 10 percent or more of the population of the relevant State, as determined in guidance published by the Secretary.

(B) For a QHP issuer, beginning no later than the first day of the individual market open enrollment period for the 2017 benefit year, if the content of a Web site maintained by the QHP issuer is critical for obtaining health insurance coverage or access to health care services through a QHP, within the meaning of §156.250 of this subchapter, it must be translated into any non-English language that is spoken by a limited English proficient population that reaches 10 percent or more of the population of the relevant State, as determined in guidance published by the Secretary.

(C) For an agent or broker subject to §155.220(c)(3)(i), beginning on the first day of the individual market open enrollment period for the 2017 benefit year, or when such entity has been registered with the Exchange for at least 1 year, whichever is later, content that is intended for qualified individuals, applicants, qualified employers, qualified employees, or enrollees on a Web site that is maintained by the agent or broker must be translated into any non-English language that is spoken by a limited English proficient population that reaches 10 percent or more of the population of the relevant State, as determined in guidance published by the Secretary.

(3) Inform individuals of the availability of the services described in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section and how to access such services.

(d) *Consumer assistance.* (1) The Exchange must have a consumer assistance function that meets the standards in paragraph (c) of this section, including the Navigator program described in §155.210. Any individual providing such consumer assistance must be trained regarding QHP options, insurance affordability programs, eligibility, and benefits rules and regulations governing all insurance affordability programs operated in the State, as implemented in the State, prior to providing such assistance or the outreach and education activities specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) The Exchange must provide referrals to any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or health insurance ombudsman established under section 2793 of the Public Health Service Act, or any other appropriate State agency or agencies, for any enrollee with a grievance, complaint, or question regarding their health plan, coverage, or a determination under such plan or coverage.

(e) *Outreach and education.* The Exchange must conduct outreach and education activities that meet the standards in paragraph (c) of this section to educate consumers about the Exchange and insurance affordability programs to encourage participation.

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 42859, July 17, 2013; 80 FR 10864, Feb. 27, 2015; 81 FR 12337, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 94175, Dec. 22, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart C → §155.260

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart C—General Functions of an Exchange

---

§155.260 Privacy and security of personally identifiable information.

(a) *Creation, collection, use and disclosure.* (1) Where the Exchange creates or collects personally identifiable information for the purposes of determining eligibility for enrollment in a qualified health plan; determining eligibility for other insurance affordability programs, as defined in §155.300; or determining eligibility for exemptions from the individual shared responsibility provisions in section 5000A of the Code, the Exchange may only use or disclose such personally identifiable information to the extent such information is necessary:

(i) For the Exchange to carry out the functions described in §155.200;

(ii) For the Exchange to carry out other functions not described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, which the Secretary determines to be in compliance with section 1411(g)(2)(A) of the Affordable Care Act and for which an individual provides consent for his or her information to be used or disclosed; or

(iii) For the Exchange to carry out other functions not described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, for which an individual provides consent for his or her information to be used or disclosed, and which the Secretary determines are in compliance with section 1411(g)(2)(A) of the Affordable Care Act under the following substantive and procedural requirements:

(A) *Substantive requirements.* The Secretary may approve other uses and disclosures of personally identifiable information created or collected as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that are not described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, provided that HHS determines that the information will be used only for the purposes of and to the extent necessary in ensuring the efficient operation of the Exchange consistent with section 1411(g)(2)(A) of the Affordable Care Act, and that the uses and disclosures are also permissible under relevant law and policy.

(B) *Procedural requirements for approval of a use or disclosure of personally identifiable information.* To seek approval for a use or disclosure of personally identifiable information created or collected as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section that is not described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, the Exchange must submit the following information to HHS:

(*1*) Identity of the Exchange and appropriate contact persons;

(*2*) Detailed description of the proposed use or disclosure, which must include, but not necessarily be limited to, a listing or description of the specific information to be used or disclosed and an identification of the persons or entities that may access or receive the information;

(*3*) Description of how the use or disclosure will ensure the efficient operation of the Exchange consistent with section 1411(g)(2)(A) of the Affordable Care Act; and

(*4*) Description of how the information to be used or disclosed will be protected in compliance with privacy and security standards that meet the requirements of this section or other relevant law, as applicable.

(2) The Exchange may not create, collect, use, or disclose personally identifiable information unless the creation, collection, use, or disclosure is consistent with this section.

(3) The Exchange must establish and implement privacy and security standards that are consistent with the following principles:

(i) *Individual access.* Individuals should be provided with a simple and timely means to access and obtain their personally identifiable information in a readable form and format;

(ii) *Correction.* Individuals should be provided with a timely means to dispute the accuracy or integrity of their personally identifiable information and to have erroneous information corrected or to have a dispute documented if their requests are denied;

(iii) *Openness and transparency.* There should be openness and transparency about policies, procedures, and technologies that directly affect individuals and/or their personally identifiable information;

(iv) *Individual choice.* Individuals should be provided a reasonable opportunity and capability to make informed decisions about the collection, use, and disclosure of their personally identifiable information;

(v) *Collection, use, and disclosure limitations.* Personally identifiable information should be created, collected, used, and/or disclosed only to the extent necessary to accomplish a specified purpose(s) and never to discriminate inappropriately;

(vi) *Data quality and integrity.* Persons and entities should take reasonable steps to ensure that personally identifiable information is complete, accurate, and up-to-date to the extent necessary for the person's or entity's intended purposes and has not been altered or destroyed in an unauthorized manner;

(vii) *Safeguards.* Personally identifiable information should be protected with reasonable operational, administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to ensure its confidentiality, integrity, and availability and to prevent unauthorized or inappropriate access, use, or disclosure; and,

(viii) *Accountability.* These principles should be implemented, and adherence assured, through appropriate monitoring and other means and methods should be in place to report and mitigate non-adherence and breaches.

(4) For the purposes of implementing the principle described in paragraph (a)(3)(vii) of this section, the Exchange must establish and implement operational, technical, administrative and physical safeguards that are consistent with any applicable laws (including this section) to ensure—

(i) The confidentiality, integrity, and availability of personally identifiable information created, collected, used, and/or disclosed by the Exchange;

(ii) Personally identifiable information is only used by or disclosed to those authorized to receive or view it;

(iii) Return information, as such term is defined by section 6103(b)(2) of the Code, is kept confidential under section 6103 of the Code;

(iv) Personally identifiable information is protected against any reasonably anticipated threats or hazards to the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of such information;

(v) Personally identifiable information is protected against any reasonably anticipated uses or disclosures of such information that are not permitted or required by law; and

(vi) Personally identifiable information is securely destroyed or disposed of in an appropriate and reasonable manner and in accordance with retention schedules;

(5) The Exchange must monitor, periodically assess, and update the security controls and related system risks to ensure the continued effectiveness of those controls.

(6) The Exchange must develop and utilize secure electronic interfaces when sharing personally identifiable information electronically.

(b) *Application to non-Exchange entities*—(1) *Non-Exchange entities.* A non-Exchange entity is any individual or entity that:

(i) Gains access to personally identifiable information submitted to an Exchange; or

(ii) Collects, uses, or discloses personally identifiable information gathered directly from applicants, qualified individuals, or enrollees while that individual or entity is performing functions agreed to with the Exchange.

(2) Prior to any person or entity becoming a non-Exchange entity, Exchanges must execute with the person or entity a contract or agreement that includes:

(i) A description of the functions to be performed by the non-Exchange entity;

(ii) A provision(s) binding the non-Exchange entity to comply with the privacy and security standards and obligations adopted in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section, and specifically listing or incorporating those privacy and security standards and obligations;

(iii) A provision requiring the non-Exchange entity to monitor, periodically assess, and update its security controls and related system risks to ensure the continued effectiveness of those controls in accordance with paragraph (a)(5) of this section;

(iv) A provision requiring the non-Exchange entity to inform the Exchange of any change in its administrative, technical, or operational environments defined as material within the contract; and

(v) A provision that requires the non-Exchange entity to bind any downstream entities to the same privacy and security standards and obligations to which the non-Exchange entity has agreed in its contract or agreement with the Exchange.

(3) When collection, use or disclosure is not otherwise required by law, the privacy and security standards to which an Exchange binds non-Exchange entities must:

(i) Be consistent with the principles and requirements listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (6) of this section, including being at least as protective as the standards the Exchange has established and implemented for itself in compliance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(ii) Comply with the requirements of paragraphs (c), (d), (f), and (g) of this section; and

(iii) Take into specific consideration:

(A) The environment in which the non-Exchange entity is operating;

(B) Whether the standards are relevant and applicable to the non-Exchange entity's duties and activities in connection with the Exchange; and

(C) Any existing legal requirements to which the non-Exchange entity is bound in relation to its administrative, technical, and operational controls and practices, including but not limited to, its existing data handling and information technology processes and protocols.

(c) *Workforce compliance.* The Exchange must ensure its workforce complies with the policies and procedures developed and implemented by the Exchange to comply with this section.

(d) *Written policies and procedures.* Policies and procedures regarding the creation collection, use, and disclosure of personally identifiable information must, at minimum:

(1) Be in writing, and available to the Secretary of HHS upon request; and

(2) Identify applicable law governing collection, use, and disclosure of personally identifiable information.

(e) *Data sharing.* Data matching and sharing arrangements that facilitate the sharing of personally identifiable information between the Exchange and agencies administering Medicaid, CHIP or the BHP for the exchange of eligibility information must:

(1) Meet any applicable requirements described in this section;

(2) Meet any applicable requirements described in section 1413(c)(1) and (c)(2) of the Affordable Care Act;

(3) Be equal to or more stringent than the requirements for Medicaid programs under section 1942 of the Act; and

(4) For those matching agreements that meet the definition of "matching program" under 5 U.S.C. 552a(a)(8), comply with 5 U.S.C. 552a(o).

(f) *Compliance with the Code.* Return information, as defined in section 6103(b)(2) of the Code, must be kept confidential and disclosed, used, and maintained only in accordance with section 6103 of the Code.

(g) *Improper use and disclosure of information.* Any person who knowingly and willfully uses or discloses information in violation of section 1411(g) of the Affordable Care Act will be subject to a CMP of not more than $25,000 as adjusted annually under 45 CFR part 102 per person or entity, per use or disclosure, consistent with the bases and process for imposing civil penalties specified at §155.285, in addition to other penalties that may be prescribed by law.

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 77 FR 31515, May 29, 2012; 79 FR 13837, Mar. 11, 2014; 79 FR 30346, May 27, 2014; 81 FR 12341, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 61581, Sept. 6, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart C → §155.270

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart C—General Functions of an Exchange

---

§155.270 Use of standards and protocols for electronic transactions.

(a) *HIPAA administrative simplification.* To the extent that the Exchange performs electronic transactions with a covered entity, the Exchange must use standards, implementation specifications, operating rules, and code sets that are adopted by the Secretary in 45 CFR parts 160 and 162 or that are otherwise approved by HHS.

(b) *HIT enrollment standards and protocols.* The Exchange must incorporate interoperable and secure standards and protocols developed by the Secretary in accordance with section 3021 of the PHS Act. Such standards and protocols must be incorporated within Exchange information technology systems.

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 54135, Aug. 30, 2013]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of August 1, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart C → §155.285

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart C—General Functions of an Exchange

---

§155.285 Bases and process for imposing civil penalties for provision of false or fraudulent information to an Exchange or improper use or disclosure of information.

(a) *Grounds for imposing civil money penalties.* (1) HHS may impose civil money penalties on any person, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, if, based on credible evidence, HHS reasonably determines that a person has engaged in one or more of the following actions:

(i) Failure to provide correct information under section 1411(b) of the Affordable Care Act where such failure is attributable to negligence or disregard of any rules or regulations of the Secretary with negligence and disregard defined as they are in section 6662 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986:

(A) "Negligence" includes any failure to make a reasonable attempt to provide accurate, complete, and comprehensive information; and

(B) "Disregard" includes any careless, reckless, or intentional disregard for any rules or regulations of the Secretary.

(ii) Knowing and willful provision of false or fraudulent information required under section 1411(b) of the Affordable Care Act, where knowing and willful means the intentional provision of information that the person knows to be false or fraudulent; or

(iii) Knowing and willful use or disclosure of information in violation of section 1411(g) of the Affordable Care Act, where knowing and willful means the intentional use or disclosure of information in violation of section 1411(g). Such violations would include, but not be limited to, the following:

(A) Any use or disclosure performed which violates relevant privacy and security standards established by the Exchange pursuant to §155.260;

(B) Any other use or disclosure which has not been determined by the Secretary to be in compliance with section 1411(g)(2)(A) of the Affordable Care Act pursuant to §155.260(a); and

(C) Any other use or disclosure which is not necessary to carry out a function described in a contract with a non-Exchange entity executed pursuant to §155.260(b)(2).

(2) For purposes of this section, the term "person" is defined to include, but is not limited to, all individuals; corporations; Exchanges; Medicaid and CHIP agencies; other entities gaining access to personally identifiable information submitted to an Exchange to carry out additional functions which the Secretary has determined ensure the efficient operation of the Exchange pursuant to §155.260(a)(1); and non-Exchange entities as defined in §155.260(b) which includes agents, brokers, Web-brokers, QHP issuers, Navigators, non-Navigator assistance personnel, certified application counselors, in-person assistors, and other third party contractors.

(b) *Factors in determining the amount of civil money penalties imposed.* In determining the amount of civil money penalties, HHS may take into account factors which include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The nature and circumstances of the conduct including, but not limited to:

(i) The number of violations;

(ii) The severity of the violations;

(iii) The person's history with the Exchange including any prior violations that would indicate whether the violation is an isolated occurrence or represents a pattern of behavior;

(iv) The length of time of the violation;

(v) The number of individuals affected or potentially affected;

(vi) The extent to which the person received compensation or other consideration associated with the violation;

(vii) Any documentation provided in any complaint or other information, as well as any additional information provided by the individual to refute performing the violation; and

(viii) Whether other remedies or penalties have been imposed for the same conduct or occurrence.

(2) The nature of the harm resulting from, or reasonably expected to result from, the violation, including but not limited to:

(i) Whether the violation resulted in actual or potential financial harm;

(ii) Whether there was actual or potential harm to an individual's reputation;

(iii) Whether the violation hindered or could have hindered an individual's ability to obtain health insurance coverage;

(iv) [Reserved]

(v) The actual or potential impact of the provision of false or fraudulent information or of the improper use or disclosure of the information; and

(vi) Whether any person received a more favorable eligibility determination for enrollment in a QHP or insurance affordability program, such as greater advance payment of the premium tax credits or cost-sharing reductions than he or she would be eligible for if the correct information had been provided.

(3) No penalty will be imposed under paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section if HHS determines that there was a reasonable cause for the failure to provide correct information required under section 1411(b) of the Affordable Care Act and that the person acted in good faith.

(c) *Maximum penalty.* The amount of a civil money penalty will be determined by HHS in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) The following provisions provide maximum penalties for a single "plan year," where "plan year" has the same meaning as at §155.20:

(i) Any person who fails to provide correct information as specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section may be subject to a maximum civil money penalty of $25,000 as adjusted annually under 45 CFR part 102 for each application, as defined at paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, pursuant to which a person fails to provide correct information.

(ii) Any person who knowingly and willfully provides false information as specified in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section may be subject to a maximum civil money penalty of $250,000 as adjusted annually under 45 CFR part 102 for each application, as defined at paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, on which a person knowingly and willfully provides false information.

(iii) For the purposes of this subsection, "application" is defined as a submission of information, whether through an online portal, over the telephone through a call center, or through a paper submission process, in which the information is provided in relation to an eligibility determination; an eligibility redetermination based on a change in an individual's circumstances; or an annual eligibility redetermination for any of the following:

(A) Enrollment in a qualified health plan;

(B) Premium tax credits or cost sharing reductions; or

(C) An exemption from the individual shared responsibility payment.

(2) Any person who knowingly or willfully uses or discloses information as specified in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section may be subject to the following civil money penalty:

(i) A civil money penalty for each use or disclosure described in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section of not more than $25,000 as adjusted annually under 45 CFR part 102 per use or disclosure.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, a use or disclosure includes one separate use or disclosure of a single individual's personally identifiable information where the person against whom a civil money penalty may be imposed has made the use or disclosure.

(3) These penalties may be imposed in addition to any other penalties that may be prescribed by law.

(d) *Notice of intent to issue civil money penalty.* If HHS intends to impose a civil money penalty in accordance with this part, HHS will send a written notice of such intent to the person against whom it intends to impose a civil money penalty.

(1) This written notice will be either hand delivered, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or sent by overnight delivery service with signature upon delivery required. The written notice must include the following elements:

(i) A description of the findings of fact regarding the violations with respect to which the civil money penalty is proposed;

(ii) The basis and reasons why the findings of fact subject the person to a penalty;

(iii) Any circumstances described in paragraph (b) of this section that were considered in determining the amount of the proposed penalty;

(iv) The amount of the proposed penalty;

(v) An explanation of the person's right to a hearing under any applicable administrative hearing process;

(vi) A statement that failure to request a hearing within 60 calendar days after the date of issuance printed on the notice permits the assessment of the proposed penalty; and

(vii) Information explaining how to file a request for a hearing and the address to which the hearing request must be sent.

(2) The person may request a hearing before an ALJ on the proposed penalty by filing a request in accordance with the procedure to file an appeal specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(e) *Failure to request a hearing.* If the person does not request a hearing within 60 calendar days of the date of issuance printed on the notice described in paragraph (d) of this section, HHS may impose the proposed civil money penalty.

(1) HHS will notify the person in writing of any penalty that has been imposed, the means by which the person may satisfy the penalty, and the date on which the penalty is due.

(2) A person has no right to appeal a penalty with respect to which the person has not timely requested a hearing in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) *Appeal of proposed penalty.* Subject to paragraph (e)(2) of this section, any person against whom HHS proposed to impose a civil money penalty may appeal that penalty in accordance with the rules and procedures outlined at 45 CFR part 150, subpart D, excluding §§150.461, 150.463, and 150.465.

(g) *Enforcement authority*—(1) *HHS.* HHS may impose civil money penalties up to the maximum amounts specified in paragraph (d) of this section for any of the violations described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *OIG.* In accordance with the rules and procedures of 42 CFR part 1003, and in place of imposition of penalties by CMS, the OIG may impose civil money penalties for violations described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(h) *Settlement authority.* Nothing in this section limits the authority of HHS to settle any issue or case described in the notice furnished in accordance with §155.285(d) or to compromise on any penalty provided for in this section.

(i) *Limitations.* No action under this section will be entertained unless commenced, in accordance with §155.285(d), within 6 years from the date on which the violation occurred.

[79 FR 30346, May 27, 2014, as amended at 81 FR 61581, Sept. 6, 2016]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart D → §155.300

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart D—Exchange Functions in the Individual Market: Eligibility Determinations for Exchange Participation and Insurance Affordability Programs

---

§155.300 Definitions and general standards for eligibility determinations.

(a) *Definitions.* In addition to those definitions in §155.20, for purposes of this subpart, the following terms have the following meaning:

Applicable Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) MAGI-based income standard means the applicable income standard as defined at 42 CFR 457.310(b)(1), as applied under the State plan adopted in accordance with title XXI of the Act, or waiver of such plan and as certified by the State CHIP Agency in accordance with 42 CFR 457.348(d), for determining eligibility for child health assistance and enrollment in a separate child health program.

Applicable Medicaid modified adjusted gross income (MAGI)-based income standard has the same meaning as "applicable modified adjusted gross income standard," as defined at 42 CFR 435.911(b), as applied under the State plan adopted in accordance with title XIX of the Act, or waiver of such plan, and as certified by the State Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR 435.1200(b)(2) for determining eligibility for Medicaid.

Federal poverty level or *FPL* means the most recently published Federal poverty level, updated periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the authority of 42 U.S.C. 9902(2), as of the first day of the annual open enrollment period for coverage in a QHP through the Exchange, as specified in §155.410.

Indian means any individual as defined in section 4(d) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-638).

Insurance affordability program has the same meaning as "insurance affordability program," as specified in 42 CFR 435.4.

MAGI-based income has the same meaning as it does in 42 CFR 435.603(e).

Minimum value when used to describe coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan, means that the employer-sponsored plan meets the standards for coverage of the total allowed costs of benefits set forth in §156.145.

Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) has the same meaning as it does in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(e)(2).

Non-citizen means an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States, in accordance with section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

Qualifying coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan means coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan that meets the affordability and minimum value standards specified in 26 CFR 1.36B-2(c)(3).

State CHIP Agency means the agency that administers a separate child health program established by the State under title XXI of the Act in accordance with implementing regulations at 42 CFR 457.

State Medicaid Agency means the agency established or designated by the State under title XIX of the Act that administers the Medicaid program in accordance with implementing regulations at 42 CFR parts 430 through 456.

Tax dependent has the same meaning as the term dependent under section 152 of the Code.

Tax filer means an individual, or a married couple, who indicates that he, she or they expects—

(1) To file an income tax return for the benefit year, in accordance with 26 U.S.C. 6011, 6012, and implementing regulations;

(2) If married (within the meaning of 26 CFR 1.7703-1), to file a joint tax return for the benefit year;

(3) That no other taxpayer will be able to claim him, her or them as a tax dependent for the benefit year; and

(4) That he, she, or they expects to claim a personal exemption deduction under section 151 of the Code on his or her tax return for one or more applicants, who may or may not include himself or herself and his or her spouse.

(b) *Medicaid and CHIP.* In general, references to Medicaid and CHIP regulations in this subpart refer to those regulations as implemented in accordance with rules and procedures which are the same as those applied by the State Medicaid or State CHIP agency or approved by such agency in the agreement described in §155.345(a).

(c) *Attestation.* (1) Except as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, for the purposes of this subpart, an attestation may be made by the application filer.

(2) The attestations specified in §§155.310(d)(2)(ii) and 155.315(f)(4)(ii) must be provided by the tax filer.

(d) *Reasonably compatible.* For purposes of this subpart, the Exchange must consider information obtained through electronic data sources, other information provided by the applicant, or other information in the records of the Exchange to be reasonably compatible with an applicant's attestation if the difference or discrepancy does not impact the eligibility of the applicant, including the amount of advance payments of the premium tax credit or category of cost-sharing reductions.

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 42314, July 15, 2013]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart D → §155.305

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart D—Exchange Functions in the Individual Market: Eligibility Determinations for Exchange Participation and Insurance Affordability Programs

---

§155.305 Eligibility standards.

(a) *Eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange if he or she meets the following requirements:

(1) *Citizenship, status as a national, or lawful presence.* Is a citizen or national of the United States, or is a non-citizen who is lawfully present in the United States, and is reasonably expected to be a citizen, national, or a non-citizen who is lawfully present for the entire period for which enrollment is sought;

(2) *Incarceration.* Is not incarcerated, other than incarceration pending the disposition of charges; and

(3) *Residency.* Meets the applicable residency standard identified in this paragraph (a)(3).

(i) For an individual who is age 21 and over, is not living in an institution as defined in 42 CFR 435.403(b), is capable of indicating intent, and is not receiving an optional State supplementary payment as addressed in 42 CFR 435.403(f), the service area of the Exchange of the individual is the service areas of the Exchange in which he or she is living and—

(A) Intends to reside, including without a fixed address; or

(B) Has entered with a job commitment or is seeking employment (whether or not currently employed).

(ii) For an individual who is under the age of 21, is not living in an institution as defined in 42 CFR 435.403(b), is not eligible for Medicaid based on receipt of assistance under title IV-E of the Social Security Act as addressed in 42 CFR 435.403(g), is not emancipated, is not receiving an optional State supplementary payment as addressed in 42 CFR 435.403(f), the Exchange service area of the individual—

(A) Is the service area of the Exchange in which he or she resides, including without a fixed address; or

(B) Is the service area of the Exchange of a parent or caretaker, established in accordance with paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section, with whom the individual resides.

(iii) *Other special circumstances.* In the case of an individual who is not described in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section, the Exchange must apply the residency requirements described in 42 CFR 435.403 with respect to the service area of the Exchange.

(iv) *Special rule for tax households with members in multiple Exchange service areas.* (A) Except as specified in paragraph (a)(3)(iv)(B) of this section if all of the members of a tax household are not within the same Exchange service area, in accordance with the applicable standards in paragraphs (a)(3)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section, any member of the tax household may enroll in a QHP through any of the Exchanges for which one of the tax filers meets the residency standard.

(B) If both spouses in a tax household enroll in a QHP through the same Exchange, a tax dependent may only enroll in a QHP through that Exchange, or through the Exchange that services the area in which the dependent meets a residency standard described in paragraphs (a)(3)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(v) *Temporary absence.* The Exchange may not deny or terminate an individual's eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange if the individual meets the standards in paragraph (a)(3) of this section but for a temporary absence from the service area of the Exchange and intends to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished.

(b) *Eligibility for QHP enrollment periods.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for an enrollment period if he or she meets the criteria for an enrollment period, as specified in §§155.410 and 155.420.

(c) *Eligibility for Medicaid.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for Medicaid if he or she meets the non-financial eligibility criteria for Medicaid for populations whose eligibility is based on MAGI-based income, as certified by the Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR 435.1200(b)(2), has a household income, as defined in 42 CFR 435.603(d), that is at or below the applicable Medicaid MAGI-based income standard as defined in 42 CFR 435.911(b)(1) and—

(1) Is a pregnant woman, as defined in the Medicaid State Plan in accordance with 42 CFR 435.4;

(2) Is under age 19;

(3) Is a parent or caretaker relative of a dependent child, as defined in the Medicaid State plan in accordance with 42 CFR 435.4; or

(4) Is not described in paragraph (c)(1), (2), or (3) of this section, is under age 65 and is not entitled to or enrolled for benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, or enrolled for benefits under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(d) *Eligibility for CHIP.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for CHIP if he or she meets the requirements of 42 CFR 457.310 through 457.320 and has a household income, as defined in 42 CFR 435.603(d), at or below the applicable CHIP MAGI-based income standard.

(e) *Eligibility for BHP.* If a BHP is operating in the service area of the Exchange, the Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for the BHP if he or she meets the requirements specified in section 1331(e) of the Affordable Care Act and regulations implementing that section.

(f) *Eligibility for advance payments of the premium tax credit*—(1) *In general.* The Exchange must determine a tax filer eligible for advance payments of the premium tax credit if the Exchange determines that—

(i) He or she is expected to have a household income, as defined in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(e), of greater than or equal to 100 percent but not more than 400 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(ii) One or more applicants for whom the tax filer expects to claim a personal exemption deduction on his or her tax return for the benefit year, including the tax filer and his or her spouse—

(A) Meets the requirements for eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(B) Is not eligible for minimum essential coverage, with the exception of coverage in the individual market, in accordance with section 26 CFR 1.36B-2(a)(2) and (c).

(2) *Special rule for non-citizens who are lawfully present and who are ineligible for Medicaid by reason of immigration status.* The Exchange must determine a tax filer eligible for advance payments of the premium tax credit if the Exchange determines that—

(i) He or she meets the requirements specified in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, except for paragraph (f)(1)(i);

(ii) He or she is expected to have a household income, as defined in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(e) of less than 100 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(iii) One or more applicants for whom the tax filer expects to claim a personal exemption deduction on his or her tax return for the benefit year, including the tax filer and his or her spouse, is a non-citizen who is lawfully present and ineligible for Medicaid by reason of immigration status, in accordance with 26 CFR 1.36B-2(b)(5).

(3) *Enrollment required.* The Exchange may provide advance payments of the premium tax credit on behalf of a tax filer only if one or more applicants for whom the tax filer attests that he or she expects to claim a personal exemption deduction for the benefit year, including the tax filer and his or her spouse, is enrolled in a QHP that is not a catastrophic plan, through the Exchange.

(4) *Compliance with filing requirement.* The Exchange may not determine a tax filer eligible for APTC if HHS notifies the Exchange as part of the process described in §155.320(c)(3) that APTC were made on behalf of the tax filer or either spouse if the tax filer is a married couple for a year for which tax data would be utilized for verification of household income and family size in accordance with §155.320(c)(1)(i), and the tax filer or his or her spouse did not comply with the requirement to file an income tax return for that year as required by 26 U.S.C. 6011, 6012, and implementing regulations and reconcile the advance payments of the premium tax credit for that period.

(5) *Calculation of advance payments of the premium tax credit.* The Exchange must calculate advance payments of the premium tax credit in accordance with 26 CFR 1.36B-3.

(6) *Collection of Social Security numbers.* The Exchange must require an application filer to provide the Social Security number of a tax filer who is not an applicant only if an applicant attests that the tax filer has a Social Security number and filed a tax return for the year for which tax data would be utilized for verification of household income and family size.

(g) *Eligibility for cost-sharing reductions*—(1) *Eligibility criteria.* (i) The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for cost-sharing reductions if he or she—

(A) Meets the requirements for eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section;

(B) Meets the requirements for advance payments of the premium tax credit, as specified in paragraph (f) of this section; and

(C) Is expected to have a household income that does not exceed 250 percent of the FPL, for the benefit year for which coverage is requested.

(ii) The Exchange may only provide cost-sharing reductions to an enrollee who is not an Indian if he or she is enrolled through the Exchange in a silver-level QHP, as defined by section 1302(d)(1)(B) of the Affordable Care Act.

(2) *Eligibility categories.* The Exchange must use the following eligibility categories for cost-sharing reductions when making eligibility determinations under this section—

(i) An individual who is expected to have a household income greater than or equal to 100 percent of the FPL and less than or equal to 150 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested, or for an individual who is eligible for advance payments of the premium tax credit under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, a household income less than 100 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested;

(ii) An individual is expected to have a household income greater than 150 percent of the FPL and less than or equal to 200 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested; and

(iii) An individual who is expected to have a household income greater than 200 percent of the FPL and less than or equal to 250 percent of the FPL for the benefit year for which coverage is requested.

(3) *Special rule for family policies.* To the extent that an enrollment in a QHP in the individual market offered through an Exchange under a single policy covers two or more individuals who, if they were to enroll in separate individual policies would be eligible for different cost sharing, the Exchange must deem the individuals under such policy to be collectively eligible only for the category of eligibility last listed below for which all the individuals covered by the policy would be eligible:

(i) Individuals not eligible for changes to cost sharing;

(ii) Individuals described in §155.350(b) (the special cost-sharing rule for Indians regardless of income);

(iii) Individuals described in paragraph (g)(2)(iii) of this section;

(iv) Individuals described in paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section;

(v) Individuals described in paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section; and

(vi) Individuals described in §155.350(a) (the cost-sharing rule for Indians with household incomes under 300 percent of the FPL).

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (g) of this section, "household income" means household income as defined in section 36B(d)(2) of the Code.

(h) *Eligibility for enrollment through the Exchange in a QHP that is a catastrophic plan.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange in a QHP that is a catastrophic plan as defined by section 1302(e) of the Affordable Care Act, if he or she has met the requirements for eligibility for enrollment in a QHP through the Exchange, in accordance with §155.305(a), and either—

(1) Has not attained the age of 30 before the beginning of the plan year; or

(2) Has a certification in effect for any plan year that he or she is exempt from the requirement to maintain minimum essential coverage under section 5000A of the Code by reason of—

(i) Section 5000A(e)(1) of the Code (relating to individuals without affordable coverage); or

(ii) Section 5000A(e)(5) of the Code (relating to individuals with hardships).

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 15533, Mar. 11, 2013; 78 FR 42315, July 15, 2013; 81 FR 94177, Dec. 22, 2016; 83 FR 17061, Apr. 17, 2018]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart E → §155.410

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart E—Exchange Functions in the Individual Market: Enrollment in Qualified Health Plans

---

§155.410 Initial and annual open enrollment periods.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) The Exchange must provide an initial open enrollment period and annual open enrollment periods consistent with this section, during which qualified individuals may enroll in a QHP and enrollees may change QHPs.

(2) The Exchange may only permit a qualified individual to enroll in a QHP or an enrollee to change QHPs during the initial open enrollment period specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the annual open enrollment period specified in paragraph (e) of this section, or a special enrollment period described in §155.420 of this subpart for which the qualified individual has been determined eligible.

(b) *Initial open enrollment period.* The initial open enrollment period begins October 1, 2013 and extends through March 31, 2014.

(c) *Effective coverage dates for initial open enrollment period*—(1) *Regular effective dates.* For a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual—

(i) On or before December 23, 2013, the Exchange must ensure a coverage effective date of January 1, 2014.

(ii) Between the first and fifteenth day of any subsequent month during the initial open enrollment period, the Exchange must ensure a coverage effective date of the first day of the following month.

(iii) Between the sixteenth and last day of the month for any month between January 2014 and March 31, 2014 or between the twenty-fourth and the thirty-first of the month of December 2013, the Exchange must ensure a coverage effective date of the first day of the second following month.

(iv) Notwithstanding the requirement of paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, an Exchange or SHOP operated by a State may require a January 1, 2014 effective date for plan selection dates later than December 23, 2013; a SHOP may also establish plan selection dates as early as December 15, 2013 for enrollment in SHOP QHPs for a January 1, 2014 coverage effective date.

(v) Notwithstanding the regular effective dates set forth in this section, an Exchange may allow issuers to provide for a coverage effective date of January 1, 2014 for plan selections received after December 23, 2013 and on or before January 31, 2014, if a QHP issuer is willing to accept such enrollments.

(2) *Option for earlier effective dates.* Subject to the Exchange demonstrating to HHS that all of its participating QHP issuers agree to effectuate coverage in a timeframe shorter than discussed in paragraphs (c)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section, the Exchange may do one or both of the following for all applicable individuals:

(i) For a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual in accordance with the dates specified in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) or (iii) of this section, the Exchange may provide a coverage effective date for a qualified individual earlier than specified in such paragraphs, provided that either—

(A) The qualified individual has not been determined eligible for advance payments of the premium tax credit or cost-sharing reductions; or

(B) The qualified individual pays the entire premium for the first partial month of coverage as well as all cost sharing, thereby waiving the benefit of advance payments of the premium tax credit and cost-sharing reduction payments until the first of the next month.

(ii) For a QHP selection received by the Exchange from a qualified individual on a date set by the Exchange after the fifteenth of the month for any month between December 2013 and March 31, 2014, the Exchange may provide a coverage effective date of the first of the following month.

(d) *Notice of annual open enrollment period.* Starting in 2014, the Exchange must provide a written annual open enrollment notification to each enrollee no earlier than the first day of the month before the open enrollment period begins and no later than the first day of the open enrollment period.

(e) *Annual open enrollment period.* (1) For the benefit year beginning on January 1, 2015, the annual open enrollment period begins on November 15, 2014, and extends through February 15, 2015.

(2) For the benefit years beginning on January 1, 2016 and January 1, 2017, the annual open enrollment period begins on November 1 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year, and extends through January 31 of the benefit year.

(3) For the benefit years beginning on or after January 1, 2018, the annual open enrollment period begins on November 1 and extends through December 15 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year.

(f) *Effective date.* (1) For the benefit year beginning on January 1, 2015, the Exchange must ensure coverage is effective—

(i) January 1, 2015, for QHP selections received by the Exchange on or before December 15, 2014.

(ii) February 1, 2015, for QHP selections received by the Exchange from December 16, 2014 through January 15, 2015.

(iii) March 1, 2015, for QHP selections received by the Exchange from January 16, 2015 through February 15, 2015.

(2) For benefit years beginning on or after January 1, 2016, the Exchange must ensure that coverage is effective—

(i) January 1, for QHP selections received by the Exchange on or before December 15 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year.

(ii) February 1, for QHP selections received by the Exchange from December 16 of the calendar year preceding the benefit year through January 15 of the benefit year.

(iii) March 1, for QHP selections received by the Exchange from January 16 through January 31 of the benefit year.

(g) *Automatic enrollment.* The Exchange may automatically enroll qualified individuals, at such time and in such manner as HHS may specify, and subject to the Exchange demonstrating to HHS that it has good cause to perform such automatic enrollments.

[77 FR 18444, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 76218, Dec. 17, 2013; 79 FR 13838, Mar. 11, 2014; 79 FR 30348, May 27, 2014; 80 FR 10866, Feb. 27, 2015; 81 FR 12343, Mar. 8, 2016; 82 FR 18381, Apr. 18, 2017]

Need assistance?

(4) Present an argument without undue interference; and

(5) Question or refute any testimony or evidence, including the opportunity to confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses.

(e) *Information and evidence to be considered.* The appeals entity must consider the information used to determine the appellant's eligibility as well as any additional relevant evidence presented during the course of the appeals process, including at the hearing.

(f) *Standard of review.* The appeals entity will review the appeal *de novo* and will consider all relevant facts and evidence adduced during the appeals process.

[78 FR 54136, Aug. 30, 2013, as amended at 81 FR 12344, Mar. 8, 2016]

§ 155.540 Expedited appeals.

(a) *Expedited appeals.* The appeals entity must establish and maintain an expedited appeals process for an appellant to request an expedited process where there is an immediate need for health services because a standard appeal could jeopardize the appellant's life, health, or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function.

(b) *Denial of a request for expedited appeal.* If the appeals entity denies a request for an expedited appeal, it must—

(1) Handle the appeal request under the standard process and issue the appeal decision in accordance with §155.545(b)(1); and

(2) Inform the appellant, promptly and without undue delay, through electronic or oral notification, if possible, of the denial and, if notification is oral, follow up with the appellant by written notice, within the timeframe established by the Secretary. Written notice of the denial must include—

(i) The reason for the denial;

(ii) An explanation that the appeal request will be transferred to the standard process; and

(iii) An explanation of the appellant's rights under the standard process.

§ 155.545 Appeal decisions.

(a) *Appeal decisions.* Appeal decisions must—

(1) Be based exclusively on the information and evidence specified in §155.535(e) and the eligibility requirements under subpart D or G of this part, as applicable, and if the Medicaid or CHIP agencies delegate authority to conduct the Medicaid fair hearing or CHIP review to the appeals entity in accordance with 42 CFR 431.10(c)(1)(ii) or 457.1120, the eligibility requirements under 42 CFR parts 435 and 457, as applicable;

(2) State the decision, including a plain language description of the effect of the decision on the appellant's eligibility;

(3) Summarize the facts relevant to the appeal;

(4) Identify the legal basis, including the regulations that support the decision;

(5) State the effective date of the decision; and

(6) If the appeals entity is a State Exchange appeals entity—

(i) Provide an explanation of the appellant's right to pursue the appeal before the HHS appeals entity, including the applicable timeframe, if the appellant remains dissatisfied with the eligibility determination; and

(ii) Indicate that the decision of the State Exchange appeals entity is final, unless the appellant pursues the appeal before the HHS appeals entity.

(b) *Notice of appeal decision.* The appeals entity—

(1) Must issue written notice of the appeal decision to the appellant within 90 days of the date an appeal request under §155.520(b) or (c) is received, as administratively feasible.

(2) In the case of an appeal request submitted under §155.540 that the appeals entity determines meets the criteria for an expedited appeal, must issue the notice as expeditiously as reasonably possible, consistent with the timeframe established by the Secretary.

(3) Must provide notice of the appeal decision and instructions to cease pended eligibility to the appellant, if applicable, via secure electronic interface, to the Exchange or the Medicaid or CHIP agency, as applicable.

(c) *Implementation of appeal decisions.* The Exchange, upon receiving the notice described in paragraph (b), must promptly—

(1) Implement the appeal decision effective—

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart F → §155.555

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart F—Appeals of Eligibility Determinations for Exchange Participation and Insurance Affordability Programs

---

§155.555 Employer appeals process.

(a) *General requirements.* The provisions of this section apply to employer appeals processes through which an employer may, in response to a notice under §155.310(h), appeal a determination that the employer does not provide minimum essential coverage through an employer-sponsored plan or that the employer does provide that coverage but it is not affordable coverage with respect to an employee.

(b) *Exchange employer appeals process.* An Exchange may establish an employer appeals process in accordance with the requirements of this section and §§155.505(f) through (h) and 155.510(a)(1) and (2) and (c). Where an Exchange has not established an employer appeals process, HHS will provide an employer appeals process that meets the requirements of this section and §§155.505(f) through (h) and 155.510(a)(1) and (2) and (c).

(c) *Appeal request.* The Exchange and appeals entity, as applicable, must—

(1) Allow an employer to request an appeal within 90 days from the date the notice described under §155.310(h) is sent;

(2) Allow an employer to submit relevant evidence to support the appeal;

(3) Allow an employer to submit an appeal request to—

(i) The Exchange or the Exchange appeals entity, if the Exchange establishes an employer appeals process; or

(ii) The HHS appeals entity, if the Exchange has not established an employer appeals process;

(4) Comply with the requirements of §155.520(a)(1) through (3); and

(5) Consider an appeal request valid if it is submitted in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section and with the purpose of appealing the determination identified in the notice specified in §155.310(h).

(d) *Notice of appeal request.* (1) Upon receipt of a valid appeal request, the appeals entity must—

(i) Send timely acknowledgement of the receipt of the appeal request to the employer, including an explanation of the appeals process;

(ii) Send timely notice to the employee of the receipt of the appeal request, including—

(A) An explanation of the appeals process;

(B) Instructions for submitting additional evidence for consideration by the appeals entity; and

(C) An explanation of the potential effect of the employer's appeal on the employee's eligibility.

(iii) Promptly notify the Exchange of the appeal, if the employer did not initially make the appeal request to the Exchange.

(2) Upon receipt of an invalid appeal request, the appeals entity must promptly and without undue delay send written notice to the employer that the appeal request is not valid because it fails to meet the requirements of this section. The written notice must inform the employer—

(i) That the appeal request has not been accepted;

(ii) About the nature of the defect in the appeal request; and

(iii) That the employer may cure the defect and resubmit the appeal request by the date determined under paragraph (c) of this section, or within a reasonable timeframe established by the appeals entity.

(iv) Treat as valid an amended appeal request that meets the requirements of this section, including standards for timeliness.

(e) *Transmittal and receipt of records.* (1) Upon receipt of a valid appeal request under this section, or upon receipt of the notice under paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section, the Exchange must promptly transmit via secure electronic interface to the appeals entity—

(i) The appeal request, if the appeal request was initially made to the Exchange; and

(ii) The employee's eligibility record.

(2) The appeals entity must promptly confirm receipt of records transmitted pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section to the entity that transmitted the records.

(f) *Dismissal of appeal.* The appeals entity—

(1) Must dismiss an appeal under the circumstances specified in §155.530(a)(1) or if the request fails to comply with the standards in paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(2) Must provide timely notice of the dismissal to the employer, employee, and Exchange including the reason for dismissal; and

(3) May vacate a dismissal if the employer makes a written request within 30 days of the date of the notice of dismissal showing good cause as to why the dismissal should be vacated.

(g) *Procedural rights of the employer.* The appeals entity must provide the employer the opportunity to—

(1) Provide relevant evidence for review of the determination of an employee's eligibility for advance payments of the premium tax credit or cost-sharing reductions;

(2) Review—

(i) The information described in §155.310(h)(1);

(ii) Information regarding whether the employee's income is above or below the threshold by which the affordability of employer-sponsored minimum essential coverage is measured, as set forth by standards described in 26 CFR 1.36B; and

(iii) Other data used to make the determination described in §155.305(f) or (g), to the extent allowable by law, except the information described in paragraph (h) of this section.

(h) *Confidentiality of employee information.* Neither the Exchange nor the appeals entity may make available to an employer any tax return information of an employee as prohibited by section 6103 of the Code.

(i) *Adjudication of employer appeals.* Employer appeals must—

(1) Be reviewed by one or more impartial officials who have not been directly involved in the employee eligibility determination implicated in the appeal;

(2) Consider the information used to determine the employee's eligibility as well as any additional relevant evidence provided by the employer or the employee during the course of the appeal; and

(3) Be reviewed *de novo*.

(j) *Appeal decisions.* Employer appeal decisions must—

(1) Be based exclusively on the information and evidence described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section and the eligibility standards in 45 CFR part 155, subpart D;

(2) State the decision, including a plain language description of the effect of the decision on the employee's eligibility; and

(3) Comply with the requirements set forth in §155.545(a)(3) through (5).

(k) *Notice of appeal decision.* The appeals entity must provide written notice of the appeal decision within 90 days of the date the appeal request is received, as administratively feasible, to—

(1) The employer. Such notice must include—

(i) The appeal decision; and

(ii) An explanation that the appeal decision does not foreclose any appeal rights the employer may have under subtitle F of the Code.

(2) The employee. Such notice must include—

(i) The appeal decision; and

(ii) An explanation that the employee and his or her household members, if applicable, may appeal a redetermination of eligibility that occurs as a result of the appeal decision.

(3) The Exchange.

(l) *Implementation of the appeal decision.* After receipt of the notice under paragraph (k)(3) of this section, if the appeal decision affects the employee's eligibility, the Exchange must promptly:

(1) Redetermine the employee's eligibility and the eligibility of the employee's household members, if applicable, in accordance with the standards specified in §155.305; or

(2) Notify the employee of the requirement to report changes in eligibility as described in §155.330(b)(1).

(m) *Appeal record.* Subject to the requirements of §155.550 and paragraph (h) of this section, the appeal record must be accessible to the employer and to the employee in a convenient format and at a convenient time.

[78 FR 54136, Aug. 30, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 30349, May 27, 2014; 81 FR 12345, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 94179, Dec. 22, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart G → §155.605

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart G—Exchange Functions in the Individual Market: Eligibility Determinations for Exemptions

---

§155.605 Eligibility standards for exemptions.

(a) *Eligibility for an exemption through the Exchange.* Except as specified in paragraph (g) of this section, the Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for and issue a certificate of exemption for any month if the Exchange determines that he or she meets the requirements for one or more of the categories of exemptions described in this section for at least one day of the month.

(b) *Duration of single exemption.* Except as specified in paragraphs (c)(2) and (d) of this section, the Exchange may provide a certificate of exemption only for the calendar year in which an applicant submitted an application for such exemption.

(c) *Religious conscience.* (1) The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for an exemption for any month if the applicant is a member of a recognized religious sect or division described in section 1402(g)(1) of the Code, and an adherent of established tenets or teachings of such sect or division, for such month in accordance with section 5000A(d)(2)(A) of the Code.

(2) *Duration of exemption for religious conscience.* (i) The Exchange must grant the certificate of exemption specified in this paragraph to an applicant who meets the standards provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section for a month on a continuing basis, until the month after the month of the individual's 21st birthday, or until such time that an individual reports that he or she no longer meets the standards provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(ii) If the Exchange granted a certificate of exemption in this category to an applicant prior to his or her reaching the age of 21, the Exchange must send the applicant a notice upon reaching the age of 21 informing the applicant that he or she must submit a new exemption application to maintain the certificate of exemption.

(3) The Exchange must make an exemption in this category available prospectively or retrospectively.

(d) *Hardship*—(1) *General.* The Exchange must grant a hardship exemption to an applicant eligible for an exemption for at least the month before, the month or months during which, and the month after a specific event or circumstance, if the Exchange determines that:

(i) He or she experienced financial or domestic circumstances, including an unexpected natural or human-caused event, such that he or she had a significant, unexpected increase in essential expenses that prevented him or her from obtaining coverage under a qualified health plan;

(ii) The expense of purchasing a qualified health plan would have caused him or her to experience serious deprivation of food, shelter, clothing or other necessities; or

(iii) He or she has experienced other circumstances that prevented him or her from obtaining coverage under a qualified health plan.

(2) *Lack of affordable coverage based on projected income.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for an exemption for a month or months during which he or she, or another individual the applicant attests will be included in the applicant's family, as defined in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(d), is unable to afford coverage in accordance with the standards specified in section 5000A(e)(1) of the Code, provided that—

(i) Eligibility for this exemption is based on projected annual household income;

(ii) An eligible employer-sponsored plan is only considered under paragraphs (d)(4)(iii) and (iv) of this section if it meets the minimum value standard described in §156.145 of this subchapter.

(iii) For an individual who is eligible to purchase coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan, the Exchange determines the required contribution for coverage such that—

(A) An individual who uses tobacco is treated as not earning any premium incentive related to participation in a wellness program designed to prevent or reduce tobacco use that is offered by an eligible employer-sponsored plan;

(B) Wellness incentives offered by an eligible employer-sponsored plan that do not relate to tobacco use are treated as not earned;

(C) In the case of an employee who is eligible to purchase coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan sponsored by the employee's employer, the required contribution is the portion of the annual premium that the employee would pay (whether through salary reduction or otherwise) for the lowest cost self-only coverage.

(D) In the case of an individual who is eligible to purchase coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan as a member of the employee's family, as defined in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(d), the required contribution is the portion of the annual premium that the employee would pay (whether through salary reduction or otherwise) for the lowest cost family coverage that would cover the employee and all other individuals who are included in the employee's family who have not otherwise been granted an exemption through the Exchange.

(iv) For an individual who is ineligible to purchase coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan, the Exchange determines the required contribution for coverage in accordance with section 5000A(e)(1)(B)(ii) of the Code, inclusive of all members of the family, as defined in 26 CFR 1.36B-1(d), who have not otherwise been granted an exemption through the Exchange and who are not treated as eligible to purchase coverage under an eligible employer-sponsored plan, in accordance with paragraph (d)(4)(ii) of this section. If there is not a bronze level plan offered through the Exchange in the individual's county, the Exchange must use the annual premium for the lowest cost Exchange metal level plan, excluding catastrophic coverage, available in the individual market through the Exchange in the State in the county in which the individual resides to determine whether coverage exceeds the affordability threshold specified in section 5000A(e)(1) of the Code; and

(v) The applicant applies for this exemption prior to the last date on which he or she could enroll in a QHP through the Exchange for the month or months of a calendar year for which the exemption is requested.

(vi) The Exchange must make an exemption in this category available prospectively, and provide it for all remaining months in a coverage year, notwithstanding any change in an individual's circumstances.

(3) *Ineligible for Medicaid based on a State's decision not to expand.* The Exchange must determine an applicant eligible for an exemption for a calendar year if he or she would be determined ineligible for Medicaid for one or more months during the benefit year solely as a result of a State not implementing section 2001(a) of the Affordable Care Act.

(e) *Eligibility for an exemption through the IRS.* Hardship exemptions in this paragraph (e) can be claimed on a Federal income tax return without obtaining an exemption certificate number. The IRS may allow an individual to claim the hardship exemptions described in this paragraph (e) without requiring an exemption certificate number from the Exchange.

(1) *Filing threshold.* The IRS may allow an applicant to claim an exemption specified in HHS Guidance published September 18, 2014, entitled, "Shared Responsibility Guidance—Filing Threshold Hardship Exemption," and in IRS Notice 2014-76, section B (see *https://www.cms.gov/cciio/*).

(2) *Self-only coverage in an eligible employer-sponsored plan.* The IRS may allow an applicant to claim an exemption specified in HHS Guidance published November 21, 2014, entitled, "Guidance on Hardship Exemptions for Persons Meeting Certain Criteria," and in IRS Notice 2014-76, section A (see *https://www.cms.gov/cciio/*).

(3) *Eligible for services through an Indian health care provider.* The IRS may allow an applicant to claim the exemption specified in HHS Guidance published September 18, 2014, entitled, "Shared Responsibility Guidance—Exemption for Individuals Eligible for Services through an Indian Health Care Provider," and in IRS Notice 2014-76, section E (see *https://www.cms.gov/cciio/*).

(4) *Ineligible for Medicaid based on a State's decision not to expand.* The IRS may allow an applicant to claim the exemption specified in HHS Guidance published November 21, 2014, entitled, "Guidance on Hardship Exemptions for Persons Meeting Certain Criteria," and in IRS Notice 2014-76, section F (see *https://www.cms.gov/cciio/*).

[78 FR 39523, July 1, 2013, as amended at 79 FR 30349, May 27, 2014; 80 FR 10868, Feb. 27, 2015; 81 FR 12345, Mar. 8, 2016; 83 FR 17063, Apr. 17, 2018]

Need assistance?

specified in § 155.610(i), including notice that the Exchange is unable to verify the attestation.

(h) *Exception for special circumstances.* For an applicant who does not have documentation with which to resolve the inconsistency through the process described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section because such documentation does not exist or is not reasonably available and for whom the Exchange is unable to otherwise resolve the inconsistency, the Exchange must provide an exception, on a case-by-case basis, to accept an applicant's attestation as to the information which cannot otherwise be verified along with an explanation of circumstances as to why the applicant does not have documentation.

(i) *Flexibility in information collection and verification.* HHS may approve an Exchange Blueprint in accordance with § 155.105(d) or a significant change to the Exchange Blueprint in accordance with § 155.105(e) to modify the methods to be used for collection of information and verification as set forth in this subpart, as well as the specific information required to be collected, provided that HHS finds that such modification would reduce the administrative costs and burdens on individuals while maintaining accuracy and minimizing delay, and that applicable requirements under §§ 155.260, 155.270, and paragraph (j) of this section, and section 6103 of the Code with respect to the confidentiality, disclosure, maintenance, or use of such information will be met.

(j) *Applicant information.* The Exchange may not require an applicant to provide information beyond the minimum necessary to support the eligibility process for exemptions as described in this subpart.

(k) *Validation of Social Security number.* (1) For any individual who provides his or her Social Security number to the Exchange, the Exchange must transmit the Social Security number and other identifying information to HHS, which will submit it to the Social Security Administration.

(2) To the extent that the Exchange is unable to validate an individual's Social Security number through the Social Security Administration, or the Social Security Administration indicates that the individual is deceased, the Exchange must follow the procedures specified in paragraph (g) of this section, except that the Exchange must provide the individual with a period of 90 days from the date on which the notice described in paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section is received for the applicant to provide satisfactory documentary evidence or resolve the inconsistency with the Social Security Administration. The date on which the notice is received means 5 days after the date on the notice, unless the individual demonstrates that he or she did not receive the notice within the 5 day period.

[77 FR 11718, Feb. 27, 2012, as amended at 78 FR 42322, July 15, 2013]

§ 155.620 Eligibility redeterminations for exemptions during a calendar year.

(a) *General requirement.* The Exchange must redetermine the eligibility of an individual with an exemption granted by the Exchange if it receives and verifies new information reported by such an individual, except for the exemption described in § 155.605(g)(2).

(b) *Requirement for individuals to report changes.* (1) Except as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Exchange must require an individual who has a certificate of exemption from the Exchange to report any change with respect to the eligibility standards for the exemption as specified in § 155.605, except for the exemption described in § 155.605(g)(2), within 30 days of such change.

(2) The Exchange must allow an individual with a certificate of exemption to report changes via the channels available for the submission of an application, as described in § 155.610(d).

(c) *Verification of reported changes.* The Exchange must—

(1) Verify any information reported by an individual with a certificate of exemption in accordance with the processes specified in § 155.615 prior to using such information in an eligibility redetermination.

(2) Notify an individual in accordance with § 155.610(i) after redetermining his or her eligibility based on a reported change.

(3) Provide periodic electronic notifications regarding the requirements for reporting changes and an individual's opportunity to report any changes, to an individual who has a certificate of exemption for which changes must be reported in accordance with §155.620(b) and who has elected to receive electronic notifications, unless he or she has declined to receive such notifications.

(d) *Effective date of changes.* The Exchange must implement a change resulting from a redetermination under this section for the month or months after the month in which the redetermination occurs, such that a certificate that was provided for the month in which the redetermination occurs, and for prior months remains effective.

§155.625 Options for conducting eligibility determinations for exemptions.

(a) *Options for conducting eligibility determinations.* The Exchange may satisfy the requirements of this subpart—

(1) Directly or through contracting arrangements in accordance with §155.110(a); or

(2) For an application submitted before the start of open enrollment for 2016, through the approach described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Use of HHS service.* Notwithstanding the requirements of this subpart, for an application submitted before the start of open enrollment for 2016, the Exchange may adopt an exemption eligibility determination made by HHS, provided that—

(1) The Exchange adheres to the eligibility determination made by HHS;

(2) The Exchange furnishes to HHS any information available through the Exchange that is necessary for an applicant to utilize the process administered by HHS; and

(3) The Exchange call center and Internet Web site specified in §155.205(a) and (b), respectively, provide information to consumers regarding the exemption eligibility process.

[79 FR 30349, May 27, 2014]

§155.630 Reporting.

Requirement to provide information related to tax administration. If the Exchange grants an individual a certificate of exemption in accordance with §155.610(i), the Exchange must transmit to the IRS at such time and in such manner as the IRS may specify—

(a) The individual's name, Social Security number, and exemption certificate number;

(b) Any other information required in guidance published by the Secretary of the Treasury in accordance with 26 CFR 601.601(d)(2).

§155.635 Right to appeal.

(a) For an application submitted before October 15, 2014, the Exchange must include the notice of the right to appeal and instructions regarding how to file an appeal in any notification issued in accordance with §155.610(i).

(b) For an application submitted on or after October 15, 2014, the Exchange must include the notice of the right to appeal and instructions regarding how to file an appeal in any notification issued in accordance with §155.610(i) and §155.625(b)(2)(i).

Subpart H—Exchange Functions: Small Business Health Options Program (SHOP)

SOURCE: 77 FR 18464, Mar. 27, 2012, unless otherwise noted.

§155.700 Standards for the establishment of a SHOP.

(a) *General requirement.* An Exchange must provide for the establishment of a SHOP that meets the requirements of this subpart and is designed to assist qualified employers and facilitate the enrollment of qualified employees into qualified health plans.

(b) *Definition.* For the purposes of this subpart:

Group participation rule means a requirement relating to the minimum number of participants or beneficiaries that must be enrolled in relation to a specified percentage or number of eligible individuals or employees of an employer.

SHOP application filer means an applicant, an authorized representative, an agent or broker of the employer, or an

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 155 → Subpart H → §155.710

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 155—EXCHANGE ESTABLISHMENT STANDARDS AND OTHER RELATED STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT
Subpart H—Exchange Functions: Small Business Health Options Program (SHOP)

---

§155.710 Eligibility standards for SHOP.

(a) *General requirement.* The SHOP must permit qualified employers to purchase coverage for qualified employees through the SHOP.

(b) *Employer eligibility requirements.* An employer is a qualified employer eligible to purchase coverage through a SHOP if such employer—

(1) Is a small employer;

(2) Elects to offer, at a minimum, all full-time employees coverage in a QHP through a SHOP; and

(3) Either—

(i) Has its principal business address in the Exchange service area and offers coverage to all its full-time employees through that SHOP; or

(ii) Offers coverage to each eligible employee through the SHOP serving that employee's primary worksite.

(c) *Participating in multiple SHOPs.* If an employer meets the criteria in paragraph (b) of this section and makes the election described in (b)(3)(ii) of this section, a SHOP shall allow the employer to offer coverage to those employees whose primary worksite is in the SHOP's service area.

(d) *Continuing eligibility.* The SHOP must treat a qualified employer which ceases to be a small employer solely by reason of an increase in the number of employees of such employer as a qualified employer until the qualified employer otherwise fails to meet the eligibility criteria of this section or elects to no longer purchase coverage for qualified employees through the SHOP.

(e) *Employee eligibility requirements.* An employee is a qualified employee eligible to enroll in coverage through a SHOP if such employee receives an offer of coverage from a qualified employer. A qualified employee is eligible to enroll his or her dependents in coverage through a SHOP if the offer from the qualified employer includes an offer of dependent coverage.

[77 FR 18464, Mar. 27, 2012, as amended at 80 FR 10869, Feb. 27, 2015]

Need assistance?

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 156 → Subpart C → §156.235

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 156—HEALTH INSURANCE ISSUER STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT, INCLUDING STANDARDS RELATED TO EXCHANGES
Subpart C—Qualified Health Plan Minimum Certification Standards

---

§156.235 Essential community providers.

(a) *General ECP standard.* (1) A QHP issuer that uses a provider network must include in its provider network a sufficient number and geographic distribution of essential community providers (ECPs), where available, to ensure reasonable and timely access to a broad range of such providers for low-income individuals or individuals residing in Health Professional Shortage Areas within the QHP's service area, in accordance with the Exchange's network adequacy standards.

(2) A plan applying for QHP certification to be offered through a Federally-facilitated Exchange has a sufficient number and geographic distribution of ECPs if it demonstrates in its QHP application that—

(i) The network includes as participating practitioners at least a minimum percentage, as specified by HHS, of available essential community providers in each plan's service area. Multiple providers at a single location will count as a single essential community provider toward both the available essential community providers in the plan's service area and the issuer's satisfaction of the essential community provider participation standard; and

(ii) The issuer of the plan offers contracts to—

(A) All available Indian health care providers in the service area, applying the special terms and conditions required by Federal law and regulations as referenced in the recommended model QHP addendum for Indian health care providers developed by HHS; and

(B) At least one ECP in each of the ECP categories (Federally Qualified Health Centers, Ryan White Providers, Family Planning Providers, Indian Health Care Providers, Hospitals and other ECP providers) in each county in the service area, where an ECP in that category is available and provides medical or dental services that are covered by the issuer plan type.

(3) If a plan applying for QHP certification to be offered through a Federally-facilitated Exchange does not satisfy the ECP standard described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the issuer must include as part of its QHP application a narrative justification describing how the plan's provider network provides an adequate level of service for low-income enrollees or individuals residing in Health Professional Shortage Areas within the plan's service area and how the plan's provider network will be strengthened toward satisfaction of the ECP standard prior to the start of the benefit year.

(4) Nothing in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) of this section requires any QHP to provide coverage for any specific medical procedure.

(5) A plan that provides a majority of covered professional services through physicians employed by the issuer or through a single contracted medical group may instead comply with the alternate standard described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Alternate ECP standard.* (1) A plan described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section must have a sufficient number and geographic distribution of employed providers and hospital facilities, or providers of its contracted medical group and hospital facilities, to ensure reasonable and timely access for low-income individuals or individuals residing in Health Professional Shortage Areas within the plan's service area, in accordance with the Exchange's network adequacy standards.

(2) A plan described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section applying for QHP certification to be offered through a Federally-facilitated Exchange has a sufficient number and geographic distribution of employed or contracted providers if it demonstrates in its QHP application that—

(i) The number of its providers that are located in Health Professional Shortage Areas or five-digit zip codes in which 30 percent or more of the population falls below 200 percent of the Federal poverty level satisfies a minimum percentage, specified by HHS, of available essential community providers in the plan's service area. Multiple providers at a single location will count

as a single essential community provider toward both the available essential community providers in the plan's service area and the issuer's satisfaction of the essential community provider participation standard; and

(ii) The issuer's integrated delivery system provides all of the categories of services provided by entities in each of the ECP categories in each county in the plan's service area as outlined in the general ECP standard, or otherwise offers a contract to at least one ECP outside of the issuer's integrated delivery system per ECP category in each county in the plan's service area that can provide those services to low-income, medically underserved individuals.

(3) If a plan does not satisfy the alternate ECP standard described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the issuer must include as part of its QHP application a narrative justification describing how the plan's provider networks provide an adequate level of service for low-income enrollees or individuals residing in Health Professional Shortage Areas within the plan's service area and how the plan's provider network will be strengthened toward satisfaction of the ECP standard prior to the start of the benefit year.

(c) *Definition.* An essential community provider is a provider that serves predominantly low-income, medically underserved individuals, including a health care provider defined in section 340B(a)(4) of the PHS Act; or described in section 1927(c)(1)(D)(i)(IV) of the Act as set forth by section 221 of Pub. L. 111-8; or a State-owned family planning service site, or governmental family planning service site, or not-for-profit family planning service site that does not receive Federal funding under special programs, including under Title X of the PHS Act, or an Indian health care provider, unless any of the above providers has lost its status under either of these sections, 340(B) of the PHS Act or 1927 of the Act as a result of violating Federal law.

(d) *Payment rates.* Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section may be construed to require a QHP issuer to contract with an ECP if such provider refuses to accept the same rates and contract provisions included in contracts accepted by similarly situated providers.

(e) *Payment of Federally qualified health centers.* If an item or service covered by a QHP is provided by a Federally-qualified health center (as defined in section 1905(l)(2)(B) of the Act) to an enrollee of a QHP, the QHP issuer must pay the Federally qualified health center for the item or service an amount that is not less than the amount of payment that would have been paid to the center under section 1902(bb) of the Act for such item or service. Nothing in this paragraph (e) precludes a QHP issuer and Federally-qualified health center from agreeing upon payment rates other than those that would have been paid to the center under section 1902(bb) of the Act, as long as that rate is at least equal to the generally applicable payment rate of the issuer described in paragraph (d) of this section.

[80 FR 10873, Feb. 27, 2015, as amended at 81 FR 12350, Mar. 8, 2016; 81 FR 94181, Dec. 22, 2016]

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of July 31, 2018

Title 45 → Subtitle A → Subchapter B → Part 156 → Subpart E → §156.425

Title 45: Public Welfare
PART 156—HEALTH INSURANCE ISSUER STANDARDS UNDER THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT, INCLUDING STANDARDS RELATED TO EXCHANGES
Subpart E—Health Insurance Issuer Responsibilities With Respect to Advance Payments of the Premium Tax Credit and Cost-Sharing Reductions

---

§156.425 Changes in eligibility for cost-sharing reductions.

(a) *Effective date of change in assignment.* If the Exchange notifies a QHP issuer of a change in an enrollee's eligibility for cost-sharing reductions (including a change in the individual's eligibility under the special rule for family policies set forth in §155.305(g)(3) of this subchapter due to a change in eligibility of another individual on the same policy), then the QHP issuer must change the individual's assignment such that the individual is assigned to the applicable standard plan or plan variation of the QHP as required under §156.410(b) as of the effective date of eligibility required by the Exchange.

(b) *Continuity of deductible and out-of-pocket amounts.* In the case of a change in assignment to a different plan variation (or standard plan without cost-sharing reductions) of the same QHP in the course of a benefit year under this section, the QHP issuer must ensure that any cost sharing paid by the applicable individual under previous plan variations (or standard plan without cost-sharing reductions) for that benefit year is taken into account in the new plan variation (or standard plan without cost-sharing reductions) for purposes of calculating cost sharing based on aggregate spending by the individual, such as for deductibles or for the annual limitations on cost sharing.

(c) *Notice upon assignment.* Beginning on January 1, 2016, if an individual's assignment to a standard plan or plan variation of the QHP changes in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the issuer must provide to that individual a summary of benefits and coverage that accurately reflects the new plan variation (or standard plan variation without cost-sharing reductions) in a manner consistent with §147.200 of this subchapter as soon as practicable following receipt of notice from the Exchange, but not later than 7 business days following receipt of notice.

[78 FR 15535, Mar. 11, 2013, as amended at 80 FR 10875, Feb. 27, 2015]

Need assistance?